This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 00697567 0

Digitized by Google

VWZH
Gt. Brit
Army

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1929

Regimental Annual

THE SHERWOOD FORESTERS

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE AND DERBYSHIRE
REGIMENT

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1929

Regimental Annual

THE SHERWOOD FORESTERS

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE AND DERBYSHIRE REGIMENT

EDITED BY

COLONEL H. C. WYLLY, C.B.

"To set the Cause above Renown,
To love the Game beyond the Prize."

HENRY NEWBOLT.

Digitized by Google

PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R L

Made and Printed in Great Britain by Butler & Tanner Ltd., Frome and London

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

		PAGE
I.	General Sir Colin Halkett, G.C.B., G.C.H., The First Colonel of the 95th Regiment	1
II.	The Expedition to St. John's, Newfoundland, 1762	5
III.	1st Battalion Notes	21
IV.	2nd Battalion Notes	53
V.	Depot Notes	93
VI.	5th Battalion Notes	116
VII.	6th Battalion Notes	127
VIII.	7th Battalion Notes	145
IX.	8th Battalion Notes	157
X.	Extracts from the Diaries of Major William Smith, 45th Regiment	169
XI.	Robin Hood, by Captain A. Parker.	187
XII.	Days of Long Ago, by C. V. B.	192
XIII.	The Reduction of Louisbourg, 1758, by a Spectator	213
XIV.	Sir Charles Napier and Courts Martial, by H. C. W.	257
XV.	Armistice Day in Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia	262
XVI.	Correspondence	264
XVII.	Some Other Matters	266
XVIII.	The Old Comrades' Association	272
XIX.	"Where are the Boys of the Old Brigade?"	286
XX.	Obituary	289
XXI.	A Ballad of Bannockburn, by W. H. W.	294

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ILLUSTRATIONS

1. General Sir Colin Halkett, G.C.B., G.C.H.	*Facing page*	1
2. 1st Battalion, Badajoz Day, 1929	,,	22
3. 1st Battalion, Warrant Officers and Sergeants, April, 1929	,,	23
4. General Sir H. L. Smith-Dorrien and Officers, 1st Battalion, Shorncliffe, April, 1929	,,	32
5. 1st Battalion, Corporals and Lance-Corporals, April, 1929	,,	33
6. 1st Battalion, Guard Duty, Buckingham Palace	,,	48
7. 1st Battalion, the Guard leaving Buckingham Palace	,,	49
8. 2nd Battalion, the King's Birthday Parade, 3rd June, 1929	,,	52
9. The Fort, Hyderabad, Sind	,,	53
10. Solon Church, Simla Hills	,,	92
11. Solon Church, Simla Hills, Interior	,,	93
12. Depot Team, Winners of Inter-Depot Boxing Cup, March, 1929	,,	96
13. Depot Cricket, Sherwood Foresters *v.* Derbyshire Friars	,,	97
14. Depot Team, Winners of Inter-Depot Boxing Cup, September, 1929	,,	106
15. Pte. Sherwood, Winner of Hospital Day Charity Competition Light-Weight	,,	107
16. "B" Company, 5th Battalion, 1929	,,	122
17. "C" Company, 5th Battalion, 1929	,,	123
18. No. 10 Platoon, "C" Company, 5th Battalion, Winners of Wragg Memorial Cup and Battalion Tug-of-War	,,	126

Digitized by Google

19. "C" Company, 5th Battalion, Football Team, Winners of John Kerr Football Cup . . . . *Facing page* 127
20. 6th Battalion, Carburton Camp, 1929 ,, 138
21. "Duke the Fourth," 6th Battalion ,, 139
22. 7th Battalion, Annual Church Parade at Nottingham Castle . . . ,, 144
23. "A" Company, 7th Battalion, Carburton Camp, 1929 . . . . ,, 145
24. The Lord Mayor of Nottingham and Officers, 7th Battalion . . ,, 152
25. 7th Battalion, the Return from Camp, 11th August, 1929 . . ,, 153
26. Officers, 8th Battalion, Carburton Camp, 1929 . . . . . ,, 156
27. The Drums, 8th Battalion, Carburton Camp, 1929 . . . . . ,, 157
28. Lieut.-Colonel T. H. Watson, M.C., killed in action, 24th March, 1918, Commanding 1st Battalion . . ,, 168
29. Major W. Smith, 45th Regiment, killed at Busaco . . . . ,, 169
30. St. John's, Newfoundland . . ,, 212
31. Louisbourg from the Lighthouse . ,, 213
32. Inspection of British Legion, Chesterfield, by General Sir H. Smith-Dorrien . . . . . ,, 272
33. Major A. L. Ashwell, D.S.O., T.D., Sec. Notts. Territorial Army Association . . . . . ,, 273
34. Grave of some of the 45th Regiment in Pietermaritzburg Cemetery, Natal . . . . . ,, 288
35. The late Lieut.-Colonel C. D. Harvey, D.S.O. . . . . ,, 289

MAPS

1. The Capture of St. John's, Newfoundland, 1762 . . . . . *Facing page* 20
2. The Capture of Louisbourg, 1758 . ,, 256

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

GENERAL SIR COLIN HALKETT, G.C.B., G.C.H.

Digitized by Google

REGIMENTAL ANNUAL

I

GENERAL SIR COLIN HALKETT, G.C.B., G.C.H.

The First Colonel of the 95th Regiment

GENERAL SIR COLIN HALKETT was born on the 7th September, 1774, at Venlo, his father being then a major in the Regiment of Gordon of the Scots Brigade. On the 2nd March, 1792, having previously served as a regimental Cadet, young Colin Halkett was nominated ensign with the rank of lieutenant in Lieut.-General van Aerssens van Royeren van Vorhol's company of the 2nd Battalion Dutch Foot Guards, became effective ensign in Lieut.-Colonel Pagniet's company 14th July, 1792, and subsequently lieutenant with the rank of captain in Major General Schmid's company, 1st Battalion Dutch Foot Guards. By a resolution of the committee of Land Affairs of the Dutch Confederacy, he was permitted to retire at his own request on the 27th April, 1795.

It must have been something of a wrench to this young officer to leave the Dutch service, with which his family had been connected for more than 200 years. His father had served in it as captain in 1750, his great-grandfather, as a colonel, had fallen in action at the siege of Bois-le-Due in 1628, and his grandfather had been mortally wounded under Marlborough at the battle of Ramillies.

On the 3rd January, 1799, Colin Halkett was appointed ensign in the 3rd Buffs, but never joined that regiment, resign-

Digitized by Google

ing his commission in February, 1800, when the Dutch levies, which had been serving on the Continent under the Prince of Orange, were taken into British pay, and he was then appointed captain in the 2nd Dutch Light Infantry, commanded by Lieut.-Colonel T. Sprecher van Bernegg. These troops never appeared in the British Army List, but were stationed in the Isle of Wight and in the Channel Islands until the Peace of Amiens, when they were sent to different towns in Holland to be disbanded, Captain Halkett and other officers receiving special gratuities on discharge. In August, 1803, on the dissolution of the Hanoverian Army after the Convention of Lauenburg, when many discharged soldiers were looking to England for employment, Halkett was authorized by the British Government to raise a battalion of Light Infantry in Hanover of 489 men, he having the rank of major-commandant with the promise of a lieut.-colonelcy when the strength of the Battalion should reach 800.

German recruits now offering themselves in large numbers, the formation of a German Legion was at once decided upon, and recruiting for the corps being raised in Germany by Baron von der Decken and Major Halkett then ceased, and these two corps became respectively the 1st and 2nd Light Infantry of the King's German Legion. They were dressed as riflemen and were stationed first in the New Forest and afterwards at Bexhill in Sussex.

Major Halkett became Lieut.-Colonel on the 17th November, 1803.

At the head of the 2nd Light Infantry, the King's German Legion, he served under General Lord Cathcart in northern Germany in 1805–1806, and in Ireland in 1806; was shipwrecked with part of his Battalion in the *Northumberland*, transport, on the Rundle Stone rock off the Land's End in May, 1807; and was later in the same year at the Island of Rugen and in the expedition to Copenhagen. He was in Sweden and Portugal in 1808; in the retreat to Corunna with Moore through Spain, when the German Light Infantry were among the troops which retired on Vigo; and in the Walcheren Expedition. In command of his Battalion in the German Light Brigade, under General Charles Alten, Halkett joined Beresford's army before Badajoz in April, 1811, a few days prior

Digitized by Google

to the fall of the fortress of Olivença, and he commanded the brigade at the battle of Albuera. He was promoted brevet colonel the 1st January, 1812, was with his battalion at Salamanca and took part in the operations against Burgos; commanded the German Light Brigade in the 7th Division in the retreat from Burgos, winning the special approbation of the Duke of Wellington, who shook him by the hand and thanked him for having saved his cavalry. Halkett was also in the affair of Venta de Pozo, where the 2nd German Light Infantry was commanded by his brother, Hugh Halkett, and at the bridge of Simancas. He commanded the German Light Brigade during the succeeding campaigns—the battle of Vittoria, the occupation of Tolosa, the passage of the Bidassoa, the battles of the Nive and of Toulouse.

Colonel Halkett became a major-general on the 4th June, 1814, and in the Waterloo Campaign he commanded a brigade in the 3rd Division, containing the 30th, 33rd, 69th and 73rd Regiments; this brigade was very hotly engaged at Quatre Bras and Waterloo, where Halkett received four severe wounds; the Duke of Wellington referred to him in his despatch as "a very gallant and deserving officer."

General Halkett remained on in the British Service; he was for some years lieutenant-governor of Jersey, was promoted lieut.-general the 22nd July, 1830, and general the 9th November, 1846. He was appointed to raise the 95th Regiment on the 1st December, 1823, remaining as colonel of that Regiment until 1829, when, on 21st September, he was appointed colonel of the 71st, being transferred on the 28th March, 1838, to the colonelcy of the 31st Foot, and on the 12th July, 1847, to that of the 45th Foot—having thus been colonel of both Battalions of our Regiment.

For his services in the Peninsular War he received the Gold Cross and in 1847 the Military General Service Medal with two Clasps. He was also awarded the Third Class of the Order of Wilhelm, the Bavarian Order of Maximilian Joseph, and the Order of the Tower and Sword, was an Honorary General in the Hanoverian Service, a G.C.B. and a G.C.H. He was Commander-in-Chief in Bombay from July, 1831, to January, 1832, was appointed lieut.-governor of Chelsea Hospital in 1848, and became governor, in succession to Sir

Digitized by Google

George Anson, in the year following. The portrait which accompanies and illustrates this brief notice is reproduced from one which hangs in the Great Hall at Chelsea Hospital. He died on the 24th September, 1856.

A NEW ALLIANCE.

THE following notice appears as we go to press in Army Order No. 174, of September 1929 :—

" Alliance.—His Majesty The King has been graciously pleased to approve of the Manitoba Rangers, Non-Permanent Active Militia of Canada, being allied to The Sherwood Foresters (Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire Regiment)."

We cordially welcome our new comrades to the Regimental fold, and very much hope that in future issues of our *Annual* they will tell us everything about their doings, past and present.

Digitized by Google

II

THE EXPEDITION TO ST. JOHN'S, NEWFOUNDLAND—1762

JOURNAL OF LIEUT.-COLONEL WILLIAM AMHERST

(By the courtesy of Dr. J. Clarence Webster.)

IN January, 1762, Great Britain declared war on Spain, which for some time had been making preparations to join France. The able French Minister of War, the Duc de Choiseul, then determined to bring about an amalgamation of the naval forces of both countries on the coast of France so as to dominate and control the English Channel, and thus enable a military force to be transported across it for the purpose of invading England. The ships of the allied countries were distributed in various ports which were closely watched by the British. Owing to the vigilance of the latter, Choiseul's plans were frustrated, and the formation of a great Armada was prevented. However, certain French vessels were able to elude the enemy and to reach the harbour of Brest. These consisted of five ships of the line and a frigate, skilfully brought from the Vilaine by two Lieutenants, the Chevalier de Ternay and the Comte d'Hector, both of whom were immediately rewarded for their success by the bestowal of post rank.

Having been foiled in attempting to carry out his great scheme, Choiseul determined to send an expedition to attack Newfoundland. The Minister's reason for this plan has not been revealed. That it was meant to be merely an adventurous raid for the purpose of destroying the enemy's property can scarcely be credited. As the British Navy controlled the seas, the risks were too great and the aim too futile to warrant such an effort.

Digitized by Google

The Minister probably had in mind the forlorn hope that his forces might establish possession in the distant Island, whereby, when the inevitable end of the war came, France might be able to insist, in the Treaty deliberations, on Fishery rights which would enable her to use this territory for her fishermen, i.e. as a training ground for the seamen of her navy.

The expedition was dispatched from Brest on May 8th, 1762, consisting of two ships of the line and two frigates under command of Captain De Ternay and a military force under Comte d'Haussonville. It reached Newfoundland on June 20th, capturing St. John's, whose small British garrison capitulated, and then proceeded to destroy numerous fishing vessels and other property to the value of a million sterling (according to their own computation). The Governor of the Island, Captain Graves, R.N., was absent in Placentia at the time. On receiving information of the French attack, he at once dispatched a vessel to notify Lord Colville, in command of the North American squadron at Halifax, and General Amherst, Commander-in-chief, then stationed at New York. Colville immediately departed for Placentia, where he was joined by Capt. Graves and his vessel; after landing some marines to strengthen the garrison, he sailed to St. John's where he established a blockade, though his force was inferior to that of the French; but it was so effectual that the latter were unable to reach the open sea. General Amherst received information at New York on July 20th, and, without awaiting orders from England, decided to equip an expedition to join Lord Colville and drive the French out of Newfoundland, though the American Colonies had been drained of troops, owing to the drafts sent to Havana under General Monckton. Amherst's actions are best described in his own words, quoted from his personal Journal:—

August 8th—I determined to collect all the force I could to try to dislodge (them), for which I must drain Halifax and Louisbourg of their troops, and as it may be reasonably expected that Lord Colvill will be joyned by ships of war sufficient for him to take the troops under convoy, I ordered the Transports I had been preparing to be quite ready, and

Digitized by Google

formed two Companys from the recovered men of those that came from Martinique.

He gave command of the force to his brother, Lieut.-Col. William Amherst. Quoting again from his Journal :—

August 14th.—Lt. Col. Amherst went on board the James and had seven Transports in all, including a vessel loaded with provisions. The six Transports were besides victualled for three months and watered for two, had bedding for two thirds of their complement and would hold upwards of 1000 men, exclusively of the Provision vessel at a Tun and a half per man.

Troops to form the Corps, officers included—

New York	2 companys recovered men . .	191
Halifax	3 companys Royal . . .	257
	2 companys Montgomerys . .	158
	Massachusetts Provincials . .	520
	Artillery	39
Louisbourg	5 companys 45th	395
New York	Artillery	19
	Total	1559

With a proportion of Artillery, intrenching Tools and as much as thought necessary.

The expedition left Sandy Hook on August 15th, General Amherst having sent word to London as to the steps he had taken. In course of time he received dispatches expressing marked approval of his action.

Col. William Amherst reached Halifax on August 26th, embarked troops and sailed for Louisbourg on Sept. 1st, where he arrived on the 5th. After taking on board more men, he sailed on the 7th and joined Lord Colville's squadron off Petty Harbour on the 11th. The troops were landed at Torbay, some miles north of St. John's, and an advance was made towards the latter, the French being driven from their outposts. As soon as the gut of Kitty Witty was cleared of vessels sunk by the enemy for the purpose of obstructing the passage, artillery was landed from the fleet for the use of the troops. In a few days St. John's was invested, and on the

Digitized by Google

18th Comte d'Haussonville asked for terms. Amherst demanded complete surrender and the French Commander yielded. The fleet under De Ternay managed to escape from the harbour in a fog before the capitulation ; the vessels were towed outside and sailed away, evading Lord Colville's vessels which were watching for them. De Ternay reached Europe in safety.

Fort William was again garrisoned with British troops, and Col. Amherst was able to sail on Oct. 2nd for New York, where he arrived on the 19th.

In concluding this account it is of interest to quote again from General Amherst's Journal on receiving news of the victory :—

Oct. 13th—My brother is not more to be commended for the judicious and unerring precautions he took in his landing, approaching and attacking the Fort, than in the attention he shewed to the Sea Service in making an opening that Lord Colville might concur to the Capitulation, though he was at a great distance and could not give any help towards it, wisely judging that every addition of credit that can be given from one Service to the other is increasing the respect due to His Majesty's Arms and adds to the honour of the whole.

The entire undertaking, though on a small scale, was faultlessly carried out and reflects the greatest credit on those who were responsible for its execution. It was a splendid example of harmonious and effective co-operation of the military and naval forces.

Lord Colville's bold decision to blockade the Harbour of St. John's, even though his squadron was smaller than that of the enemy, secured control of the sea and prevented the escape of the French vessels to endanger the safety of the transports which he knew must soon arrive with the troops. General Amherst's promptness in raising and dispatching an expeditionary force, without awaiting orders from England, marks him as a Commander who was not afraid to take action in an emergency.

The rapidity of the advance of Col. Amherst's force after landing at Torbay, and his seizure of the chief eminences which dominated the Fort of St. John's, held by the French, thus

Digitized by Google

compelling their surrender, indicate that he exhibited skilful leadership.

The escape of the fleet was greatly regretted, but it was due to the presence of a dense fog, and to no neglect on the part of Lord Colville's ships.

Aug. 15, 1762. Weighed anchor from New York and got to the Watering place.

16th. The whole fleet sailed out of the Hook about noon.

18th. Last night we sailed and the Brig William parted company.

26th. Got into Halifax; the Brig William not arrived. Lord Colville sailed from hence the 10th and Lieut. Burns who sailed from New York with the General's dispatches for his Lordship and others is not yet arrived.

27th. Mr. Burns, in armed Cutter sent here by Capt. Graves from Placentia, sailed back with my dispatches to Lord Colville. He was to deliver dispatches to Lieut. Col. Tulliken * at Louisbourg on his way.

Lieut. Burns arrived here with the General's dispatches. I took up shipping here to the amount of about 395 tons. Two captains of the Royal are ordered with the expedition instead of one, they being deficient in Subalterns. The two Captains of Montgomery's being here with their Companies Capt. Clarke does not take command of those Companies, as was ordered.

28th. Employed in making the detachment from the troops here, watering and completing the transports taken up. Our transports filled their empty casks.

29th. The Brig William came in. Lieut. DesBarres ordered on the expedition as Assistant Engineer in the room of Ensign Bastide who is absent.

One month's provision for about 400 men is put on board the three transports I have taken up.

Examined a deserter who came in to-day from Louisbourg, having left the French on their march from the Bay of Bulls to St. John's.

* Commanding the 45th.

Digitized by Google

He says their land force consists of the Grenadiers of five Regts, at about 45 men per Company; the rest of La Marine, making in the whole about 800 men. Three other deserters went off the same day with him.

Lts. Burns and Phillips sailed this afternoon in the Ordnance Schooner for Louisbourg.

The whole was embarked this evening except 150 Provincials who go on board the New London transport which is to be ready to-morrow evening.

30th. A fair wind for a little while in the morning, but it did not continue long enough to get under sail, and remained contrary the whole day.

31st. Weighed anchor at 6 o'clock in the morning; passed St. George's Island but was obliged to come to an anchor, the wind blowing right into the harbour.

Sept. 1st. Turned out of the harbour.

2nd. Dispatched Mr. Beck, Midshipman of the Syren in the Sloop Cornwallis with a letter to Lord Colville. Received a letter from Col. Forster enclosing a copy of a letter from Lord Colville to him with some intelligence. Remain still off the harbour, the wind contrary, and we have drove to leeward.

3rd. The wind came more in our favour.

5th. Got into Louisbourg Harbour in the afternoon.

6th. Embarked the five Companies of the 45th Regt. Mr. Burns, whom I dispatched from Halifax on the 27th August left Louisbourg the 2nd.

Ordered the Brig William and Sloop Dolphin loaded with stores for Placentia to proceed to that place. Took some timbers out of the New London transport that were ordered from Halifax to Placentia and put them on board the Schooner York, Carlisle, Master, and gave him orders to proceed to Placentia, and after delivering them to the proper Officers there, to return to Boston to be discharged by Mr. Hancock.

Gave out our next rendezvous between Cape Race and Cape Broyle, but not to the northward of Cape Broyle.

Digitized by Google

7th. Sailed out of the harbour in the morning with a fair wind.

10th. Made Cape Race.

11th. This morning at 2 o'clock Mr. Burns whom I had sent with my first dispatch to Lord Colville, spoke with us; he brought me a letter from his Lordship whom he had left the day before off Cape Broyle, and told us we were abreast of Cape Ballard, about three leagues distant. We discovered his Lordship's fleet about 10 o'clock and joined them about 2 off Petty Harbour. I went immediately on board Lord Colvill * and we concerted measures together. The passage through the gut of Kitty Witty, being so narrow as only to allow of one of our boats going in at a time, and having certain intelligence that the enemy had stopped up this passage, by sinking some Shallops, I was obliged to give up the determination I had made of landing here, and came to a resolution of landing in Torbay about eight miles to the northward. We lay to this night.

12th. Very little wind in the morning. I went on board the Northumberland. Lord Colvill has provided a number of Shallops to bring our stores round from Torbay to Kitty Witty, so soon as we have taken post and opened it. There being no anchoring for the Men of War or Transports off there, the getting these Shallops was a most absolutely necessary measure for the landing of everything, the path from Torbay to St. John's being narrow and bad, for a great part of the way, and the distance much too great to think of keeping a communication for bringing stores that way. I desired his Lordship to get as many of these Shallops as he could.

The wind freshened towards noon. I went aboard the Syren, and we looked into the Harbour of St. John's and to the opening of the gut of Kitty Witty, whilst the Fleet and transports kept out. The Syren conducted the transports into Torbay and Lord Colvill with the rest of the Fleet kept out. The transports did not come to an anchor before dark.

* This spelling is in the original.

Digitized by Google

I went out of the Syren in a boat, before we came to an anchor, and viewed the Bay; found the bottom of it a very good place to land at. Commanded a good deal by hills to the right and left, upon which a few men showed themselves. The path to St. John's turned short up a hill to the left. I immediately prepared everything for landing early the next morning. Lord Colvill had sent in all the Men of War's boats, and these with the Shallops and transports' boats, were divided amongst the several Corps.

Captain Douglas ordered them all to the transports. I intended that three Corps of Light Infantry should land just as the moon arose, to take possession of the commanding ground to the left, and they had their boats ready for that purpose, but it came on to blow hard out of the harbour at night and several of the transports drove, and the boats were separated from them.

13th. It was 6 o'clock in the morning before they could be collected together.

The Snow Peggy, with the Provincial Corps of Light Infantry on board, drove quite out of the harbour, so that they could not land with us. We got boats sufficient together to land at once the two Corps of Light Infantry and two Regular Battns, except one Company. When the boats were all at their rendezvous by Capt. Douglas' ship, I got into his boat and hoisted a pendant as a signal for landing, when the Corps of Light Infantry with the Light Infantry Companies of the Royal and Montgomery's, who were drawn up in their boats a little ahead of the battalions rowed into the shore followed by the Battalions.

The parties upon the hills fired at the boats as they rowed in at a great distance; the boats took no notice of them, landed, seized a rising ground a little to the right of the bay, and were fired upon by a party assembled half way up the hill to the left. Two Companies formed immediately upon the rising ground, gave the enemy one fire, who ran off immediately and we pursued them up the hill, where we formed till the Battalions were landed.

Our march for four miles was through a very thick wood, the path very narrow, and several swamps in the way. The

Digitized by Google

country opened afterwards, and I marched over the hills to the left down to the Grove and Kitty Witty. We passed through a wood to get to the Grove, the road very narrow, and upon opening the Grove, as we were filing off to the left towards Kitty Witty, I perceived a body of the enemy marching upon the hills to our right between us and the Fort.

I brought up immediately those that had filed off and marched in front to gain the hills between us and the enemy. The wood on the top was so very thick and difficult to pass that I really believe four men of the whole were not together to see one another. I persisted in making my way through this wood, and we came down to a very deep swamp, level for some distance and the wood not so thick as on the hills. In an instant the whole line to my surprise, indeed, were very well formed, so well that I should have been glad if the enemy had met us there, but they retired towards the Fort. I marched through the swamp, got upon the hills we crossed before on our way to the Grove, came across the path and proceeded down it to the Grove.

I drew up my right close to Kitty Witty pass, running over little rising grounds, with a farm house; a very good post upon our left. So soon as I had taken post, a party of the enemy came down a hill on the other side of Kitty Witty pass, and fired upon us repeatedly.

I kept the men under cover of the ground, and not a shot was returned by us, whilst I ordered a party to ascend a small precipice upon our right which looked down very closely upon the side of the hill on the other side. Under cover of the fire of this party, I pushed over the river two Companies of Light Infantry, Royal and Montgomery's, supported by the Grenadiers of the Royal. The enemy gave way upon the first fire of the party and the Companies passed the river without receiving a single shot, pushed up the hill after the enemy and pursued them towards another party of the enemy that I saw coming down the pathway from St. John's to support the runaways.

I sent over immediately the remainder of the 1st battalion to ascend the hill we had gained, in support of our Companies. The party of the enemy that came to support turned back, and we took post with these Companies on ground that cut

Digitized by Google

the enemy off entirely from Kitty Witty. We took some prisoners, killed and wounded several. Capt. McKenzie received a very bad wound. We did not lose one man.

14th. I went round our posts at Kitty Witty, the ground exceeding strong. The Signal Hill which overlooks this and the whole ground to the Fort, we must gain. The enemy appeared there, fired some popping shots at our posts; they have two small pieces there.

I ordered this evening after dusk Capt. McDonald's Light Infantry and the Provincial Light Infantry to march from the Grove to Kitty Witty, and so soon as the moon was up, to march to surprise the enemy on Signal Hill. Our posts in advance were ready to support them. This night the enemy threw two or three shells at Kitty Witty, from Signal Hill. Some of the enemy appeared on Gibbet Hill which is between Signal Hill and the Fort. Some Shallops came in this day with stores from the transports. Lieut. Col. Tulliken came with them. He had been left sick on board the James. Capt. Ferguson came in also and brought round some part of the Artillery stores, with four of the 6-Pounders. I put one of them with the Battalions in the Grove and one at our advanced post at Kitty Witty. I fixed an Hospital and places for the stores here.

15th. Just at peep of day Capt. McDonald had ascended Signal Hill, surprised the enemy and drove them from it: He passed their advanced sentries, got up a precipice where the men were obliged to shove one another up. The enemy gave them a fire and we never returned a shot, till we had gained the summit and these two Companies drove three Companies of the French Grenadiers and two pickets from the most advantageous ground I ever saw—really, almost inaccessible. Their second in command, Lieut. Col. Belcombe, commanded these and was very badly wounded.

They had many killed and wounded, a Captain of Grenadiers wounded and taken.

McDonald wounded, Lieut. Schuyler killed with three or four men and about 18 wounded. We took six prisoners and three wounded. I reinforced this post with the Light Infantry of the Royal, Montgomery's and Royal Grenadiers. The day

Digitized by Google

so very foggy, we could have no clear view from this post. Col. Tulliken went up there, and advanced to a hill in front of it, about a quarter of a mile, which appeared to open the harbour more. He sent me word at night that he had heard the enemy very busy with their ships, as if they were going out. The wind blew right out.

16th. Lieut. Col. Tulliken sent me word that the (French) shipping were out of the harbor, as I was going up to him. We advanced to Gibbet Hill, which the enemy had quitted, and which gives us a clear view of the Fort and environs and looks down upon the Harbour. The hill between this and Signal Hill, which Tulliken advanced to first, descends very steep to the narrow entrance of the Harbour. Our taking possession of this drove the ships out.

Lord Colvill's fleet appeared some distance off the harbour. The Fort is so exposed to us, forward from this ground, that it is impossible for the enemy to live in the Fort when once our batteries are up. Shells alone must ruin them. Twenty nine Shallops are coming in with Artillery stores, Camp equipage, Provisions, etc., from Torbay. We land them as fast as they come in. I had no idea from what I saw of the Fleet that the enemy could possibly think seriously of defending it. Therefore, concluded that they had embarked what we had left of their Grenadier Companies, and with Le Comte D'Haussonville, the Chief in command to return to France, leaving a pitiful garrison to blow up the Fort, and get off in some vessels remaining in the Harbour as well as they could. Concluding they would not venture to blow up the Fort before the ships got out, as it would have been a signal of their getting out to Lord Colvill. I was the more confirmed in this by intelligence I received from a man at St. Johns, that the garrison were actually undermining the Fort.

I sent the Commanding Officer in the garrison a message, that I knew his intentions, and how miserable a state the garrison was, and that if he did not deliver up the Fort in the state it then was, but attempted to put a match to the train, his retreat was cut off and every man should be put to the sword. He sent me an answer not denying his intentions, but saying he would hold out till he had expended his ammuni-

Digitized by Google

tion. Haussonville is left, which, indeed, I could not have believed.

I marched immediately the Battalions from the Grove, by the left, to the other side of the water, as it was determined we should approach this way; and their ground was [illeg.] the right to Kitty Witty pond, the left to a post within Gibbet Hill, where I had posted this morning the Provincial Light Infantry. The ground appears to cover them from the Fort, and by this we get near to our intended batteries. The whole got to their ground just after dark, undiscovered from the Fort, and we lay this night on our Arms. I have left the pass of Kitty Witty so guarded that nothing can come in that way, to interrupt our disembarking of stores.

17th. A bomb battery and a Gun battery marked out about 500 yards from the Fort in front of the Camp. Some mortars landed. The road is making. Everything to be got up this afternoon to open the mortar battery to-night. I am of the opinion that we should not open fire till we get our guns up.

It is decreed that we may open it, so I agree to it, as I think the place is not respectable enough to make it of consequence whether we begin or not. An immense deal of work done to-day to open the battery. Seven co-horns, six Royals and one 8 inch Mortar are ready.

18th. Threw a great many shells last night into the Fort. The enemy fired at our batteries and threw a few shells; two men killed.

Le Comte D'Haussonville sent out an Officer with a letter to me this morning, desiring to know what terms of Capitulation he might expect, as he should be determined by my answer to hold out or not. I sent Capt. Clarke with a letter to the Officer, in which I told Comte D'Haussonville that the only terms were to surrender Prisoners of War. He agreed to it, and we settled the articles in a very short time. Lord Colvill being so far out, I had not time to send for him, and as it was necessary to finish this matter as soon as possible, I therefore took it all upon myself till Lord Colvill should be present to sign the Capitulation.

Digitized by Google

I ordered Major Sutherland with the Grenadiers of the Royal and 45th and Light Infantry Companies of the Royal and Montgomery's to take possession of the Gate this afternoon, and see the garrison lay down their Arms.

19th. In the morning Lord Colvill came to an anchor in the Harbour.

I showed him all my proceedings in regard to the Capitulation, all which he highly approved of.

20th. Wrote my letters to England, which I sent by Capt. Campbell.

21st. Concerted measures with Lord Colvill for embarking the French troops, and for sending our own from whence we took them.

Yesterday the Superbe, Bedford, Shrewsbury and Minerva came in from England. They sailed on August 12th.

The James and Fanny, transports, destined to take on board the French troops.

22nd. We have been embarking all the Artillery and stores landed, and bringing them round from Kitty Witty to St. John's harbour in Shallops.

23rd. The French troops embarked this morning, amounting in all, to 770. Capt. Maxwell's and Macdonald's Companies embarked on board the Gosport, Man of War, and Brig William for New York. The Syren sailed with our dispatches to England.

24th. The French troops sailed.

26th. We have not been able to get the remainder of Artillery stores out of Kitty Witty, from the great surf there. Lieut. Col. Tulliken with the two Companies of the 45th Regiment embarked this day and sailed for Louisbourg.

29th. The Shallops from Kitty Witty with Artillery and stores could not come round till this evening.

30th. The Regulars and Provincials for Halifax embarked.

Oct. 1st. They sailed convoyed by the Minerva Frigate.

Digitized by Google

2nd. Having settled everything regarding the garrison and taken leave of Lord Colvill after the uninterrupted harmony that has subsisted between us, which he mentioned at our parting, I went on board the Enterprise, and sailed out of the Harbour in the afternoon.

19th. Arrived at New York.

(The five companies of the 45th engaged in this expedition contained one lieut.-colonel, three captains, seven lieutenants, four ensigns, one adjutant, one surgeon, fifteen sergeants, ten drummers and 350 rank and file; among the officers were Lieut.-Colonel Tullikens, Captains Gually, Cosnan and Clark, Lieuts. Burns, Ormsby and Bowen, Ensigns Wallace and Miller, and Surgeon Ross.

Lieut.-Colonel Tullikens came of a Dutch family, his father (or grandfather) having come over to England in the Blue Guards of King William III.

An illustration of St. John's, Newfoundland, faces page 212.)

Digitized by Google

PLAN OF THE

HARBOUR, TOWN AND FORT OF ST. JOHN'S IN NEWFOUNDLAND

With part of the Country adjacent, showing the Operations performed by a Body of Troops, Commanded by Lieutenant Colonel WILLIAM AMHERST in Dislodging the Enemy, from thence between the 13th and 18th of September 1762.

Surveyed by Capt. Hugh Debbieg, Engineer on that Expedition. Scale 800 Feet to an Inch.

Copyed from the Original Survey by William Test, September 10, 1763.

This map was found by the late Lord Amherst among the papers of his ancestor, Jeffery Amherst, in 1926. Owing to his kindness I obtained a copy of it, with permission to publish it.

It was evidently copied by one William Test from the original by Debbieg, the chief engineer serving under William Amherst. The following Title and references are given as they are written on the map. With the aid of the latter the military operations are easily understood. The map is greatly reduced from the original, and unimportant parts are omitted.

References

A.—The Army on their march from Torbay to Kitty Witty 13th September, 1762.

B.—The main Body of the Enemy commanded by Compte de Haussonville, with two Field Pieces; they marched out of the Fort designing to cutt off our Communication with Kitty Witty, or to give us Battle. Lieut. Colonel Amherst immediately seized the emminence at C, whereupon the Enemy disappeard, and marched round by the opposite side of the Pond to defend the Pass of Kitty Witty.

D.—A Body of the Enemy consisting of three Companys of Grenadiers and two Picquets posted to defend the Pass.

E.—Position of our Army at 5 in the evening of the 13th when the Enemy began to fire upon us from the Pass.

F.—Two Pelotoons advanced on Rocky emminences commanding the Pass, they amused and somewhat disconcerted the Enemy with their Fire, under cover of which, the Light Infantry Companys of the Royal and 77th Regiments supported by the Grenadiers of the Royal, Advanced, Forded the River, attacked and dislodged the Enemy, and drove them to the high grounds H, b. Night coming on prevented further pursuit; But we became possessors of

Digitized by Google

our First great Object, the Gut of Kitty Witty. The Enemy sent a strong detachment to support their Troops at the Pass, they advanced to b, but soon retired finding themselves too late.

I.—Position of the first Battalion on the several commanding grounds for the security of Kitty Witty. The second Battallion, McDonald's, and Maxwell's Light Infantry, and the Massachusetts Light Infantry's Companys supported by the first Battalion passed the advanced Guard of the Enemy at K, and climbing up the Rocks at H, surprised and drove them from their Post, and all the high Grounds that command the Harbour.

L.—Position of the first Battalion on the evening of the 15th when the Enemys Fleet escaped out of the Harbour favoured by a Fogg. On the 16th in the Afternoon the whole Army marched and encamped at M, leaving a Captain with two Subalterns and 90 men with two Field Pieces posted on the other side of the Pass. Two Subalterns with 60 men of the first Battallion remained on this side in their first Position, a Company of the Massachusetts Detachment were posted at the Gut, also a Subaltern and 30 men on the Gibbet Hill at N.

O.—A Bomb Battery begun on the morning of the 17th, distant 673 yards from the Center of the Fort, it opened at 10 at night with one 8 inch, six Royal, and seven Coehorn Mortars.

P.—A Battery for four 24 and two 12 Pounders, begun the 17th at night; The Enemy Capitulated the 18th or it would have opened the 19th at day break.

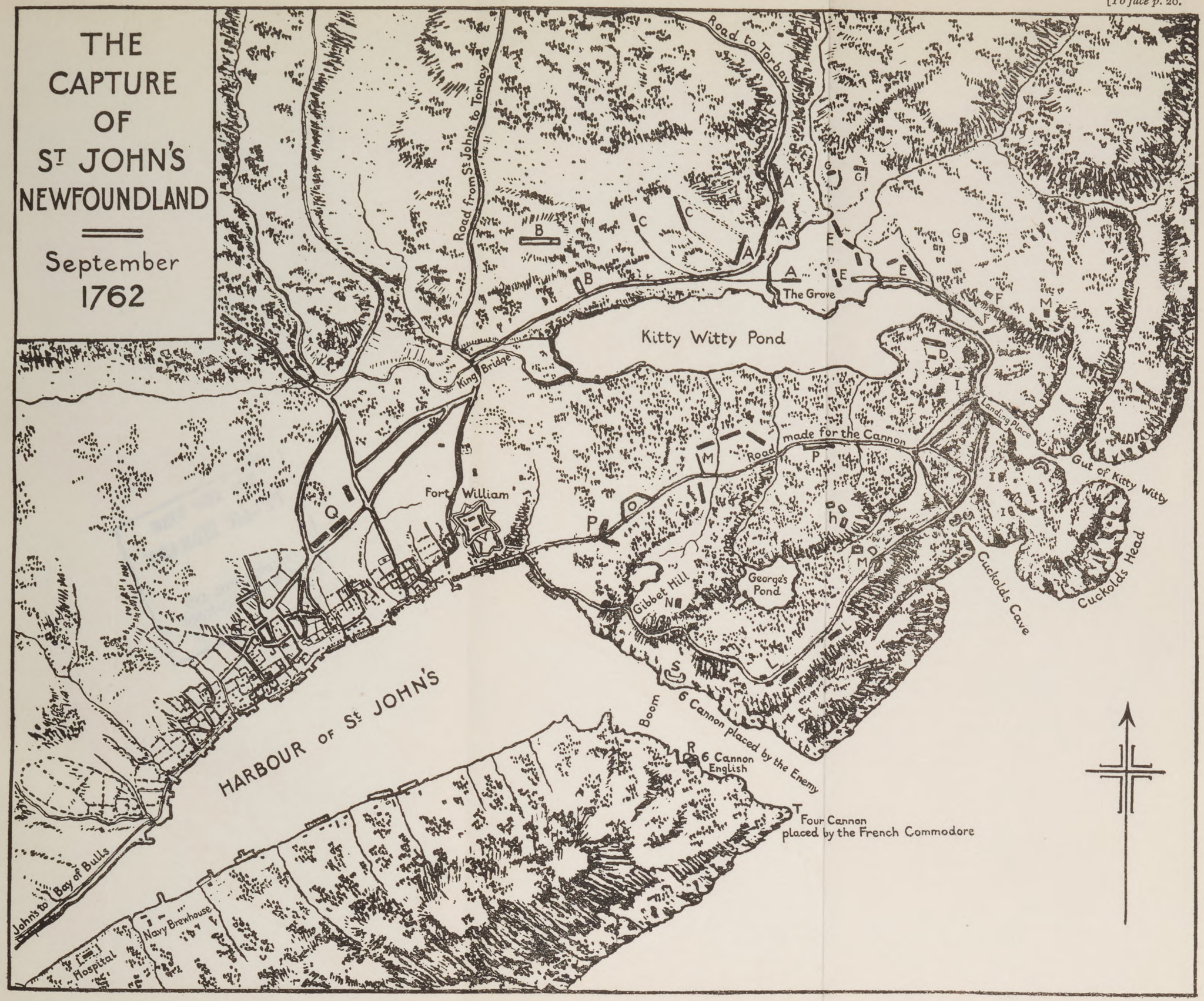
Q.—Incampment of the Army after the Fort surrendered. The Enemy had erected a Breast-work and a Battery, for two pieces of Cannon not compleated at Kitty Witty, and two small breast-works at the Cuckolds Cove, to prevent our Landing. They s(t)opped up the mouth of the Kitty Witty River by sinking several Shallops full of stones in it, which cost the Troops great labour to remove, before the Artillery and Provisions &c could be brought on Shore. The Road from our Landing place at Kitty Witty to the Batterys, being found impracticable for the Cannon & Mortars, was widened and improved by the Troops, and Shallop men. Before the arrival of the Enemy at St. Johns the only defences to the Harbour were from the lower Fort and from the Battery at R, of six 18 Pounders. The French Commodore constructed two other Batterys, S of three guns to Flank his Boom, and T, of four guns as an additional defence to the mouth of the Harbour.

Digitized by Google

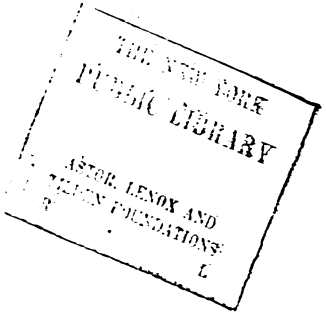
[To face p. 20.

THE CAPTURE OF St JOHN'S NEWFOUNDLAND

September 1762



Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

III

1ST BATTALION NOTES

I THINK when we left off last year everyone was looking forward to moving to Shorncliffe—now that we have been there for a complete training season everyone is looking back at the happy times spent in Ireland, and wishing that we were still enjoying the hospitality of the people of Londonderry and the many attractions which are to be had in the City.

We moved to Shorncliffe on 6th December, 1928, and no sooner had we settled down than our troubles began. The frost set in and the whole barracks were frozen up. The unfortunate married families have not recovered from it yet, and some of them are still without boilers and cisterns.

Badajoz Day this year was a great success. It was the first for some years that it has been possible for any of the old officers of the Regiment to see the "Troop" and from the remarks passed afterwards we satisfied them all. Captain Gregory commanded the escort, with Lieutenant Fairbanks as subaltern. The other Guards were commanded by Lieutenants Cockburn, Jackson and Unwin, the Colour being carried by 2nd Lieutenant Crofton-Atkins. The weather was very kind to us. The Colonel of the Regiment stayed for the week-end and dined with the officers in the evening, afterwards attending the Sergeants' Badajoz Ball, which, as usual, was excellently run.

We sent ten Officers and twenty-nine N.C.O.'s to our Territorial Brigade Camp this year. It was a great success. Everyone enjoyed the great hospitality shown by the Territorial Battalions.

As soon as they returned we had to get down to hard work and practice for the Royal Guards in London. The honour of taking the place of the Guards in London fell to

Digitized by Google

the Lincolns and ourselves. It must have been very amusing to see the football ground first of all representing Chelsea Barracks, and then a quick change and it became Buckingham Palace and St. James' Palace. We had the assistance of an excellent drill-sergeant from the 2nd Bn. Grenadier Guards, who put up with our mistakes very nobly.

We came up to London on 21st August and mounted Public Duties on the 23rd. The first guard had an additional honour that His Majesty was in residence at Buckingham Palace. Everything went off to everybody's satisfaction. At the time these notes go to press we are still in London, sweltering in the heat wave. During the first fortnight we have been here we have not had to wear our greatcoats once, which is a blessing.

Weapon Training

The move from Londonderry to Shorncliffe was a popular one from the point of view of the shooting enthusiasts. It was thought that at last we would have a range where one could aim more or less straight at the bull. Hythe ranges, however, disappointed us. The surface is all beach shingle: and that together with a constant side wind and a mirage made the shooting very difficult.

In June, the whole Battalion camped on the range for the Annual Course, during which time we fired all our A.R.A. matches and held our Rifle Meetings.

Small Arms Meeting

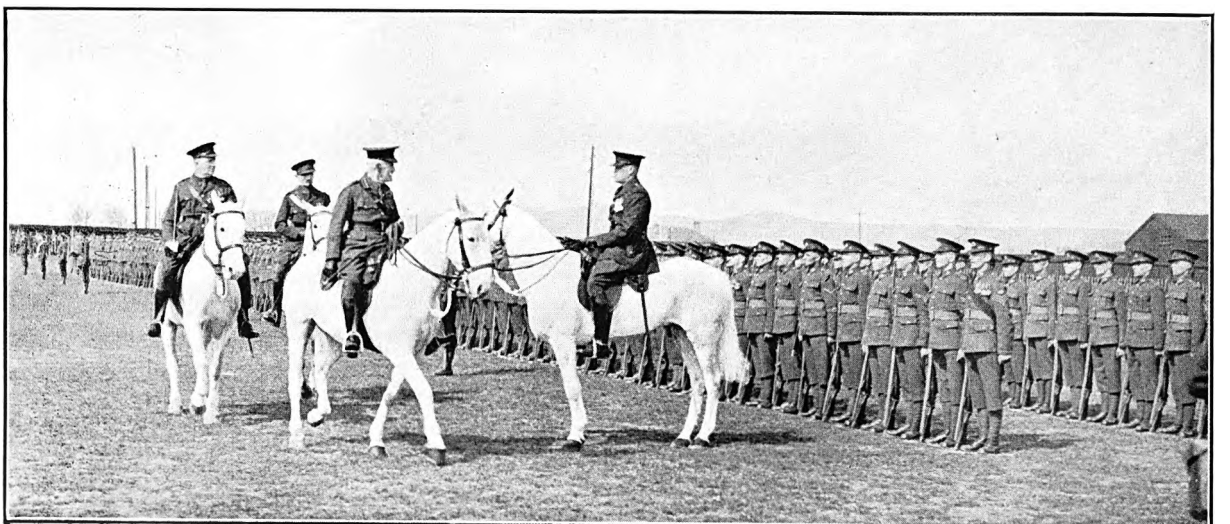
Battalion Small Arms Meeting

Seven matches were introduced into the programme: two of them being the actual shoots for the A.R.A. Non-Central Competitions. The Individual Rifle Championship was the greatest attraction, the winner of the Open Championship (Dumbell Cup) being Pte. Herrod, H.Q. Wing.

Congratulations are due to Lieut. Cuckson for winning the Coleman Cup for the second time: to L.Sergt. R. Blohm for winning the W.O.s' and Sergeants' Challenge Cup. Last year as a Corporal he won the challenge cup for that class.

Digitized by Google

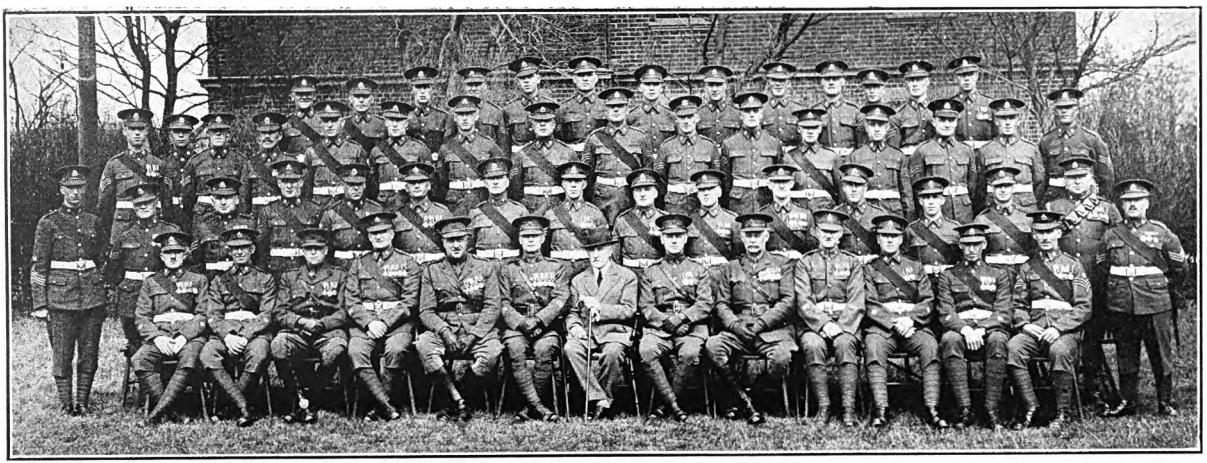
["*Kent Messenger.*"



1ST BATTALION BADAJOZ DAY 1929

Digitized by Google

[*Bassano*



1ST BATTALION, WARRANT OFFICERS AND SERGEANTS
APRIL, 1929

Digitized by Google

Garrison Rifle Meeting

Although we entered a large number of individuals and teams for this meeting, the luck was against us. We seemed to come second to the Manchester Regiment in nearly all the matches, probably due to the fact that none of our competitors were able to have any preliminary practice as there was no range available. C.S.M. Sturges must be congratulated on winning the Individual Rifle Championship. He was shooting at the top of his form and was a certain winner all the way through. We also won the Young Soldiers' Teams Match which was very encouraging, as it shows we still have some good material to choose from for next year.

A.R.A. Non-Central Matches

1928. The results of the A.R.A. Matches fired at Magilligan appeared too late for publication in last year's notes. They were so satisfactory that it is hoped space will allow of them being mentioned this year. We secured a "mention" in all the matches except one for which we entered: and in that one we hope to do better this year.

1929. Shortage of time and ammunition was the difficulty we were up against this year. B Company were the winners of both the Company Shield and the Hopton Cup. None of the actual results are yet published, but we feel certain that we shall not be very far down in the list of "mentions."

Central Meeting Bisley.

For the first time for many years we were able to send a larger party to Bisley and although we did not return with any trophies, much valuable experience was gained. Corpl. McPhun and Pte. Herrod shot very well in the Worcester Cup and obtained sixth place in Class B. C.S.M. Sturges was again our star performer. He qualified for and eventually finished seventy-sixth in the Army Hundred. He himself was particularly pleased as it was his last shoot for the Battalion: all ranks owe a lot to him for the trouble he took over the weapon training in the Battalion and wish

Digitized by Google

him the best of luck in the 6th Battalion, to which he has gone as R.S.M.

Football

As usual, with the Home Battalion we found on commencing the season 1928–29 that we had to build up nearly a new team. Sergt. Everett, Corpl. Palmer and Pte. Ostle had left us and were taken on by first-class teams in Ireland. On the other hand, we had one or two excellent players on which to build our team. C.S.M. Nicklin, in addition to bearing the brunt of the work of running the football in the Battalion, came into the team as goalkeeper and throughout the season was a worthy successor to Corpl. Palmer. R.S.M. Stevenson and C.Q.M.S. Cunningham also gave their whole-hearted assistance in running the various teams, so with these very able Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers the worries of the Officer i/c Football were very small.

What must have been the 2nd Battalion's loss was certainly our gain, when Corpl. Spencer stepped into the vacant position of right back and there was never any doubt of him being moved to a lesser team. Corpl. McPhun (centre forward), Pte. Hopewell (centre-half), L.Sergt. Troth (right half), L.Corpl. Baugh (left full back), Pte. Heptinstall (left half back), and L.Corpl. Allen (outside left), all deserve special mention for having played excellent football through the season.

We were again unlucky in the Army Cup, the mud of Ireland ruining us for the hard grounds of the South of England. The 1st Round we played at Belfast against the Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers. The conditions were not good but in spite of a strong wind we were two goals up at half time and added another two in the second half. The 2nd Round was played at Holywood against our old friends the West Yorks. The first half was very ding-dong and nobody scored. In the second half our forwards got going and succeeded in scoring three goals in quick succession, and then as is often the case, everybody slacked off, and the West Yorks scored two in quick succession, but luckily for us it was right at the end and the whistle blew after their second goal, leaving us the winners by three goals to two.

Digitized by Google

The next round we were drawn against the 3rd Bn. The Royal Tank Corps, at Lydd, which was played a few days after we moved to Shorncliffe—before the team had a chance to get used to the hard grounds. The whole team was rather lost and could not control the bouncing ball, having been used for three years to the ball " staying put " when it landed on the ground, consequently we were beaten 4 to 0. This year we hope to have a little better luck in the draws, for during the last three seasons in the Army Cup we have played nine successive away-matches. I must say the splendid spirit shown by all ranks of the Battalion helped the team enormously, for wherever we played there were always plenty of supporters who travelled to cheer the team along.

In the North-West League we could only play half of the fixtures, but we handed over to the Yorks and Lancs a good record—Played 11, won 9, drawn 2, for 54 goals, against 19. I think the football community of Derry were sorry to lose us. I should like to quote the farewell speech made by the Chairman of the Association when our representative attended the last meeting.

He said : " With the departure of The Sherwood Foresters goes one of the finest bodies of sportsmen which has ever been in this City, not only on the field of play, but at all times, without exception they have played the game. The trophies they have won in Derry are sufficient proof of their playing ability. The clean spirit in which all games have been played, many times under the greatest provocation, I am afraid, leaves no option but to say that they have done more for football in North-West Ireland than can be expressed in words. They have been ready at all times to assist in every way clubs who have found themselves in difficulties. They have also given all the assistance required in charity and representative matches. The standard and type of their play are such that all clubs under the jurisdiction of this organization would do well to copy. In my last few words I must thank The Sherwood Foresters for all they have done for us and can assure them we wish them the very best of luck in their new station."

The team soon settled down when we arrived at Shorn-

Digitized by Google

cliffe, and the first team won the Folkestone Senior League. The League consisted of not only military teams from Shorncliffe and Dover, but civilian teams as well.

The result was :—played 24, won 19, lost 3, drawn 2, for 114 goals, against 35 goals, points 40.

We entered for the Dover Charity Cup and reached the Semi-Final, in which we were beaten by the Royal Marines by 2 goals to 1. We entered the 2nd team in the Royal Cinque Ports League and succeeded in getting second place. We used them as a "nursery" and played no fewer than thirty-seven players at different times.

Corpl. Spencer is the only one who has left us this season and we shall miss him very much. He has taken his discharge and we wish him every success in his trials with Notts Forest.

A very successful six-a-side competition was held on Badajoz Day. One team per platoon was entered and the competition was run on the "knock-out" system. Some very exciting matches were witnessed. The competition was won by No. 1 Platoon. It is hoped to make this an annual function.

Hockey

The change of stations has been greatly appreciated by the Hockey enthusiasts in the Battalion. We now have the use of three excellent grounds close to Barracks, and there are many good civilian clubs in the district. We started Hockey soon after Christmas, and played some twenty-five matches against local and military sides. Of these games we lost only one, this single defeat unfortunately being in the First Round of the Army Cup. It was played soon after our arrival in England, and before we had been able to get much practice as a team. Later on in the year we beat one of the semi-finalists in the Army Cup, and also put up a very fine show by playing a drawn game against an Oxford University Occasionals XI, which was playing in the Folkestone Hockey Festival.

We have found a few new players of promise, amongst them Sergt. Whitehurst and Pte. Nixon, but we are still short of good class players and any casualty is difficult to replace.

Digitized by Google

There is still not enough Hockey being played in the companies, but it is hoped that this will be remedied now that we have good grounds which are fit to play on.

Next season promises to be a good one. We already have some forty-five games arranged.

Inter-Company Cross-Country Run

The Inter-Company Cross-Country Run was held on 23rd February, 1929, over a stiff 5½-miles course which had to be completed in the standard time of 42½ minutes in order not to count against the individual's company.

The course, which included the very steep Hythe hill, was rendered rather difficult by the exceptionally heavy frosts which we were then experiencing.

The following were the results :—

Individuals : 1st, 4967212 Pte. F. Woodhead, C Company.
2nd, 4970338 L.Corpl. J. Fielding, B Company.
3rd, 4969902 Pte. P. Lem, M.G. Company.

Winning Company : C Company, 71 per cent.
2nd, Right Flank, 65 per cent.
3rd, M.G. Company, 64 per cent.
4th, B Company, 53 per cent.
5th, A Company, 48 per cent.
6th, Left Flank, 45 per cent.

1st six of the Winning Team :—
1st, 4967212 Pte. F. Woodhead.
4th, 4967762 Pte. A. Clarke.
25th, 4969911 Pte. H. Lawrence.
29th, Lieut. R. B. Sanders.
34th, 4966166 L.Corpl. W. Poulson.
36th, 4966407 L.Corpl. J. Cruddas.

Eastern Command Cross-Country Run

This was held at Shorncliffe on Wednesday, 6th March, 1929, over a 7½-mile course.

Eleven teams competed and the race was won by the 2nd Bn. The Beds and Herts Regiment, our own team finishing sixth.

Digitized by Google

Physical Efficiency Tests

These were held at Shorncliffe during May and were new to the Battalion, being special tests held in the Eastern Command.

The following were the tests :—

1 Mile, ¼ Mile, 220 Yards, 100 Yards, Long Jump, High Jump, Putting the Weight, Heaving the Weight.

Standards of efficiency were laid down and marks allotted accordingly.

The following were the results :—

	Special.	1st Class.	2nd Class.	Standard.	Unequal.	Per cent.
H.Q.	2	10	57	63	31	57·8
A	–	2	27	55	21	55·1
B	1	–	21	44	28	52
C	2	2	26	25	25	55·1
M.G.	–	5	31	38	15	58·1
Bn.	5	19	162	225	120	55·9

Battalion Standard Tests

Battalion Standard Tests were held in May and June. The following were the results :—

1st, A Company, 89·46 per cent.
2nd, B Company, 85·09 per cent.
3rd, M.G. Company, 84·58 per cent.
4th, Right Flank, 82·85 per cent.
5th, C Company, 81·79 per cent.
6th, Left Flank, 73·95 per cent.

Athletic Meeting

The Annual Athletic Meeting was held this year on the Stadium Ground at Shorncliffe. The meeting was organized this year on a rather different basis to what has been the case in previous years, the individual events taking place on 20th May, and the team events and "sports proper" on 15th and 16th of August. With the exception of heavy

Digitized by Google

rain towards the close of the second day of the team events, the weather was very good. Owing to our Territorial Camp at Carburton taking a large proportion of officers and non-commissioned officers, some companies did not get as much practice for the team events as they would have liked, and considering this, some of the times put up were very good.

Pte. Woodhead won the Victor Ludorum Cup for the second time in succession. Mrs. Foster kindly presented the prizes at the close of the meeting.

100 *Yards:* (1) Lieut. C. B. Fairbanks, M.G. Company (10⅖ secs.—equals Regtl. Record); (2) L.Corpl. H. Taylor, B Company; (3) L.Sergt. R. Blohm, C Company.

220 *Yards:* (1) L.Corpl. H. Taylor, B Company (24⅗ secs.—Regtl. Record); (2) Sergt. H. Hopkins, A Company; (3) Lieut. C. B. Fairbanks, M.G. Company.

440 *Yards:* (1) L.Corpl. H. Taylor, B Company (55⅖ secs.—Regtl. Record); (2) Sergt. A. Ransford, M.G. Company; (3) Pte. E. Roberts, Right Flank.

880 *Yards:* (1) Pte. F. Woodhead, Left Flank (2 mins. 15 secs.); (2) Bdm. B. Clarke, Right Flank; (3) Pte. P. Booth, A Company.

1 *Mile:* (1) Pte. F. Woodhead, Left Flank (4 mins. 54 secs.); (2) L.Corpl. J. Fielding, B Company; (3) Bdm. B. Clarke, Right Flank.

3 *Miles:* (1) Pte. F. Woodhead, Left Flank (16 mins. 44⅕ secs.); (2) L.Corpl. J. Fielding, B Company; (3) L.Sergt. D. Andrews, C Company.

120 *Yards Hurdles:* (1) L.Sergt. R. Blohm, C Company (18 secs.); (2) Lieut. C. B. Fairbanks, M.G. Company; (3) L.Corpl. J. Bosworth, M.G. Company.

High Jump: (1) Lieut. R. C. B. Buck, Right Flank, 4 ft. 11¾ in.; (2) Pte. C. Malcolm, M.G. Company; (3) 2nd Lieut. J. L. W. Unwin, A Company.

Long Jump: (1) Pte. E. Butler, Right Flank; (2) Lieut, C. B. Fairbanks, M.G. Company; (3) L.Corpl. H. Taylor, B Company.

Pole Jump: (1) Pte. J. Smith, M.G. Company (8 ft. 9½ in.—

Digitized by Google

Regtl. Record); (2) L.Sergt. D. Andrews, C Company; (3) Corpl. N. Degg, A Company.

Putting the Weight: (1) L.Sergt. A. Stapleton, M.G. Company; (2) Sergt. J. Hickling, Left Flank; (3) Pte. E. Butler, Right Flank.

Throwing the Javelin: (1) Pte. A. Heptinstall, B Company (136 ft. 7 ins.—Regtl. Record); (2) Sergt. A. Ransford, M.G. Company; (3) Pte. E. Butler, Right Flank.

Throwing the Discus: (1) Pte. G. Cordon, M.G. Company (86 ft. 4 ins.—Regtl. Record); (2) Pte. A. Heptinstall, B Company; (3) Capt. R. O. Nevitt, Left Flank.

Throwing the Hammer: (1) Sergt. A. Ransford, M.G. Company (68 ft. 2½ in.); (2) Pte. C. Malcolm, M.G. Company; (3) Pte. G. Cordon, M.G. Company.

The results of the team events were as follows:—

High Jump: M.G. Company (4 ft. 7 ins.).

Corporals' Race (220 Yards): L.Corpl. H. Taylor (24⅘ secs.).

Throwing the Discus: B Company (92 ft. 6 ins.).

Inter-Company Tug-of-War: Left Flank.

Sergts. Challenge Cup (220 Yards): L.Sergt. R. Blohm (24⅘ secs.).

Throwing the Hammer: Left Flank (69 ft. 10 ins.).

1 *Mile (Relay):* C Company (3 mins. 59⅖ secs.).

Long Jump: C Company (19 ft. 6½ ins.).

Enlisted Boys' Race (220 Yards): Boy E. Kerwood.

Putting the Weight: M.G. Company (30 ft. 5½ ins.).

Pole Jump: B Company (8 ft. 3 ins.).

440 *Yards (Relay):* B Company.

2 *Miles (Relay):* B Company (9 mins. 25⅖ secs.).

Throwing the Javelin: B Company (117 ft. 11 ins.).

Half Mile (Relay): B Company (41⅘ secs.).

480 *Yards Hurdles:* M.G. Company (1 min. 27 secs.).

Open Mile: (1) L.Corpl. J. Fielding, 1st Foresters; (2) Sapper Macklin, R.E.; (3) Corpl. Seymour, Manchester Regt.

1 *Mile (Team):* Left Flank (4 mins. 40⅘ secs.).

3 *Miles (Team):* Left Flank (15 mins. 50⅖ secs.).

880 *Yards Relay:* B Company (1 min. 41⅘ secs.).

Digitized by Google

The following Regimental Records were established :—

Throwing the Discus : L.Corpl. Gilbert (92 ft. 6 ins.).
Throwing the Hammer : Sergt. J. Hickling (69 ft. 10 ins.).
1 *Mile :* L.Corpl. J. Fielding (4 mins. 39⅖ secs.).
3 *Miles :* Pte. F. Woodhead (15 mins. 50⅖ secs.).

The following were the team placings for the team events :-

	Points.
B Company	135
M.G. Company	122
C Company	114
Left Flank	100
Right Flank	38

Cricket

Results of Games played :—

Played 13 ; Won 7 ; Lost 4 ; Drawn 2.

v. 3rd Bn. Royal Tank Corps.	Won.
v. School of Education	Won.
v. Beverley C.C.	Lost.
v. 5th Field Bde. R.A.	Won.
v. 3rd Bn. Royal Tank Corps.	Won.
v. Sibton Park C.C.	Won.
v. Century C.C.	Won.
v. 13/18th Hussars	Lost.
v. Lincolnshire Regt.	Drawn.
v. Manchester Regt.	Won.
v. Manchester Regt.	Lost.
v. Argyll & Sutherland Hdrs	Drawn.
v. 13/18th Hussars.	Lost.

There cannot be a station in England where facilities for regimental cricket are better than at Shorncliffe.

The Officers' Club ground is first-class and beyond a reminder that we are in Kent, it is unnecessary to comment further on the excellence of the local grounds and the cricket played on them.

Work of course does interfere, but we have kept most

Digitized by Google

of our fixtures though we only managed to play one whole-day match; and the Territorial Camp attachment and the move to London have stopped games during these periods.

Our bowling, as last year, is above the average for a regimental eleven. But we have few really reliable batsmen.

The fielding early in the season was uncertain but latterly improved.

We have been unable to run a second eleven regularly, but hope to get this going on a more definite footing next year.

We must not forget to mention an unofficial but nevertheless definitely established eleven which has sprung into existence during this summer. The only qualification required is that an officer must not be a regular member of the regimental eleven. As far as we can see, the only danger of "The Cads" becoming extinct is that their success may be their undoing. Several members have already so distinguished themselves in the regimental eleven that it will be somewhat difficult to regard them as anything else but permanent members of that eleven, and disqualification therefore may make it difficult for them to raise a side in the future.

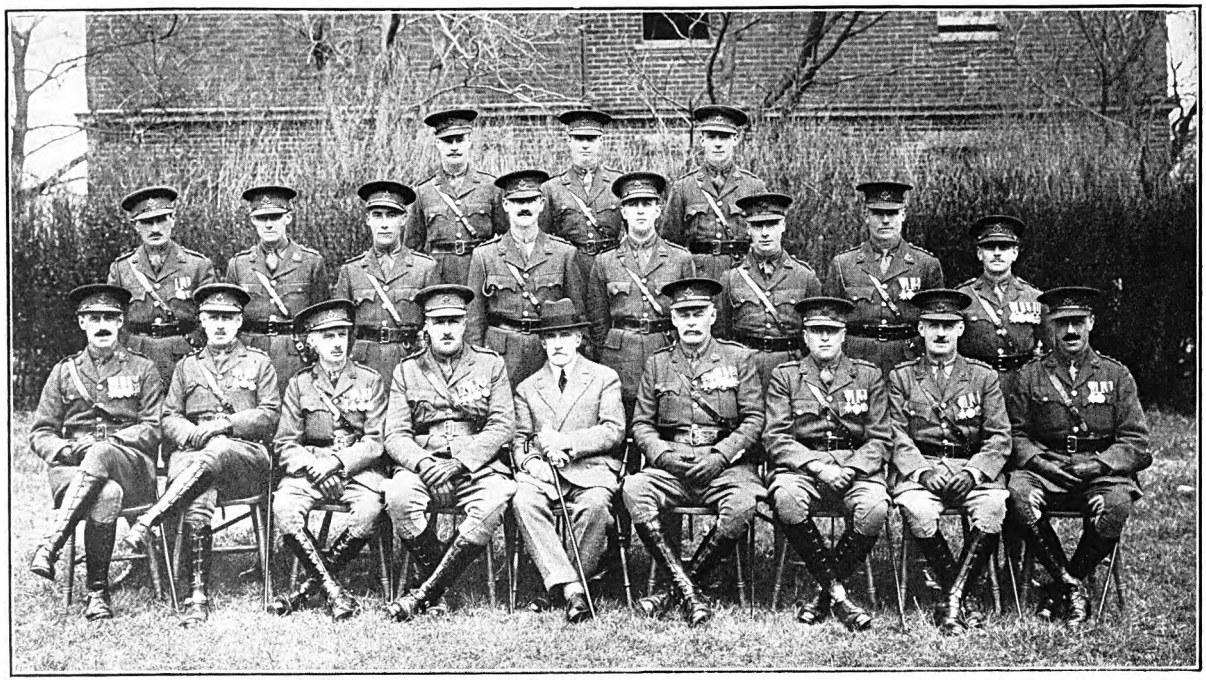
Bayonet Fencing

We failed to qualify for Olympia this year, but we nevertheless came nearer to being Army Champions than we have ever done before. In the Command Eliminating Rounds we beat the Essex Regiment and the Queen's Royal Regiment; and in the Final were only beaten by the odd-fight by the Lincolnshire Regiment, who subsequently at Olympia repeated their success of the previous year and became the Army Champions.

The team was certainly the best we have yet turned out, and this was mainly due to the preliminary match fighting practice gained in friendly encounters with the Depot, The Royal Marines, at Deal. We lost on each occasion to the Royal Marines, but we were up against it as three out of the first four individualists at Olympia came from their Depot and their standard is very high. Nevertheless we always put up a good fight and all classes of the team, Officers, N.C.O.s, Old and Young Soldiers improved enormously, thanks to the experience gained. In fact, when later we

Digitized by Google

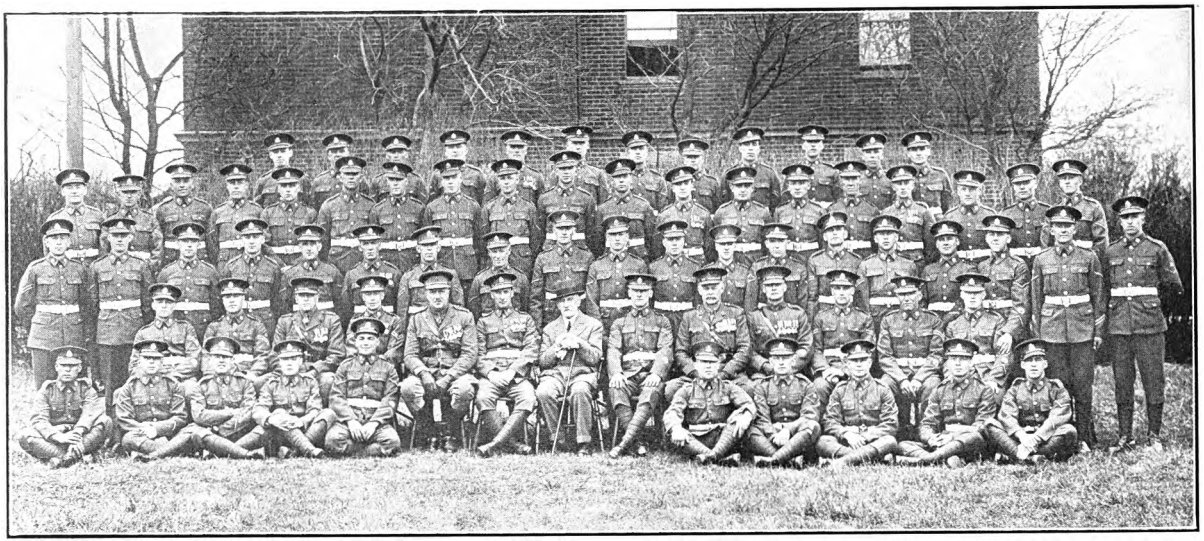
[Bassano



GENERAL SIR H. L. SMITH-DORRIEN AND OFFICERS, 1ST BATTALION
SHORNCLIFFE, APRIL, 1929

Digitized by Google

[*Bassano*



1ST BATTALION, CORPORALS AND LANCE-CORPORALS
APRIL, 1929

Digitized by Google

fenced the Royal Marines with all weapons, our three bayonet fencers on each occasion won their "pool."

Training for the Company Shield was carried out enthusiastically early in the year. "B" Company won the Shield, and the numbers entered for the Individual Events, over forty in each class, Old and Young Soldiers (under two years' service), were an indication as to how much work had been put in by companies at the beginning of the year.

The Winners of the Individual Events were :—

Old Soldiers: 1st, L.Sergt. R. Blohm.—Silver Cup.
2nd, Corpl. W. Griffiths.—Silver Medal.
3rd, Corpl. B. Widdowson.—Bronze Medal.

Young Soldiers (under two years' service) :—
1st, Pte. J. Onions.—Silver Medal.
2nd, Pte. W. Priestley.—Bronze Medal.

The results of these competitions enabled us to collect a good nucleus for further training for the Regimental Team, and though our Bayonet Fencing Team suffers rather from its best members being taken for training in other weapons, the team, as has been stated before, eventually gave a very good account of itself.

The following represented the Regiment in the Bronze Medal Tournament :—

Capt. B. G. Allen, Capt. R. O. Nevitt, Lieut. C. B. Fairbanks (leader), C.Q.M.S. B. Storrs, Sergt. H. Hopkins, L.Sergt. R. Blohm, Corpl. B. Widdowson, Corpl. W. Griffiths, Corpl. N. Degg, L.Corpl. J. Bosworth, Dmr. H. Thacker, Pte. A. Heptinstall, Pte. W. Davies, L.Corpl. G. Buttress, L.Corpl. B. Glover, Pte. J. Davis, Pte. A. Ward, Pte. G. Durham, L.Corpl. H. Stubley.

In the Individual Competition of the Bronze Medal Tournament Capt. B. G. Allen was second in the Officers' Class, being beaten by the Officer of the Lincolnshire Regiment, whom he had previously defeated in the Team Competition.

L.Corpl. Bosworth, who last year fought his way into the Semi-Final Pool at Olympia, was out of practice and lost his first two fights, eventually, however, ending up second in his class.

Digitized by Google

L.Corpl. Buttress was also second in the Young Soldiers' Class.

We therefore just failed to produce a competitor who qualified for Olympia.

Fencing

As the Fencing Club of the Battalion was still in its infancy at the time of submitting the Notes for last year's Regimental Annual, no mention was made of this Club.

The Club was formed early last year at the instigation of our Commanding Officer and Regimental Sergeant-Major, both of whom had recently been posted to the Battalion, and are enthusiastic fencers.

At that time there were no other qualified fencers in the Battalion, and a start was made by forming a class of officers, warrant officers and selected N.C.O.'s. Shortly afterwards, 2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison rejoined from a Fencing Course at Aldershot, and assisted with the instruction of this class.

Since that time a number of junior N.C.O.s have been sent to Aldershot, and in consequence of the training received in the Club before going on their course, have passed out exceedingly well, and were able to take part in this year's Army Championships.

The trophies already gained in the first eighteen months of the Club's existence are six Bronze Medals, and a Commandant's foil and a Commandant's sabre for best students in those weapons in the Aldershot Course.

Below are the results obtained by the Club. L.Corpl. Griffiths is to be specially commended on winning the Other Ranks Foil Competition at the Eastern Command Bronze Medal Tournament and on reaching the Semi-Final Pool in the Inter-Services Championships at Olympia this year.

Northern Ireland District Bronze Medal Tournament, Belfast, 3/4th April, 1928.

Officers' Foil : Won by 2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison.
Officers' Sabre : Won by 2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison.
Others Ranks Foil : Won by R.S.M. A. Stevenson.
Other Ranks Epee : Won by R.S.M. A. Stevenson.
Other Ranks Sabre : Won by R.S.M. A. Stevenson.

Digitized by Google

Army Inter-Unit Fencing Championship, 1928.

1st Round: Walk Over.

2nd Round: *versus* 2nd Bn. East Lancashire Regt. at Preston, 3rd May, 1928.

Foil v. Foil: 1st Foresters (5 defeats) *v.* 2nd E. Lancs (4 defeats).

Epee v. Epee: 1st Foresters (4 defeats) *v.* 2nd E. Lancs (5 defeats).

Sabre v. Sabre: 1st Foresters (7 defeats) *v.* 2nd E. Lancs (2 defeats).

Winners: 2nd Bn. The East Lancashire Regiment.

Our Team: Lieut. T. M. Cuckson, Lieut. W. M. E. Denison, 2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison, R.S.M. A. Stevenson, L.Sergt. R. Blohm, L.Corpl. N. Degg.

Inter-Services Championships, Olympia, 1928.

R.S.M. A. Stevenson reached the Semi-Final Pool in both Foil and Epee.

Friendly Match v. 13/18th Hussars, Shorncliffe, 7th February, 1929.

Foil v. Foil: 1st Foresters (5 defeats) *v.* 13/18th Hussars (4 defeats).

Epee v. Epee: 1st Foresters (5 defeats) *v.* 13/18th Hussars (4 defeats).

Sabre v. Sabre: 1st Foresters (6 defeats) *v.* 13/18th Hussars (3 defeats).

Winners: 13th/18th Hussars.

Our Team: Lt.-Col. R. T. Foster, D.S.O., Lieut. W. M. E. Denison, Bandmaster G. Smith, A.R.C.M., C.S.M. C. F. Nicklin, L.Sergt. R. Blohm, L.Corpl. W. Griffiths, L.Corpl. N. Degg.

Army Inter-Unit Fencing Championships, 1929, *1st Round. Command Central Gymnasium, Shorncliffe, 12th March*, 1929.

Foil v. Foil: 1st Foresters (4 defeats) *v.* 13/18th Hussars (5 defeats).

Digitized by Google

Epee v. Epee : 1st Foresters (6 defeats) *v.* 13/18th Hussars (4 defeats).

(One double hit.)

Sabre v. Sabre : 1st Foresters (3 defeats) *v.* 13/18th Hussars (6 defeats).

Winners : 1st Bn. The Sherwood Foresters.

Our Team : R.S.M. A. Stevenson, C.S.M. J. A. Sturges, C.S.M. A. W. Blake, L.Sergt. R. Blohm, L.Corpl. N. Degg, L.Corpl. W. Griffiths.

(The 13/18th Hussars were the Finalists in the above Competition at Olympia the previous year.)

Army Inter-Unit Fencing Championships, 1929. *Final of the Eastern Command Eliminating Competition, Three-Sided Pool. Command Central Gymnasium, Shorncliffe, 27/28th March,* 1929.

Foil v. Foil : 1st Foresters (4 defeats) *v.* 2nd Queen's Regt. (5 defeats).

1st Foresters (3 defeats) *v.* 17th Brigade R.A. (6 defeats).

2nd Queen's (3 defeats) *v.* 17th Brigade R.A. (6 defeats).

Epee v. Epee : 1st Foresters (4 defeats) *v.* 2nd Queen's Regt. (5 defeats).

1st Foresters (2 defeats) *v.* 17th Brigade R.A. (7 defeats).

2nd Queen's (1 defeat) *v.* 17th Brigade R.A. (8 defeats).

Sabre v. Sabre : 1st Foresters (6 defeats) *v.* 2nd Queen's Regt. (3 defeats).

1st Foresters (5 defeats) *v.* 17th Brigade R.A. (4 defeats).

2nd Queen's (2 defeats) *v.* 17th Brigade R.A. (7 defeats).

Winners : 2nd Bn. The Queen's Royal Regiment.

Although we were successful in beating both of our opponents in two weapons, the Queen's Royal Regiment won the Competition by attaining the lowest aggregate number of defeats.

Our Team : R.S.M. A. Stevenson, C.S.M. A. W. Blake, L.Sergt. R. Blohm, L.Corpl. N. Degg, L.Corpl. W. Griffiths, L.Corpl. J. Bosworth.

Eastern Command Bronze Medal Tournament, 1929.

Other Ranks Foil won by L.Corpl. W. Griffiths.

Digitized by Google

Friendly Match v. Royal Marines (Deal), at Shorncliffe, 16th April, 1929.

Foil v. Foil: 1st Foresters (3 defeats) *v.* Royal Marines (6 defeats).

Epee v. Epee: 1st Foresters (5 defeats) *v.* Royal Marines (4 defeats).

Sabre v. Sabre: 1st Foresters (6 defeats) *v.* Royal Marines (3 defeats).

Bayonet v. Bayonet: 1st Foresters (4 defeats) *v.* Royal Marines (5 defeats).

Result: A tie.

Our Team: Capt. B. G. Allen, Capt. R. O. Nevitt, R.S.M. A. Stevenson, C.S.M. C. F. Nicklin, L.Sergt. R. Blohm, L.Corpl. N. Degg, L.Corpl. W. Griffiths, Dmr. Thacker, Pte. Heptinstall.

Friendly Match v. Royal Marines at Deal, 30th April, 1929.

Foil v. Foil: 1st Foresters (7 defeats) *v.* Royal Marines (2 defeats).

Epee v. Epee: 1st Foresters (5 defeats) *v.* Royal Marines (4 defeats).

Sabre v. Sabre: 1st Foresters (6 defeats) *v.* Royal Marines (3 defeats).

Bayonet v. Bayonet: 1st Foresters (4 defeats) *v.* Royal Marines (5 defeats).

Winners: Royal Marines.

Our Team: Lieut. T. M. Cuckson, R.S.M. A. Stevenson, C.S.M. J. A. Sturges, L.Sergt. R. Blohm, L.Corpl. N. Degg, L.Corpl. W. Griffiths, L.Corpl. P. McMahon, L.Corpl. J. Bosworth, L.Corpl. G. Buttress.

Winner of Commandant, A.S.P.T., Sabre: L.Sergt. R. Blohm.

Winner of Commandant, A.S.P.T., Foil: L.Corpl. J. Bosworth.

Boxing

The 1928–29 Boxing Season was opened during the month of October, 1928, with the Company Individual and Inter-Platoon " Novices " Boxing. Although in many cases com-

Digitized by Google

petitors showed little science some very good fights were witnessed. These competitions were also very useful in bringing out talent in recruits who had recently joined from the Regimental Depot, where they had received their earlier training in the art of Boxing.

The following entries were received and the results of the Competition are as follows :—

H.Q. Wing, 32 ; A Company, 28 ; B Company, 28 ; C Company, 20 ; M.G. Company, 23. Total number of competitors, 131.

Weight.	Winner.	Runner-up.
H.Q. Wing :		
Bantam.	Bdsm. Godney.	Pte. Buckley.
Feather.	Pte. Bigley.	Pte. Clee.
Light.	Dmr. Coughlin.	Pte. Brennan.
Welter.	L.Corpl. Preece.	Pte. Roberts.
Middle.	Bdsm. Richardson.	Dmr. Laws.
A Company :		
Feather.	Pte. Selby.	Pte. Wynne.
Light.	Pte. Instone.	Pte. Brennan.
Welter.	Pte. Ayre.	Pte. Lockett.
Middle.	Pte. Blackburn.	Pte. Robinson (failed to appear).
B Company :		
Bantam.	Pte. Taylor.	Pte. Williams.
Feather.	L.Corpl. Allen.	Pte. Carter.
Light.	Pte. Fielding.	Pte. Durham.
Welter.	Pte. Davis.	Pte. Cartlidge.
Middle.	Pte. Marriott.	Pte. Lockwood.
Light-Heavy.	L.Corpl. Taylor.	Pte. Thompson.
C Company :		
Light.	Pte. Dolman.	Pte. Tranter.
Welter.	Pte. Twigg.	Pte. Mathews.
Middle.	L.Corpl. Glover.	L.Corpl. Smith.
Light-Heavy	L. Sergt. Stone.	Pte. Shemilt.
M.G. Company :		
Light.	Pte. Fendley.	Pte. Ward.
Welter.	L.Corpl. Bosworth.	Pte. Archer 24.
Light-Heavy.	Pte. Cook.	Pte. Cordon.

Digitized by Google

INDIVIDUAL NOVICES BOXING

This competition was held before a large and appreciative audience on the 29th and 30th October, 1928. The entries were as follows :—

H.Q. Wing, 14; A Company, 9; B Company, 11; C Company, 10; M.G. Company, 15. Total competitors, 59.

Weight.	Winner.	Company.	Runner-up.	Company.
Bantam.	Bdsm. Godney.	H.Q.	Pte. Wynne.	A
Feather.	Pte. Instone.	A	L.Corpl. Allen.	B
Light.	L.Corpl. Preece.	H.Q.	Pte. Gray.	H.Q.
Welter.	L.Corpl. Bosworth.	M.G.	Pte. Archer 24.	M.G.
Middle.	Pte. Cordon.	M.G.	L.Corpl. Smith.	C

The competition was won by M.G. Company with 55 Points, followed by H.Q. Wing, 44; B Company, 23; A Company, 22; C Company, 18 Points.

INTER-COMPANY BOXING.

The conditions of this competition were as follows— Teams consisted of 12 in the following weights :—

Bantam	2
Feather	2
Light	2
Welter	2
Middle	2
L.Heavy.	1
Heavy	1

All points count towards the Company Shield. The First Series and Semi-Finals were fought off on the 13th November, and the Final was fought off on the 22nd November, 1928.

First Series.	Semi-Final.	Final.	Points.
A Company beat Right Flank.	A Company beat C Company.	Left Flank beat A Company.	19
C Company beat B Company.	Left Flank beat M.G. Company.		17

Digitized by Google

Weights.	Winning Team. L.Flank H.Q.	Runners-up. A Company.
Bantam.	1. Pte. Thompson 62	beat Sergt. Wass.
	2. Boy Trickett	lost to Pte. Wynne.
Feather.	1. Pte. Coughlin	lost to L.Corpl. McMahon.
	2. Pte. Bigley	beat Pte. Selby.
Light.	1. Pte. Thompson 37	beat L.Corpl. Minns.
	2. L.Corpl. Preece	beat Pte. Booth.
Welter.	1. Pte. Riley	beat Pte. Richards.
	2. Pte. Mathews	lost to Pte. Ashmore.
Middle.	1. Sergt. Hickling	w.o. Pte. Blackburn (unfit).
	2. L.Corpl. White	lost to Pte. Ayre.
L.Heavy.	Pte. Johnson	beat Pte Battle.
Heavy.	Dmr. Laws	lost to Corpl. Horne.

A " Best Loser's " medal in this competition was awarded to Pte. Dolman, C Company, who is a recent arrival from the Regimental Depot, for a remarkably plucky fight with Pte. Ashmore, A Company, in the Semi-Final.

ARMY INTER-UNIT TEAM CHAMPIONSHIP

Our team had no active part to play in the First Round, and we passed directly to the Second Round through drawing a bye. For this round we were drawn against the 1st Bn. The Manchester Regt., Shorncliffe.

As we moved from Londonderry on the 6th December, 1928, and Round 2 had to be fought off by the 18th December, our team had not quite the amount of training that we could have wished.

The team for this competition included three Officers, but unfortunately Lieut. E. H. Collins, much against his wish, was prevented by orders of the Medical Officer from fighting, and we were unable to replace him. This meant that we were two points in arrears before the competition commenced.

Weights.	1st Foresters.	1st Manchester.
Officers :		
Welter	Lieut. C. B. Fairbanks	lost to 2nd Lieut. Dook.
Middle	No entry	2nd Lieut. Goldsmith.
Heavy	Lieut. J. P. Sadler	lost to 2nd Lieut. Douglas.

Digitized by Google

Other Ranks :

Bantam	Pte. Thompson 62	beat Pte. Holroyd.
Feather	L.Corpl. McMahon	lost to Corpl. Carling.
Light	Pte. Smith 06	beat Sergt. Scott.
Light	Pte. Chapman	beat L.Corpl. Thompson (disq.).
Light	Pte. Thompson 37	lost to L.Corpl. Tadman.
Welter	L.Corpl. Bosworth	lost to L.Corpl. Summersgill.
Welter	Pte. Riley	lost to Sergt. Batt.
Welter	Pte. Archer 24	lost to Pte. Nield.
Middle	Sergt. Hickling	beat L.Corpl. Trett.
Middle	L.Corpl. Cruddas	lost to L.Corpl. Steed.
Light-Heavy	Pte. Johnson	beat Corpl. Wilson.
Heavy	Sergt. Baker	lost to C.S.M. Allen.

Result : 1st Foresters, 19 points.
1st Manchesters, 24 points.

The fighting throughout was excellent. Our third string Welter Weight, Pte. Archer 24, recently joined from the Depot, fought a splendid fight, only just losing on points. L.Corpl. McMahon made a good opponent go all out to win.

Our opponents were a very good team, in good condition, and succeeded in reaching the Semi-Final.

ARMY CHAMPIONSHIPS

The Army Championships were fought on the 5th, 6th, and 7th February, 1929, when, owing to the large number of entries, two rings had to be used, one in Chelsea Barracks and the other in Wellington Barracks.

Sergt. Hickling (Middle Weight), Pte. Chapman (Light Weight) and Pte. Thompson 62 (Bantam Weight), represented the Battalion.

First Series :

Pte. Thompson lost on points in a good fight with Rifleman Cupples, 1st Bn. The Royal Ulster Rifles.

Pte. Chapman fought Signalman McCarthy, 3rd Bn. The Royal Corps of Signals, and lost by a very narrow margin on points. This fight was described as one of the best in the First Series.

Digitized by Google

Sergt. Hickling k.o. Trooper Scott, Royal Horse Guards, in the 2nd Round.

Second Series :

Sergt. Hickling fought L.Corpl. Rodda, Royal Corps of Signals, but the fight was stopped by the referee during the First Round, as Sergt. Hickling had received a very nasty cut over the eye. Sergt. Hickling had previously met L.Corpl. Rodda in the Army Championships of 1928, on which occasion he lost his fight on points.

SHORNCLIFFE AND LYDD GARRISON BOXING TOURNAMENT

The competition was open to Shorncliffe and Lydd Garrison and was fought in the Garrison Gymnasium, Shorncliffe, on the 19th, 20th, and 21st March, 1929, before a very large assembly.

Teams were composed as follows :—

" Open " Teams of 7.
" Novices " Teams of 7.
Boys Competition.

All competitions were fought on the " Team " and " Individual " system.

The " Open " Competition was won by the 1st Bn. Manchester Regt.; 1st Bn. The Sherwood Foresters and 13/18th Hussars tied for second place, followed by 3rd Bn. The Royal Tank Corps and 1st Bn. Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.

Results

Open.	Novices.	Boys.
1st Manchester.	1st Manchester.	1st Manchester.
1st Foresters. } tie.	1st A. & S. Hghrs.	1st Foresters.
13/18th Hussars }		
3rd Bn. R.T. Corps.	1st Foresters.	1st A. & S. Hghrs
1st A. & S. Hghrs.	13/18th Hussars.	13/18th Hussars.
	3rd. Bn. The R.T. Corps.	5th Brigade R.A.
	R.A.S. Corps.	

Digitized by Google

The teams were as follows :—

Weights.	Open.	Novices.
Bantam.	Pte. Thompson 62.	Pte. Godney.
Feather.	Pte. Instone.	Pte. Ready.
Light.	Pte. Chapman.	L.Corpl. Baugh.
Welter.	Pte. Price.	Pte. Mathews.
Middle.	Sergt. Hickling.	L.Corpl. Archer.
L. Heavy.	Pte. Cordon.	L.Sergt. Stapleton.
Heavy.	Sergt. Baker.	L.Corpl. Smith.

Boys' Competition.

Midge.	Boy O'Brien and Boy Fry.
Gnat.	Boy Herbert.
Mosquito.	Boy Lambie and Boy Jackson.
Fly.	Boy Penfold and Boy Jones.
Bantam.	Boy Smith, Boy Knell and Boy Hession.
Feather.	Boy Butler.
Light.	Boy Bryars.
Welter.	Boy Kerwood.

It is some years since we entered a Boys' Competition, but their performance generally was very praiseworthy. Several of them were congratulated by the referee, and special mention was made of Boy Lambie, who put up a very plucky fight.

SPECIAL CONTESTS, ETC.

Since the arrival of the Battalion in Shorncliffe there has been greater opportunity for Boxing, and we have been asked on several occasions to provide individuals to compete in other Units' programmes.

The following are the results :—

Royal Tank Corps.—Lydd

	Foresters.		Royal Tank Corps.
Light Heavy.	Pte. Johnson	lost to	L.Corpl. Maddison.
Middle.	L.Corpl. Cruddas	retired, accidentally hurt.	
Welter.	Pte. Thompson 37	beat	L.Corpl. Percox.
Light.	Pte. Chapman	beat	L.Corpl. Penrose.
Bantam.	Pte. Thompson 62	lost to	Bdsmn. Delhunty.

Digitized by Google

British Legion Tournament—Ashford

Welter (3 Rds) Pte. Thompson 37 beat Sergt. Penman, A.P.T.S.

Guards Depot—Canterbury

Middle (4 Rds.) Sergt. Hickling beat L.Corpl. Trett (1st Manchester Regt.).

Garrison Boxing—Representing Shorncliffe v. Dover Garrison

Welter. Pte. Thompson 37 lost to Pte. Gilham, Beds and Herts Regt.

Light. Pte. Chapman k.o. L.Corpl. Whitehouse, Beds. & Herts Regt.

Bantam. Pte. Thompson 62 lost to L.Corpl. Miller, Seaforths.

ROLL OF OFFICERS ON 31ST AUGUST, 1929

Lieut.-Colonel R. T. Foster, D.S.O. Commanding.
Bt. Lieut.-Colonel C. H. Dumbell, D.S.O. Second-in-Command.
Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O. O.C. A Company.
,, J. A. M. Lang, O.B.E. O.C. H.Q. Wing.
Captain R. R. Shawcross. O.C. M.G. Company.
,, J. E. Wright. O.C. B Company.
,, B. G. Allen. O.C. C Company.
,, W. M. Robinson. M.G. Company.
,, M. H. Cooper. A Company.
,, A. Andrews, M.C. Attached 5th Field Brigade, R.A.
,, R. O. Nevitt. Adjutant.
,, S. Gregory. C Company.
Lieut. H. F. Coleman. C Company.
,, E. H. Collins. H.Q. Weapon Training Officer.
,, A. de B. Morris. C Company.
,, T. M. Cuckson. Quartermaster.
,, R. E. Tufnell. M.G. Company.
,, C. Cockburn. B Company.
,, C. B. Fairbanks. M.G. Company.
,, J. B. P. Sadler. M.G. Company.
,, R. C. B. Buck. Signalling Officer.
,, R. W. Jackson. B Company.
,, W. M. E. Denison. B Company.
2nd Lieut. J. L. W. Unwin. A Company.

Digitized by Google

Officers' Casualties since last Annual

Lieut. P. N. White to 7th Battalion for duty as Adjutant, 1.11.28; Captain J. E. Wright joined Battalion on completion of tour of duty as Adjutant to 7th Battalion, 1.11.28; Lieut. R. W. Jackson joined the Battalion on posting from the 2nd Battalion, 22.11.28; 2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison posted to the 2nd Battalion, 20.11.28; Captain S. Gregory joined Battalion on completion of a tour of duty at the Regimental Depot, 1.3.29; Captain E. E. Sullivan-Tailyour, M.C., posted to Regimental Depot for a tour of duty, 1.3.29; 2nd Lieut. C. A. Crofton-Atkins joined the Battalion on posting, 1.3.29; 2nd Lieut. W. M. E. Denison promoted Lieut., 31.3.29; Lieut. H. F. Coleman joined Battalion on completion of tour of duty at Regimental Depot, 14.4.29; Lieut. R. B. Sanders posted to Regimental Depot for a tour of duty, 14.4.29; Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O., posted from the 2nd Battalion 26.5.29; 2nd Lieut. C. A. Crofton-Atkins resigned his commission, 14.8.29; Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O., posted to Regimental Depot for a tour of duty as Commanding Officer, 20.8.29; Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O., rejoined Battalion on completion of his tour of duty as Commanding Officer at the Regimental Depot, 20.8.29.

Courses of Instruction

Long Qualifying Courses, Hythe: 2nd Lieut. J. L. Unwin, 26.10.28; 4966921 Sergt. V. Rogers, 14.12.28; 539705 Sergt. A. Clarke, 14.12.28; Lieut. R. C. B. Buck, 21.12.28; Lieut. R. W. Jackson, 15.3.29; 4963693 Corpl. A. Whittle, 5.4.29; 4966202 Sergt. H. Hughes, 5.4.29; 4965510 L. Sergt. S. Flude, 5.4.29; 4966971 Sergt. W. Redford, 21.6.29; 4962629 Sergt. F. Stoton, 21.6.29.

Machine Gun, Netheravon: Lieut. J. B. P. Sadler, 28.7.28; 4962289 C.Q.M.S. J. Smith (distinguished), 28.7.28; 4967979 L.Sergt. Stuart, 28.7.28; Captain W. M. Robinson (distinguished), 4.10.28; 5610067 Sergt. F. Baker, 4.10.28; 4968052 L.Corpl. J. Montague, 4.10.28; 4967968 L.Corpl. J. Box, 6.12.28; 4965970 Sergt. A. Ransford, 28.3.29; 770727 L.Corpl. R. Ash, 28.3.29; 4961807 C.S.M. E. Parkes, 19.7.29.

Digitized by Google

Water Duties, Aldershot: 4969744 Pte. A. Shepherd, 26.10.28; 4969775 Pte. F. Oates, 9.11.28; 4969772 Pte. R. Felstead, 24.11.28.

Sanitary Duties, Aldershot: 4969728 Pte. H. Williams, 22.12.28; 4969443 Pte. F. Bishop, 22.12.28.

Physical Training Courses, Aldershot: 4966403 L.Corpl. P. McMahon, 2.8.28; 4967968 L.Corpl. J. Box, 2.8.28; Lieut. C. B. Fairbanks, 6.12.28; 4967899 L.Corpl. J. Baugh, 6.12.28; 4969381 L.Corpl. C. Osman, 6.12.28; Lieut. J. B. P. Sadler, 21.2.29; Lieut. E. H. Collins, 11.4.29; 4969753 L.Corpl. C. Lake, 11.4.29.

Company Cooks, Aldershot: 4969744 Pte. A. Shepherd, 22.3.29; 5045137 Pte. W. Thompson, 17.5.29; 4969762 Pte. J. Jones, 5.7.29.

Animal Management, Aldershot: Lieut. E. H. Collins, 13.12.28; 504551 L.Corpl. A. Mawson (distinguished), 12.4.29.

Signalling, Catterick: 4967990 L.Sergt. F. Whitehurst, 2.8.28; 4967917 L.Corpl. P. Hurley, 11.4.29.

Fencing, Aldershot: 4909029 Corpl. N. Degg, 2.8.28; 4966373 L.Sergt. R. Blohm, 6.12.28; 4966403 L.Corpl. P. McMahon, 11.4.29; 4968301 L.Corpl. W. Griffiths, 6.12.28; 4967915 L.Corpl. J. Bosworth, 11.4.29.

Educational, Shorncliffe: 4969133 L.Corpl. D. Allen, 14.9.28; 4443614 Corpl. W. Rippon, 21.12.28; 4968908 L.Corpl. C. Glenn, 22.3.29; 4117673 L.Corpl. T. Jones, 14.6.29.

Saddlers and Harness Markers, Hilsea: 4968674 Pte. S. Reeves, 20.9.28.

Farriery, Aldershot: 4967191 Pte. F. Dabell, 2.10.28.

Gas, Porton: 4965790 Sergt. A. Ransford, 14.7.28.

Boxing and Refereeing, Aldershot: 4966425 Corpl. A. Horne, 18.12.28.

BIRTHS

4966594 L.Sergt. J. Slack, a son, Kenneth Joseph; 4966640 Pte. A. Peace, a daughter, Ivy Dorothy; 4966990 L.Sergt. H. Jukes, a son, George Thomas; 4961560 R.S.M. Laws, M.M., a daughter, Charlotte Helena; 4966921 Sergt. V. Rogers, a son, Victor Joseph; 4968401 Pte. H. Marshall, a son, James Horace; 4965822 Pte. A. Neaves, a daughter, Kathleen

Digitized by Google

Nancy; 4963910 L.Corpl. J. Lamb, a daughter, Emily; 4967971 Pte. J. Laud, a daughter, Phyllis Theodora; 4966433 L.Corpl. A. Linley, a son, John Robert; 4967791 Pte. E. Phillips, a daughter, Hazel Renee; 4966971 Sergt. W. Redford, a daughter, Sylvia; 4967905 Pte. R. Panting, a son, Robert John; 4962891 Pte. G. Smith, a daughter, Norah; 12460 Corpl. W. Green, a son, William John; 4963699 Pte. G. Herrod, a daughter, Ethel Doreen; 4967180 Pte. J. Marriott, a son, John Thomas; 4962892 R.Q.M.S. W. Barber, a daughter, Betty Mary; 4963511 Bdsm. T. Leadbetter, a son, Sidney James; 540551 L.Corpl. A. Mawson, a daughter, Winifred Jean; 4965824 Sergt. W. Hewgill, a son, Douglas James John Arthur; 4967905 Pte. R. Panting, a son, Gilbert Charles; 4968908 L.Corpl. C. Glenn, a son, Aubrey; 4963123 L.Corpl. W. Russell, a daughter, Peggy Helena; 4967206 L.Corpl. E. Harratt, a son, Edwin Colin; 4965970 Sergt. A. Ransford, a daughter, Dilys June; 4967915 L.Corpl. J. Horne, a daughter, Mary.

MARRIAGES

4968401 Pte. H. Marshall (Londonderry) to Miss Watt; 4444059 Pte. T. Ready (Londonderry) to Miss Bowdler; 4967561 Pte. W. Bowles (Londonderry) to Miss Dixon; 4965824 Sergt. W. Hewgill (Londonderry) to Miss Orr; 4969445 Pte. M. Hembridge (Mansfield) to Miss Niblett; 4741666 Pte. J. Marklew (Londonderry) to Miss Chambers; 4963104 Corpl. P. Smith, M.M., (Londonderry) to Mrs. Harkin; 4969429 Pte. H. Bellamy (Londonderry) to Miss McDaid; 4962775 C.Sergt. S. A. Billington (Londonderry) to Miss McClelland; 5042979 Pte. H. Grainger (Londonderry) to Miss Robinson; 4967971 Pte. J. Laud (Londonderry) to Miss Pearson; 4963471 Sergt. H. Old (Cymmer, Glamorgan) to Miss Wheeler; 4967915 L.Corpl. J. Bosworth (Londonderry) to Miss Casson; 4967206 L.Corpl. E. Harratt (Londonderry) to Miss Calhoun; 4966477 L.Corpl. G. Rodgers (Londonderry) to Miss McDermott; 6191059 Pte. W. Reynolds (Londonderry) to Miss Allen; 4966762 Pte. G. Johnson (Londonderry) to Miss Kelly; 4966975 L.Corpl. J. White (Londonderry) to Miss Mulholland; 4969211 Pte. F. Chesworth (Londonderry) to Miss Ellis; 4967690 Pte. E. Lamb

Digitized by Google

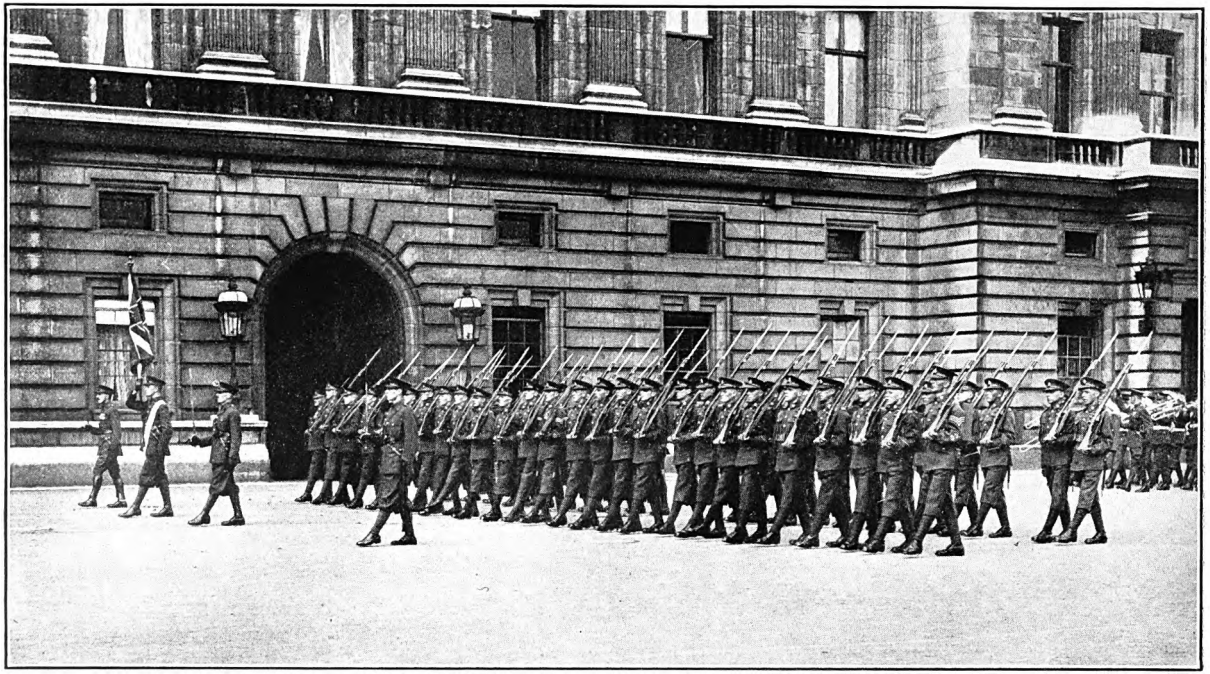
(Londonderry) to Miss Perry; 4969446 Pte. A. Hickton (Chesterfield) to Miss Sprowell; 4964389 Pte. R. Hollingsworth (Mansfield Woodhouse) to Miss Davis; 4966249 Pte. F. Wilson (Nottingham) to Miss Melville; 4966202 Sergt. H. Hughes (Londonderry) to Miss Ross; 4968780 Pte. J. Thompson (Londonderry) to Miss McDermott; 4961973 S.I.M. W. Millward (Derby) to Miss Waller; 4964823 Dmr. H. Welch (Londonderry) to Miss Harkin; 4966414 Pte. C. Mears (London) to Miss Warway; 4963511 Bdsm. T. Leadbetter (Londonderry) to Miss Taverley; 4969301 Pte. J. Instone (Mansfield) to Miss Reeves; 4966804 L.Sergt. H. Millward (Belfast) to Miss Gardiner; 4966380 Sergt. G. Wooding (Londonderry) to Miss McElray; 4967177 Bdsm. E. Homer (Londonderry) to Miss Orr; 4962051 L.Sergt. R. Cotton (Londonderry) to Miss Gallagher; 4963524 L.Corpl. W. Pitman (Rochford, Essex) to Miss Brown; 4966425 Corpl. A. Horne (London) to Miss Clark; 4967211 Dmr. H. Wood (Londonderry) to Miss Black; 4965384 L.Corpl. J. Archer (Nottingham) to Miss Fisher; 4970132 Pte. J. Godwin (Stoke and Wolstandton) to Miss Carter; 4968257 Pte. J. Bigley (Londonderry) to Miss Sinclair; 4966262 Pte. T. Hulme (Stoke-on-Trent) to Miss Finney; 4967462 Pte. A. Thompson (Londonderry) to Miss Boyd; 4970271 Pte. J. Wardle (Ashby-de-la-Zouch) to Miss Rodwell; 4967759 L.Corpl. J. Horne (Londonderry) to Miss Wade; 4968783 Pte. F. Maxfield (Mow Cop, Staffs) to Miss Hughes; 4967885 Pte. J. Riley (Hanley) to Miss Fox; 4968521 Pte. W. Brown (Nottingham) to Miss Wright; 4967990 L.Sergt. F. Whitehurst (Londonderry) to Miss Green; 4967227 Pte. T. Gane (Londonderry) to Miss Gordon.

DEATHS

4970080 Pte. S. Aaron, 17.2.29; 4965822 Pte. A. Neaves, daughter, Kathleen Nancy, 3.3.29, in infancy; 4969824 Pte. E. Batley, 15.3.29, from cellulitis arm.

Digitized by Google

[*Photopress*



1ST BATTALION, GUARD DUTY AT BUCKINGHAM PALACE
AUGUST, 1929

Digitized by Google

[*Photopress*

1ST BATTALION, THE GUARD LEAVING BUCKINGHAM PALACE
AUGUST, 1929

Digitized by Google

SENIORITY ROLL OF WARRANT OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS ON THE PROMOTION ROLL MAINTAINED BY THE 1ST BATTALION

Army No.	Rank and Name.		Date of Promotion	Situation.
4961495	R.S.M.	A. Stevenson	2.1.28	1st Bn.
6447720	B.M.	G. Smith, A.R.C.M.	20.6.25	1st Bn.
4961561	R.S.M.	W. Laws, M.M.	8.4.29	Depot
4962892	R.Q.M.S.	W. Barber	31.12.24	1st Bn.
4961747	R.Q.M.S.	J. Hallam	1.9.28	Depot
4961909	C.S.M.	A. King	24.10.15	6th Bn.
4961460	C.S.M.	J. Gibson	1.5.20	8th Bn.
4963119	C.S.M.	B. Maddock, D.C.M.	24.12.23	1st Bn.
4961919	C.S.M.	W. Pain	5.1.24	5th Bn.
4961894	C.S.M.	C. Nicklin	29.7.24	1st Bn.
4963063	C.S.M.	J. Sturges	18.1.25	1st Bn.
4962591	C.S.M.	J. Sutton	25.5.25	1st Bn.
4961534	C.S.M.	H. Fielding	3.6.25	7th Bn.
4961553	C.S.M.I.	C. White	13.9.25	A.P.T.S.
4963524	C.S.M.	A. Blake	10.4.26	1st Bn.
4961949	C.S.M.	W. Rose	9.2.27	5th Bn.
4961871	C.S.M.	R. Slade	12.5.27	Depot
4962816	C.S.M.	T. Grant	8.4.29	6th Bn.
4961807	C.S.M.	E. Parkes	5.5.29	1st Bn.
4961839	C.Q.M.S.	J. Shelton, D.C.M.	26.12.17	Depot
4961506	C.Sergt. (O.R.S.)	E. Lound, M.M.	29.10.24	Depot
4961525	C.Q.M.S.	W. Piper	3.6.25	1st Bn.
4962775	C.Sergt. (O.R.S.)	S. Billington	26.12.26	1st Bn.
4963085	C.Q.M.S.	A. Conduit	12.5.27	1st Bn.
4961620	C.Q.M.S.	D. Cunningham, M.M.	30.8.28	1st Bn.
4962289	C.Q.M.S.	J. Smith	8.4.29	1st Bn.
4965334	C.Q.M.S.	B. Storrs	5.5.29	1st Bn.
4962629	Sergt.	F. Stoton	12.5.17	Nottingham Un. O.T.C.

Digitized by Google

Army No.	Rank and Name.		Date of Promotion.	Situation.
4963230	Sergt.	A. Beanland, D.C.M.	3.7.19	1st Bn.
6905665	Sergt.	J. Harrison	1.5.20	1st Bn.
4962628	Sergt.	S. Webb	7.7.20	6th Bn.
6905257	Sergt.	J. Dowse	31.7.20	1st Bn.
4961850	Sergt.	P. Bradley	10.9.21	Depot
4961834	Sergt.	E. Badger	9.2.22	Durham Univ. O.T.C.
4961557	Sergt.	C. Kilminster	30.10.23	8th Bn.
4961684	Sergt.	H. Tippett	24.12.23	5th Bn.
4963813	Sergt.	R. Chambers	1.1.24	1st Bn.
4961678	Sergt.	J. Drury, M.M.	16.7.24	1st Bn.
4962292	Sergt.	A. Seymour	15.9.24	R.W.A.F Force
4961599	Sergt.	J. Sinton	2.11.24	8th Bn.
4965336	Sergt.	H. Heath	31.12.24	Depot
7580867	Sergt.	J. Lee	18.1.25	1st Bn.
4961647	Sergt.	C. Staples	25.4.25	7th Bn.
4962402	Sergt.	W. Hickman	3.6.25	5th Bn.
390906	Sergt.	J. Ball	1.2.26	1st Bn.
5610067	Sergt.	F. Baker	13.2.26	1st Bn.
4962180	Sergt.	A. Hart	3.4.26	1st Bn.
4965228	Sergt.	E. Bradbury	10.4.26	Depot
4963484	Sergt.	R. Howitt	13.7.26	6th Bn.
4963874	Sergt.	J. Bowling	14.9.26	1st Bn.
4963471	Sergt.	H. Old	6.10.26	5th Bn.
4965813	Sergt.	W. Malpass	9.2.27	1st Bn.
4966158	Sergt.	W. Meaden	19.3.27	Depot
4966229	Sergt.	J. Hickling	12.5.27	1st Bn.
4962064	Sergt.	J. Hunt	19.5.27	Depot
539705	Sergt.	A. Clarke	3.6.27	7th Bn.
4965970	Sergt.	A. Ransford	27.6.27	1st Bn.
4963381	Sergt.	F. Shaw	5.8.27	Depot
4965229	Sergt.	H. Hopkins	15.8.27	1st Bn.
4793226	D.M.	F. Emerson	1.11.27	1st Bn.
4966286	Sergt. (O.R.C.)	J. Campbell	12.12.27	1st Bn.

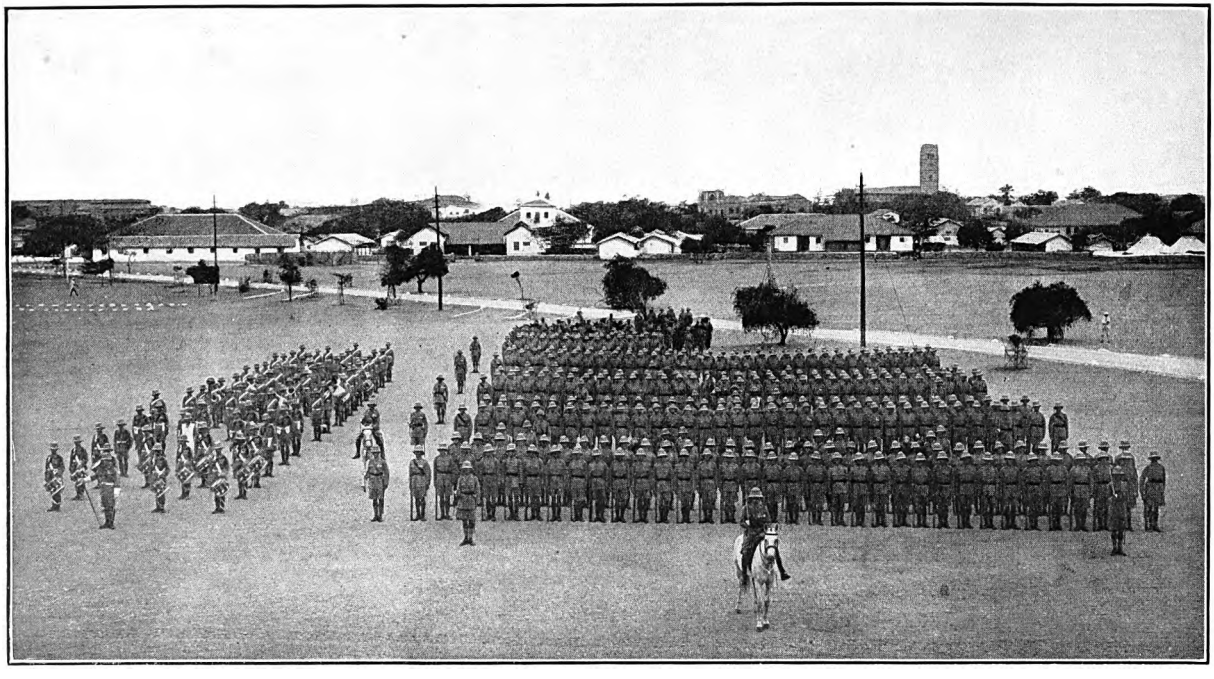
Digitized by Google

Army No.	Rank and Name.		Date of Promotion.	Situation.
4962260	Sergt.	F. Cartwright	12.12.27	1st Bn.
4966921	Sergt.	V. Rogers	28.5.28	Depot
1854045	Sergt.	W. Harris	14.6.28	C.W. School, India
4961973	S.I.M.	W. Millward	14.6.28	1st Bn.
4966380	Sergt.	G. Wooding	28.7.28	1st Bn.
4966971	Sergt.	W. Redford	30.8.28	1st Bn.
4965403	Sergt.	T. Wass	8.11.28	8th Bn.
4966280	Sergt.	J. Taylor	22.11.28	6th Bn.
4966917	Sergt.	G. Johnson	8.4.29	1st Bn.
4966202	Sergt.	H. Hughes	17.4.29	Depot
4966968	Sergt.	H. Whittle	5.5.29	1st Bn.
4965824	Sergt.	W. Hewgill	2.6.29	1st Bn.
4966457	Sergt.	J. Miller	7.7.29	1st Bn.
4966998	Sergt.	H. Goodliff	25.7.29	1st Bn.
4962050	L.Sergt.	W. Lawton	18.7.26	Kneller Hall
4966271	L.Sergt.	A. Pinkney	19.3.27	Depot
4966387	L.Sergt.	F. Hallam	7.7.28	1st Bn.
4966385	L.Sergt.	J. Sims	30.7.28	Depot
4967200	L.Sergt.	L. Claxton	1.9.28	Depot
4966984	L.Sergt.	W. Beard	1.9.28	1st Bn.
4966934	L.Sergt.	A. Stapleton	5.10.28	1st Bn.
4961777	L.Sergt.	A. Young	22.11.28	Depot
4966409	L.Sergt.	A. Dodds	22.11.28	Depot
4968542	L.Sergt.	F. Cokayne	22.11.28	Depot
4966804	L.Sergt.	H. Millward	22.11.28	1st Bn.
4966343	L.Sergt.	H. Allen	5.2.29	Depot
4966594	L.Sergt.	J. Slack	5.2.29	1st Bn.
4967979	L.Sergt.	E. Stuart	8.4.29	1st Bn.
4967990	L.Sergt.	F. Whitehurst	17.4.29	1st Bn.
4966990	L.Sergt.	H. Jukes	2.6.29	1st Bn.
4966373	L.Sergt.	R. Blohm	7.7.29	1st Bn.
4967000	L.Sergt.	H. Townley	13.10.28	1st Bn.
4962134	L.Sergt.	W. Woodhall	30.10.28	1st Bn.
4962041	L.Sergt.	R. Cotton	30.10.28	1st Bn.
4965510	L.Sergt.	S. Flude	2.1.29	1st Bn.
4966613	L.Sergt.	J. Townsend	29.1.29	1st Bn.

Digitized by Google

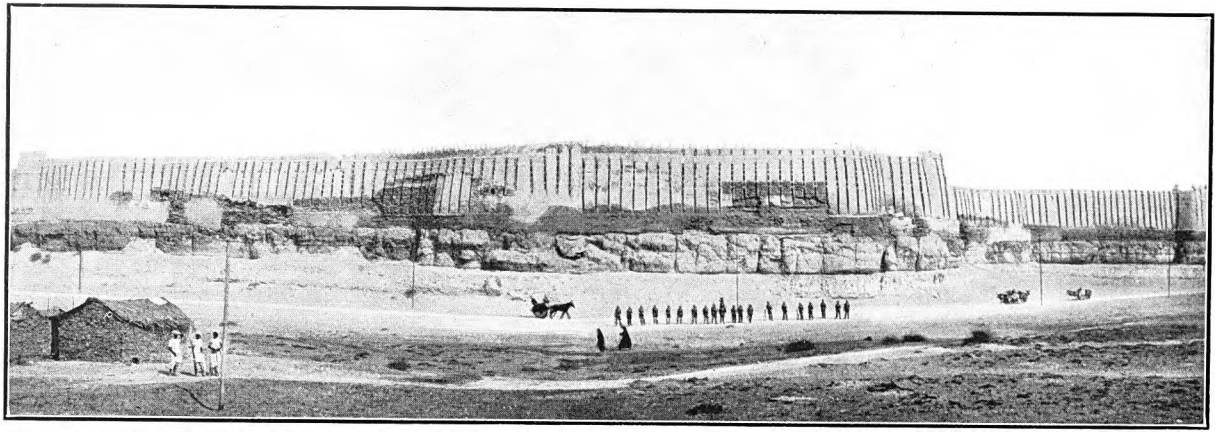
Army No.	Rank and Name.		Date of Promotion.	Situation.
4966957	L.Sergt.	T. Needham	25.2.29	1st Bn.
4796194	L.Sergt.	D. Andrews	27.4.29	1st Bn.
4967845	Corpl.	R. Botherway	27.4.29	Depot
4967882	L.Sergt.	T. Troth	27.4.29	1st Bn.
4966582	L.Sergt.	P. Joynes	25.7.29	1st Bn.
4256798	Corpl.	C. Quinn	19.8.29	Depot
4966956	L.Sergt.	C. Cappendale	19.8.29	1st Bn.
4963104	Corpl.	F. Smith, M.M.	4.6.21	1st Bn.
4961778	Corpl.	C. Edermaniger	25.7.21	1st Bn.
4966259	Corpl.	H. Mawbey	15.10.23	1st Bn.
4966425	Corpl.	A. Horne	12.7.24	1st Bn.
4966262	Corpl.	A. Stone	9.1.25	1st Bn.
4962068	Corpl.	W. Spencer	15.1.27	1st Bn.
4966580	Corpl.	J. Jones	19.3.27	1st Bn.
4966349	Corpl.	J. Gutteridge	3.6.27	1st Bn.
4963693	Corpl.	A. Whittle	18.7.27	1st Bn.
4961500	Corpl.	C. Butler	29.11.27	1st Bn.
12460	Corpl.	W. Green	28.2.28	1st Bn.
4963863	Corpl.	C. Gavin	28.6.28	1st Bn.
4968557	Corpl.	J. Austin	2.8.28	1st Bn.
4967724	Corpl.	G. Unwin	30.8.28	1st Bn.
4966860	Corpl.	F. Greyson	1.9.28	1st Bn.
4967178	Corpl.	W. McPhun	2.11.28	1st Bn.
4966784	Corpl.	H. Gibbs	8.11.28	1st Bn.
4963111	Corpl.	H. Hedge	18.11.28	1st Bn.
4443614	Corpl.	W. Rippon	22.11.28	1st Bn.
4967712	Corpl.	W. Perrett	8.4.29	1st Bn.
4909029	Corpl.	N. Degg	17.4.29	Depot
4967041	Corpl.	H. Guiblin	5.5.29	Depot
4967968	Corpl.	J. Ellis	9.5.29	1st Bn.
4968123	Corpl.	F. Sturgess	2.6.29	Depot
4965293	Corpl.	A. Chambers	7.7.29	1st Bn.
4968301	Corpl.	W. Griffiths	11.8.29	1st Bn.

Digitized by Google



2ND BATTALION, THE KING'S BIRTHDAY PARADE
3rd JUNE, 1929

Digitized by Google



THE FORT, HYDERABAD, SIND

Digitized by Google

IV

2ND BATTALION NOTES.

TO call Karachi a dull station might not be correct, but during the year under review life has been very peaceful, and everything including football has gone according to plan.

The successes of the Regimental football teams during the year, some of which were recorded in the last *Annual*, was the outstanding feature of the year. To win three out of the four All-India Football Tournaments in one year, one of which (the I.F.A. Shield at Calcutta) was won for the third time in succession, is easily a record for a Regimental team, and we are justly proud of them.

This current year, we started well, only being beaten in the Final of the Lahore Trades Cup, and winning the Murree Brewery Cup for the fourth time, and the third year in succession. Detailed results appear elsewhere in this issue, and we hope to be able to record further successes at Calcutta and Simla. The places of those who left the Regimental team have been well filled, and there is plenty of young talent in the Battalion as shown by the Inter-Company and Platoon Games. Lack of completion of a " B " Team standard is a great handicap in Karachi, which to a great extent accounts for our inability to win the first Tournament of the year at Lahore.

The Detachment at Hyderabad (Sind) was taken over by A Company under Captain W. A. Platt, on 16th December, relieving D Company under Captain J. W. Turner.

During Christmas the usual holidays were observed, the Commanding Officer visited Dinners on Christmas Day, and presented various trophies to companies.

On 1st January the Battalion took part in the Proclamation Parade at which Major-General M. R. W. Nightingale, C.B.,

Digitized by Google

took the salute, shortly before relinquishing command of the Sind (Ind.) Brigade Area, on retirement.

All companies proceeded to Mangho Pir for company training between October and January, and the whole of the Battalion had fourteen days in camp there at the end of January, the weather was good, but very cold, on two occasions there being frost at night, constituting a record for Karachi. All ranks were very fit, there being little or no sickness.

On 13th March the Battalion was inspected on parade by Major-General B. F. Burnett-Hitchcock, C.B., D.S.O., G.O.C. Deccan District (late The Sherwood Foresters), who was returning from a tour of the frontier. He made a thorough inspection of the Battalion on parade, and of barracks, and expressed his appreciation of what he saw in no mean terms.

Two days later an Annual Inspection by the Brigade-Commander (Major-General C. J. B. Hay, C.B., C.M.G., C.B.E., D.S.O.) took place, the Battalion parading in marching order, and later a tour of the barracks was made. The Brigade-Commander expressed his approval of all he saw, and his report was most gratifying.

When the first musketry results were worked out B Company (Major J. H. M. Douglas, M.C.) appeared first, with A Company (Captain W. A. Platt) a very close second. We commenced our new year on 1st April, and by the middle of June all companies except the one at Hyderabad had completed firing. The results this year are an improvement on last year's; one company being twelve points better. Firing conditions are not ideal, wind and sand making shooting at the longer ranges very difficult.

On 17th June, C Company under Major J. E. H. Maxwell, M.C., relieved A Company on detachment at Hyderabad (Sind). Although Hyderabad has the reputation of being one of the hottest places in India, as a station it is not unpopular, and the winter months are ideal, the dry climate being a welcome change after the humid atmosphere of Karachi. The small-game shooting there is excellent.

Digitized by Google

NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS ON THE STRENGTH OF THE BATTALION ON 31st AUGUST, 1929

Lieut.-Colonel R. S. Hart, D.S.O. Commanding.
Major R. B. Tower, M.C. Second-in-Command.
Major J. H. M. Douglas, M.C. B Company, Karachi.
Major J. E. H. Maxwell, M.C. O.C. Detachment, Hyderabad (Sind).
Captain J. P. Wylie, D.S.O. Machine Gun Company, Karachi.
Captain W. A. Platt. A Company, Karachi.
Captain J. W. Turner, M.C. Leave in U.K.
Captain N. A. McD. Walker. Leave in U.K.
Captain R. V. C. Cavendish, M.C. Leave in U.K.
Captain R. J. Wilkins. Offg. Staff Capt. Hd. Qrs. Sind (I.) Bde. Area, Karachi.
Captain C. R. T. Wilmot, Leave in U.K.
Lieut. R. E. H. Stott. A Company.
A.Capt. J. St. J. Balguy. Offg. Adjt. K.C.A.F.(I).
Lieut. H. G. Fowler. Adjutant.
Lieut. R. F. Bernal. Machine-Gun Company.
Lieut. H. W. H. Houghton. Course, A.S. of Education, Belgaum.
Lieut. E. G. B. Proctor. S.S.O., Karachi.
Lieut. E. M. Bastyan. O.C. Headquarter Wing.
Lieut. N. H. Thompson. B Company.
Lieut. H. F. Meynell. A.D.C. to G.O.C. Deccan District.
2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison. A Company.
2nd Lieut. R. D. Iggulden. Course, S.A.S., Ahmednagar.
2nd Lieut. G. S. Wilmot-Sitwell. Headquarter Wing.
2nd Lieut. A. C. Weldon. Leave in India.
2nd Lieut. J. E. Orton. Leave in Persia.
2nd Lieut. R. H. S. Popham. Machine Gun Company.
2nd Lieut. D. J. R. Moore (U.L.I.A.). Detachment Hyderabad (Sind.)
2nd Lieut. G. H. W. Bond (U.L.I.A.). A Company.
2nd Lieut. A. Tyrer (U.L.I.A.). B Company.
Lieut. and Qr.-Mr. J. W. Noble. Leave in U.K.

Digitized by Google

OFFICERS—CHANGES, ETC.

Captain J. P. Wylie, D.S.O., disembarked at Karachi *ex* H.T. *Neuralia*, 5.10.28, on rejoining the Battalion from a tour of duty at the Regimental Depot.

2nd Lieut. J. E. Orton, disembarked at Bombay *ex* S.S. *Empress of France*, 15.11.28, on being posted to the Battalion.

Lieut. R. W. Jackson, posted to the 1st Bn. The Sherwood Foresters, 23.10.28.

2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison, disembarked at Bombay 7.12.28 *ex* S.S. *Narkunda* on being posted to the Battalion.

Lieut. T. Mason, retires with a gratuity, 5.2.29.

Captain R. V. C. Cavendish, M.C., embarked at Karachi in S.S. *Vasna* en route to U.K. on eight months' combined leave, 24.1.29.

Lieut. R. M. Ingall, embarked at Karachi in H.T. *Nevasa*, 25.1.29, for the U.K. on being posted to the Regimental Depot for a tour of duty.

Lieut. Qr.-Mr. J. W. Noble, embarked at Karachi in H.T. *Nevasa*, 25.1.29, for the U.K. on five months' combined leave.

Lieut. H. W. H. Houghton, disembarked at Karachi *ex* S.S. *Vita*, 30.1.29, on returning from leave in U.K.

Captain R. J. Wilkins, appointed Offig. Staff Captain, Sind Independent Brigade Area, 25.2.29.

Lieut. R. F. Bernal, disembarked at Karachi *ex* H.T. *Neuralia*, 12.3.29, on being posted to the Battalion on completion of a tour of duty at the Regimental Depot.

2nd Lieut. R. H. S. Popham, disembarked at Karachi *ex* H.T. *Neuralia*, 12.3.29, on being posted to the Battalion.

Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O., embarked at Karachi in H.T. *Neuralia*, 19.3.29, for the U.K., on being posted to the 1st Bn.

Captain J. W. Turner, M.C., embarked at Karachi in S.S. *Varela*, 21.3.29, for the U.K. on proceeding on eight months' combined leave.

Lieut. J. St. J. Balguy, granted the local rank of Captain whilst holding the appointment of Adjutant, K.C.A.F. (I.), and No. 11 (Karachi) Company U.T.C., 9.2.29.

Capt. C. R. T. Wilmot, embarked at Karachi, 3.7.29, on proceeding to the U.K. on leave.

Digitized by Google

PROMOTIONS AND APPOINTMENTS

4965291	Corpl.	J. Burton	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., 11.9.28
4966803	L.Corpl.	H. Roe	Promoted Corpl., 1.9.28
4967372	,,	A. Birtwistle	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl, ,,
4965263	,,	F. Streets	Promoted Corpl., 15.9.28
4967765	,,	A. Taylor	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4968252	,,	W. Wilkinson	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4967812	,,	T. Anderson	,, ,, ,, 20.10.28
4965471	,,	G. Butler	Promoted Corpl., 2.11.28
4965892	,,	A. Dunn	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4853392	,,	A. Taylor	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4966154	,,	W. Millar	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4965793	,,	M. Stiles	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4965159	,,	G. Warner	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4963967	,,	G. Holland	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4968515	,,	S. Barber	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4961906	Corpl.	W. Benfield	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt., 22.11.28
4962117	,,	A. Thurlby	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt., ,,
4962211	Sergt.	W. Chambers	Prom. Cr.-Sergt. and apptd. C.Q.M.S., 2.11.28
4962014	L.Sergt.	M. Scrutton	Promoted Sergt. ,,
7807328	Corpl.	G. Hind	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt., ,,
4966992	L.Corpl.	T. Chapman	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4965815	,,	S. Fisher	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4965475	,,	S. Robinson	,, ,, ,, 21.12.28
5330402	,,	A. Neville	Promoted Sergt., 1.12.28
4966152	,,	W. Buckley	Promoted Corpl., 14.12.28
4960651	,,	D. Sharratt	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
2609895	,,	G. Ward	Promoted Corpl., ,,
743546	,,	S. Bennett	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4965409	,,	H. Cotterill	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4968374	,,	J. Parsons	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4966925	,,	G. Roberts	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4966302	,,	G. Job	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4965897	,,	A. Beardmore	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., 25.1.29
4967750	,,	G. Kelk	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4968297	,,	W. McGill	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl. 30.1.29

Digitized by Google

4968558	L.Corpl.	G. Sandall	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., 4.2.29
4795877	,,	W. Barley	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., 4.3.29
4962025	C.Q.M.S.	S. Wright	Promoted W.O.II and apptd. C.S.M., 16.2.29
4963064	Sergt.	W. White	Promoted Cr.-Sergt. and apptd. C.Q.M.S., 16.2.29
4962277	L.Sergt.	A. Booth	Promoted Sergt, ,,
4963643	Corpl.	S. Walton	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt., ,,
4968261	L.Corpl.	J. Heywood	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4966445	,,	S. Brown	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4965283	L.Sergt.	S. Ingram	Promoted Sergt., ,,
4967096	Corpl.	H. Bevan	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt. ,,
4966168	L.Corpl.	E. Smith	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4967224	,,	J. Saville	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4965291	,,	J. Burton	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4909307	,,	F. Dent	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4966154	,,	W. Millar	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4966379	,,	P. Bullimore	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4968374	,,	J. Parsons	Promoted Corpl., 18.2.29
4967168	,,	W. Stanley	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4968535	,,	W. Bannister	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., 18.3.29
4969016	,,	C. Hibbert	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., 5.4.29
4967674	,,	L. Rockley	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4967678	,,	W. Edwards	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4967912	,,	G. Neal	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4969291	,,	G. Atkin	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., 30.4.29
4965408	,,	G. Sharpe	Promoted Corpl., 27.4.29
4966835	,,	F. Wakefield	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4965990	,,	J. Briggs	Promoted Corpl., ,,
2815104	,,	E. Baker	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4966302	,,	G. Job	Promoted Corpl., ,,
4968072	,,	D. Lyons	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4967896	,,	W. Tunnicliffe	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., 4.6.29
4966011	,,	F. Timmis	Promoted Corpl., 29.6.29
4965360	,,	J. Pocklington	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4967849	,,	G. Nock	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., 1.7.29
4851022	,,	W. Weston	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., 9.7.29
4967765	,,	A. Taylor	Promoted Corpl., 26.6.29
4966479	,,	C. Peat	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl., ,,
4968703	Pte.	J. Fahey	Apptd. Drummer ,,

Digitized by Google

4962117	L.Sergt.	A. Thurlby	Promoted Sergt.	7.4.29
4965994	Corpl.	H. Hunt	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt.,	,,
4967719	L.Corpl.	G. Hall	Promoted Corpl.,	,,
4967711	,,	F. Kellett	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl.,	,,
4969398	,,	J. Molloy	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl.,	9.8.29
4965750	L.Sergt.	J. Grey	Promoted Sergt.,	1.7.29
4967778	Corpl.	A. Coxon	Apptd. Pd. L.Sergt.,	,,
4965371	L.Corpl.	F. Wrighton	Promoted Corpl.,	,,
4966537	,,	W. Welton	Apptd. Pd. L.Corpl.,	,,

Courses of Instruction

4967096 Corpl. H. Bevan attended the 2nd Course at the Army School of Education, Belgaum, from 7.5.28 to 28.7.28, and Qualified; 4967843 Pte. G. Gladding attended a course at the Army School of Cookery, Poona, and obtained "Good" Certificate; 4966488 Pte. F. Smith attended a course at the Army Veterinary School, Poona, 13.9.28 to 23.10.28, and passed; 2609895 L.Corpl. G. Ward attended the 3rd Qualifying Course at the Small Arms School, India (Ahmednagar Wing), from 17.9.28 to 17.11.28, and Qualified; Lieut. E. G. B. Proctor attended the 10th Officers' Course at the Small Arms School, India (Pachmarhi Wing), from 15.9.28 to 29.10.28, and obtained Distinguished Certificate; 4965405 Sergt. C. Seston attended the 17th N.C.O.'s Course at the Small Arms School, India (Pachmarhi Wing), from 15.9.28 to 3.12.28, and obtained Distinguished Certificate; 4965620 Corpl. T. Pargin attended the 17th N.C.O.'s Course at the Small Arms School, India (Pachmarhi Wing), from 15.9.28 to 3.12.28 and Qualified; 4965888 Sergt. W. Whitbrook attended the 3rd Qualifying Course at the Army Signal School, Poona, from 11.9.28 to 8.12.28, and qualified as an Assistant Instructor; 5042848 Pte. S. Cooper attended a course at the Army School of Cookery, Poona, from 29.10.28 to 10.12.28, and obtained "Good" Certificate; 2nd Lieut. A. C. Weldon attended the 4th British Short Course at the Army School of P.T. Ambala, from 10.11.28 to 21.12.28, and obtained Certificate; 4965761 Pte. S. Mountford passed a Trade Test for Clerks, Group "C," Class II, at Quetta, 21.1.29; 4967692 Pte. C. Taylor passed a Trade Test for Clerks, Group "C," Class II, at Quetta, 21.1.29; 4966925 Corpl. L. Roberts passed a Trade Test for Clerks,

Digitized by Google

Group " C," Class III, at Karachi, 4.2.29 ; 4962844 Pte. A. Allan passed a Trade Test for Clerks, Group " C," Class III, at Karachi, 4.2.29 ; 4966186 Pte. J. Burtles passed a Trade Test for Clerks, Group " C," Class III, at Karachi, 4.2.29 ; 4967708 Pte. A. Berridge passed a Trade Test for Clerks. Group " C," Class III, at Karachi, 4.2.29 ; 4969017 Pte. R. Pratt passed a Trade Test for Clerks, Group " C," Class III, at Karachi, 4.2.29 ; 1415649 Pte. S. Davenport attended a course at the Army School of Cookery, Poona, from 7.1.29 to 16.2.29, and awarded " Good " Certificate ; 4966803 Corpl. H. Roe attended the 1st N.C.O.'s Course at the Small Arms School, India (Pachmarhi Wing), from 5.1.29 to 23.3.29, and Qualified ; 4967721 Pte. J. Roberts attended the British Other Ranks Course at the Army Veterinary School, Poona, from 4.2.29 to 16.3.29, and Passed ; Captain J. P. Wylie, D.S.O., attended the 1st Qualifying Course at the Small Arms School, India (Ahmednagar Wing), from 16.1.29 to 5.4.29 and Qualified ; 4966445 L.Corpl. S. Brown attended the 1st Qualifying Course at the Small Arms School, India (Ahmednagar Wing), from 26.1.29 to 5.4.29 and Qualified ; 2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison attended the 2nd Officers' Course at the Small Arms School, India (Pachmarhi Wing), from 1.3.29 to 17.4.29, and Qualified ; 4968696 Pte. A. Gladding attended the 2nd Course at the Army School of Cookery, Poona, from 4.3.29 to 13.4.29, and obtained " Good " Certificate ; 4968535 L.Corpl. W. Bannister attended the 2nd British Short Course at the Army School of P.T., Ambala, from 18.2.29 to 30.3.29, and awarded 3rd Class Certificate ; 4964233 Pte. W. Swift passed a Trade Test for Clerks, Group " C," Class I, at Dera Ismail Khan, 26.3.29 ; Lieut. J. St. J. Balguy attended the 3rd Officers' Course at the Small Arms School, India (Pachmarhi Wing) from 24.4.29 to 8.6.29, and Qualified ; 4965283 Sergt. S. Ingram attended the 2nd N.C.O.'s Course at the Small Arms School, India (Pachmarhi Wing), from 6.4.29 to 22.6.29, and Qualified ; 4967096 L.Sergt. H. Bevan attended the 2nd N.C.O.'s Course at the Small Arms School, India (Pachmarhi Wing), from 6.4.29 to 22.6.29, and Qualified ; 4969313 Pte. P. Nicholson passed a Trade Test for Clerks, Group " C," Class III, 18.5.29 ; 4967372 L.Corpl. A. Birtwistle attended the 2nd Qualifying Course at the Army Signal School,

Digitized by Google

Poona, from 20.4.29 to 13.7.29, and qualified as an Assistant Instructor; 4968564 Pte. J. Brennan attended the 3rd B.O.R.s Course at the Army School of Cookery, Poona, from 3.6.29 to 13.7.29, and obtained "Good" Certificate; 4965263 Corpl. F. Streets attended the 2nd Combined Course at the Army School of Education (British and Special Wings), Belgaum, from 18.4.29 to 16.7.29, and qualified P.2; 4967481 Pte. R. Moore attended the B.O.R.'s Course at the Army Veterinary School, Poona, 17.6.29 to 27.7.29, and passed.

Births, Marriages and Deaths

4961633 C.S.M. G. Hunt, D.C.M., a son, David Wilson, 26.3.28; 4962229 Sergt. S. Taylor, a son, Cedric Ronald, 3.11.28; 4965398 Pte. W. Atter, a son, William Francis, 15.11.28; 4962211 Sergt. W. Chambers, a son, Reginald Charles, 19.11.28; 4961698 Sergt. F. Howard, a daughter, Margaret Elizabeth, 14.1.29; 5943768 Pte. C. Harvey, a son, Charles Eric, 2.2.29; 7578912 Arm. Q.M.S. W. Ford, R.A.O.C., a daughter, Betty Patricia, 27.2.29; 4962092 Sergt. F. Lane, a daughter, Phyllis Irene Betty, 3.3.29; 4963168 S.S.I. C. Fuller, a daughter, Jean, 12.6.29; 4964646 Corpl. E. Buxton, a son, Frank, 31.3.29; 4962319 Sergt. A. Woodward, a son, John Henry, born at Karachi, 13.7.29; 4962108 Sergt. O. Bennett, a son, born at Karachi, 13.7.29; 4961590 Pte. T. Smith, a son, born at Karachi, 16.7.29; 5241387 Pte. S. Kibble, a son, Frederick William, born at Karachi, 30.7.29; 4961633 C.S.M. G. Hunt, D.C.M., a son, George William, born at Karachi, 5.8.29.

4965177 Sergt. T. Wagstaff married Elsie May Doidge at St. John the Evangelist Church, Colaba, Bombay, 30.11.28; 4965283 L.Sergt. S. Ingram married Maud Phyllis Dunlop at Holy Trinity Church, Karachi, 18.3.29; 4966527 Pte. J. Chapman married Florence Louisa Annett at Holy Trinity Church, Karachi, 12.6.29; 4964038 Corpl. W. Plant married Georgina Smith at the Parish Church, Mansfield, 1.6.29; 4965658 L.Corpl. E. Sharp married Thelma Phyllis Sanders at Holy Trinity Church, Karachi, 14.8.29.

4965398 Pte. W. Atter, Walter Francis, son of, died at Karachi, 6.2.29; 4963458 Pte. W. Fyfe, Violet, wife of, died

Digitized by Google

at Karachi, 27.3.29; 4963168 S.S.I. C. Fuller, Doreen, daughter of, died at Multan, 12.4.29.

Honours and Awards

4963086 C.S.M. W. Hunt, M.M., awarded the Silver Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct, with gratuity, October, 1929.

4961569 Sergt. G. Dunkerley awarded the Silver Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct, with gratuity, May, 1929.

First-Class Certificates of Education

4961733 Sergt. F. King
4965480 Sergt. P. Old
4966459 Sergt. M. Armstrong
} awarded 1st Class Certificate of Education, 10.10.28.

4967096 L.Sergt. H. Bevan
4963673 Bdsm. E. Beard
} Awarded 1st Class Certificates of Education, 20.3.29.

Transfers

5330402 L.Corpl. A. Neville transferred from 1st Bn. The Royal Berkshire Regt., 1.12.28; 4965319 Pte. H. Bailey transferred to the Royal Engineers, 1.2.29; 4969359 Pte. F. Adamson transferred to 23rd Field Battery, R.A., 11.2.29; 4966842 Pte. G. Slate transferred from 1st Bn. North Staffordshire Regt., 1.3.29; 4965313 Pte. J. Lee transferred to the I.U.L. for employment with the I.C.C., 23.2.29.

"Alma Day" Sports, 1928

Owing to the hot and "sticky" climate of Karachi during the month of September, Athletics were only possible during the hours of 5 and 7 p.m. and therefore the full Alma Day Sports Meeting had to be extended over several evenings.

The preliminary heats of the Tug-of-War, Football, and Hockey Ball Dribbling Races, and the finals of the Cross Country Race, High and Long Jumps, and the Indian Platoon Race were competed for on the first three days of the meeting—Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, 17th, 18th and 19th September, 1928.

No events were actually competed for on the day of the Alma Day Parade (20th September), but the Finals took place on Friday, 21st September, 1928. The Honorary Secretary,

Digitized by Google

Captain R. J. Wilkins, produced an artistic and illuminating programme, the events being as varied as they were interesting.

A large number of guests attended the Sports, and were entertained to tea on the ground. The numerous Football trophies, recently re-won by the Battalion Football Team, were on view.

Everyone greatly appreciated the excellent programme of music, played by the Band of the R.A.F., from the Aircraft Depot at Drigh Road.

At the conclusion of the Meeting Mrs. R. S. Hart kindly presented the prizes.

The Results were as follows :—

1. 100 *Yards Relay Race : B Company.* L.Corpl. W. Barker, Ptes. R. Newton, T. Baddeley, A. Stevenson. *Time :* 45⅕ secs.

2. *Quarter Mile Relay Race : D Company.* L.Corpls. A. Buxton, A. Dunn, Ptes. E. Gough, P. Nixon. *Time :* 3 mins. 45⅕ secs.

3. *Half Mile Relay Race : B Company.* Ptes. A. Hoare, E. Robins, W. Fletcher, W. Hayto. *Time :* 9 mins. 5⅗ secs.

4. *One Mile Team Race : Headquarter Wing.* Corpl. L. Howard, L.Corpl. F. Timmis, Ptes. G. Corthorne, A. Crowson. *Time :* 4 mins. 55⅘ secs. *1st Man Home :* Pte. W. Hayto, B Company.

5. *Cross-Country Race, 3¼ miles : B Company.* 2nd.Lieut. R. D. Iggulden, Corpl. E. Smith, Ptes. W. Hayto, J. Dean, S. Chilvers, A. Hall, H. Whitehouse, A. Hoare. *Time :* 17 mins. 40⅕ secs. *1st Man Home :* Pte. W. Hayto, B Company.

6. 120 *Yards Hurdles Relay Race : A Company.* Corpls. H. Norkett, W. Plant, L.Corpl. R. Benton, Pte. W. Cornish.

7. *High Jump : B Company.* Ptes. E. Robins, W. Fletcher. *Highest Individual Jump :* 5 ft. 4 ins., Sergt. R. Old, A Company.

8. *Long Jump : A Company.* Sergt. R. Old, Pte. R. Buckley. *Longest Individual Jump :* 19 ft. 4 ins., Pte. R. Newton, B Company.

9. *Tug-of-War : B Company.* L.Corpls. J. Twigg, W. Barker, A. Nichols, Ptes. J. Archer, A. Allsopp, R. Hyde,

Digitized by Google

S. Milson, T. Eley, J. Lovatt, G. Barroll. *Coach:* C.S.M. S. H. Wright.

10. *Football Dribbling Race:* (1) L.Corpl. A. Hall. (2) Pte. B. Goodwin.

11. *Hockey Dribbling Race:* (1) Pte. J. Shelton. (2) Pte. A. Grantham.

12. *Officers' Handicap:* Captain R. J. Wilkins.

13. *Sergeants' Handicap:* Sergt. G. Jenks.

14. *Corporals' Race:* (1) L.Corpl. E. Smith. (2) L.Corpl. F. Timmis.

15. *Indian Platoon Race:* (1) Havildar Ram Singh. (2) Farrier Ram Singh.

16. *Ladies Race:* (1) Mrs. Wright. (2) Mrs. Hill.

17. *Children's Race: Boys*—(1) Jack Bennett. (2) Robert Jacobs. *Girls*—(1) Maureen Campbell. (2) Iris Wilkinson.

18. *Open Quarter Mile:* (1) Sergt. Taylor (R.C. of S.). (2) R.S.M. Mawby (R.A.F.).

19. *Band Swindle:* Bdsm. Stevens, Davies and Lucas (R.A.F.).

SCORE SHEET

Championship Events.	"A"	"B"	"C"	"D"	H.Q.
1. 100 Yards Relay (Team of 4)	6	8	2	4	—
2. Quarter-Mile Relay (Team of 4)	–	6	2	8	4
3. Half-Mile Relay (Team of 4)	4	8	2	–	6
4. One Mile (Team of 4)	4	6	2	–	8
5. Cross Country (Team of 8)	9	12	–	3	6
6. 120 Yards Hurdles (Team of 4)	8	6	4	2	–
7. High Jump (Team of 2)	4	8	–	4	4
8. Long Jump (Team of 2)	8	6	2	–	4
9. Tug-of-War (Team of 10, Catch Weight)	2	10	4	8	6
Total Points	45	70	18	29	38

Order of Merit: 1st, B Company, 70 Points. 2nd, A Company, 45 Points. 3rd, H.Q. Wing, 38 Points. 4th, D Company, 29 Points. 5th, C Company, 18 Points.

The winners of the Alma Day Cup, since it was introduced in 1924, are as follows:—

Digitized by Google

1924.	B and D Companies tie	with 66 Points each.
1925.	B Company.	Score, 58 Points.
1926.	A and B Companies tie	with 40 Points each.
1927.	B Company.	Score, 50 Points.
1928.	B Company.	Score, 70 Points.

B Company have therefore not yet lost possession of the Cup, having won it on three occasions, and having tied for it on the other two.

Pte. W. Hayto, of B Company, did much to help his Company retain the Cup for 1928 in being first man home in the Cross-Country and One Mile Team Race, and also finishing very strongly in the last lap of the Half-Mile Relay.

Cross-Country Runs, 1928

In April, 1928, a weekly Cross-Country Run was introduced as an Inter-Company Competition. Every company ran once a week over the course, which was three miles, the standard time to qualify being twenty-five minutes.

The course and method of scoring, and the time of holding the runs, were altered during the year: the idea being to provide some form of exercise for those men not taking part in any organized game.

There is no doubt that these runs improved the general fitness of the Battalion. A Cross-Country Shield has been instituted, and this will be competed for annually. Result for 1928:—

	Average.
1st, B Company	90·3
2nd, D Company	89·2
3rd, Headquarter Wing	85·9
4th, C Company	82·7
5th, A Company	79·8

Cross-Country Runs for 1929 are being held during the period 6th April to 13th September, and have been reduced to one a fortnight.

The men of the Battalion are very fit, and have but little trouble in finishing in the specified time; failures are quite the exception.

Digitized by Google

Athletic Tests, 1928

Battalion Athletic Tests have again been carried out at Napier Barracks, Karachi, under the supervision of the Officer i/c Athletics.

The physical fitness of the Battalion has attained a very high standard, in fact it has never been higher since the tests were introduced into the Battalion.

Great keenness was shown by all ranks of every company.

The Cross-Country event was not included in the tests for 1928.

B Company is again at the top; they have won the Athletic Test Shield for the years 1923–24–25–27 and 1928.

1928.	B Company	92·0	per	cent.	of	points obtainable.
	A Company	87·4	,,	,,	,,	,, ,,
	D Company	87·1	,,	,,	,,	,, ,,
	C Company	83·7	,,	,,	,,	,, ,,
	Headquarter Wing	76·1	,,	,,	,,	,, ,,

It may be of interest to note the percentage of men in the whole Battalion who have passed the various tests.

Test.	Time.	Percentage Passed.
100 Yards	13 secs.	92·0
440 Yards	70 secs.	83·8
1 Mile	6½ mins.	84·9
½ Mile Fighting Order	4 mins.	92·6
High Jump	4 ft.	90·7
Long Jump	13 ft. 6 ins.	90·4

It has been suggested that times should be cut down, but it must be borne in mind that these athletic tests are for the benefit of the whole, and not for a handful of gladiators. Athletic tests have already been started for 1929. C Company completed their tests for the whole year, before proceeding to Hyderabad, Sind, on detachment duty.

Athletics outside the Battalion

Some of the athletes of the Battalion have been showing good form at civilian meetings held in Karachi during the early part of 1929.

Digitized by Google

The Marathon Sports Union held a meeting during March, 1929, and the following were placed.

Corpl. Howard, H.Q. Wing, 2nd in Marathon (about 7 Miles).

Pte. Corthorne, H.Q. Wing, 5th in Marathon (about 7 Miles).

Bdsm. Wood, H.Q. Wing, Won the High Jump at 5 ft. 4 ins.

Pte. Page, H.Q. Wing, 2nd in High Jump at 5 ft. 1 in.

Pte. Hayto, B Company, Won both the Seven and Three Miles.

Pte. Hayto, running very strongly, won both his races with ease. Later in the year, during the Health Week Sports, the following were placed :—

Pte. Corthorne, H.Q. Wing, 3rd in the One Mile.

Pte. Crowson, H.Q. Wing, 3rd in Marathon.

Corpl. Howard and Pte. Hayto did not compete in the latter meeting, both having proceeded to the U.K.

To appreciate the above results, it should be borne in mind that our men were competing against the pick of the military, civilian and native athletes of Karachi District.

The majority of the runners in the Marathon were natives, and great credit is due to the Battalion men for being so well placed.

Mule Race Meeting

An innovation was introduced on Boxing Day, 1928, a Mule Race Meeting being held in Napier Barracks on the Cricket Ground.

The Meeting was a great success and was much appreciated by all ranks.

The organizers were Major J. H. M. Douglas, M.C., and Captain N. A. McD. Walker, and between them they put up a very fine show. There were six races, twelve of the Battalion transport mules running in each race.

The course was well got up, and there was a totalisator and sweepstake.

There were several close finishes, and we hope that it is a novelty that has come to stay.

Digitized by Google

Western Command British Inter-unit Team Athletic Championship

The above Championship Meeting was held in Quetta, Baluchistan, on 23rd, 24th and 25th July, 1929. We entered a Battalion Team as follows :—

100 *Yards :* Sergt. R. Old, L.Corpl. W. Barker, Pte. W. Emery, L.Corpl. A. Buxton.

220 *Yards :* Sergt. R. Old, L.Corpl. W. Barker, L.Corpl. A. Buxton, Pte. W. Emery.

440 *Yards :* Pte. T. Baddeley, L.Sergt. H. Bevan, L.Corpl. A. Buxton, Pte. E. Gough.

880 *Yards :* Ptes. G. Corthorne, F. Brown, L.Sergt. H. Bevan, Pte. W. Gumsley.

One Mile : Pte. G. Corthorne, L.Corpl. G. Neal, Pte. A. Crowson, Corpl. W. Holmoes.

Three Miles : Pte. R. Baker, Pte. T. Cox, L.Corpl. C. Reaney, Pte. S. Jackson.

120 *Yards Hurdles :* 2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison, Pte. E. Gough, Pte. T. Baddeley, Lieut. H. G. Fowler.

High Jump : Lieut. H. G. Fowler, Pte. S. Wood.

Long Jump : Lieut. H. G. Fowler, Drm. R. Buckley.

Putting the Weight : 2nd Lieut. C. C. Morrison, Corpl. T. Chapman.

Names are given in order of competing.

Our team was drawn to compete against 1st Bn. East Lancashire Regiment, 4th Light Battery R.A., and 1st Field Brigade, R.A., in Heat "B," 24th July, 1929.

The East Lancashire Regiment scored 78 points, and we were second with 60 points, and these two teams went up into the Final on the following day, 25th July. Our team beating 1st Field Brigade R.A., was no mean achievement, as last year the Brigade won the championship in the Southern Command.

On the final day the East Lancashire Regiment won easily. The 1st Bn. Royal Welch Fusiliers were second, and we and the 2nd (Indian) Divisional Signals tied for third place.

Looking back on the result, we must admit that our team did well.

Digitized by Google

Quetta is at a height of 5,500 feet and our team could not get acclimatized in the bare fortnight which they were in Quetta.

In such a large team (2 Officers, 20 Other Ranks) it would be invidious to mention anyone in particular, but it should be mentioned that everyone tried his hardest and not a single man dropped out.

Credit is due to the three-milers, and also the short-distance sprinters who had to compete in two events on consecutive days.

Major-General J. W. O'Dowda, C.B., C.S.I., C.M.G., before presenting the prizes, said that it was very sporting of three teams to come up from Karachi, having to compete against such climatic odds. Our team was the only Karachi contingent in the Final, both the Aircraft Depot, Drigh Road, and "A" Corps Signals having been eliminated in Heat "A."

The Durand Football Tournament, 1928

There were thirty-two entries for this tournament, which equals the record number. We went to Simla this year, confident, after our two victories in the Murree Brewery and Calcutta Tournaments, that we would win the Cup as we did in 1925.

In the First Round we met the Lincolns, and beat them fairly easily 3–1. This was the easiest game we had, and in all the other rounds we had to go all out, and in fact our next three rounds were only decided after extra time.

In the Second Round we met our old rivals, the Royal Scots Fusiliers, and this provided a very good game. In the first half we got the better of them, but though we were attacking most of the time, could not manage to score, chiefly owing to the great game played by Greatorex, their goal-keeper.

We were pressed hard for ten minutes after half-time, but Edge broke away, and after a brilliant run downfield, passed to Dudley, who had no difficulty in scoring. Only five minutes later, however, the Scots Fusiliers scored from a free-kick. With the score level, the Fusiliers put in a very persistent attack, and it was only owing to the efforts of Pratt, Spencer

Digitized by Google

and Jones, that they failed to score. Full time came without any further addition.

The Fusiliers kept up their offensive for the first half of extra time, but slackened in the second half, and we seized the opportunity, and Fisher scored. We were thus left winners 2–1, after a very hard game.

In the Third Round we met the Royal Ulster Rifles, who were the winners of the Bombay Football League. We beat them after extra time 1–0, our goal being scored by Dudley. There was no special feature about the play, chances being shared equally by both sides. We were not on our best form, being still tired after our hard game against the Scots Fusiliers.

This brought us into the Semi-Final against the Black Watch. As they had beat us every time we had met them in the last three years, they started with a moral advantage, but the team rose to the occasion and we won 1–0.

The game was played at a great pace throughout, and the Black Watch proved superior to us forward, but our goal-keeper, backs and halves were more than a match for them. It was again a tale of both sides having equal opportunities, but full time came with no score. We then went on to play extra time for the third time in six days, and again lasted better than our opponents. C.Q.M.S. Howell on the left wing, who had been playing a great game, put in a centre from which Dudley had no difficulty in scoring, and we thus won the match 1–0. Our ability to seize an opportunity had been the chief factor in our winning the last three rounds.

We found ourselves in the Final against the 2nd Bn. York and Lancaster Regiment, who won the Trophy last year, and we were assured of a good game, as they were naturally very keen to win again.

The game itself can best be described by extracts from the newspaper:

"The Sherwood Foresters, who annexed the Trophy by four goals to two, proved an all-round better side, but the York and Lancaster fought desperately to retain the Trophy and were unlucky not to equalize when the score was 3–2 in favour of the Foresters.

Digitized by Google

"The Foresters won on their merits. Their forwards were a deadly quintette when within measurable distance of goal, and though they were without the services of Howell, Bird, who stepped into the breach, added new life to an already effective forward line. The halves were their usual hard-working selves, Green at centre-half playing better than he had in previous matches, while Kerr, though he caused a penalty, made amends by the great game he played. Everett was by no means deficient as an effective half, while Jones and Spencer were very sound backs. Pratt was confident in goal, and cannot be blamed for the shots that beat him, one being from a penalty award. The York and Lancaster forwards played unusually well this afternoon, and the Foresters defence not infrequently found it difficult to shake off the tenacity of their attack.

"The Foresters winning the toss chose to play downhill. The York and Lancasters immediately attacked, Jones staved off a threatening onslaught by a good header, but Blake made an immediate return with a long kick, and Kerr handled in the penalty area with disastrous results. Blake taking the kick drew first blood, with the match only three minutes old. The Foresters straightaway set about to secure the equalizer and there followed a brief period of pressure. Kerr sent in a long shot that struck the post and rebounded into play. Blake effected a lengthy clearance, but Jones stopped the York and Lancaster attack and sending to Green, his centre-half, the latter sent ahead, and Piper found it difficult to clear. The Foresters, however, secured a free kick, from which Kerr struck the crosspiece and Blake conceded a corner, but Green put the kick outside. The York and Lancaster attacked from the goal-kick, but Spencer made a lengthy clearance. Piper put into touch by a mis-kick, and from the throw-in Fisher lobbed the ball before the York and Lancaster goal, when Charlesworth made a smart punt that Blake kicked into touch. Green gained possession from the throw-in, and lobbed before the goal; Charlesworth fumbled with the ball, and Fisher made an effective charge, and headed the ball into the net, score 1–1. The Foresters continued aggressive. When a free kick accrued at mid-field, Kerr's shot was tipped over the bar. Nothing came of the resultant

Digitized by Google

corner and the York and Lancaster got away from the goal-kick, but after a short period of pressure Spencer made a lengthy clearance. Piper failed with the return, but Jones came to the rescue, and sent to Bone, who, passing to Crawshaw, miskicked and struck Spencer, but the latter's clearance was immediately returned by Blake. Bone passed to Delaney, the latter shot accurately, but Pratt made a fine save. Later, however, Stones, for the York and Lancaster through sheer forceful play, got down to the corner of the field and lobbed before the goal-mouth. Lethby heading in, secured the lead again for his side. Following a brief attack from the Foresters, a free kick accrued in their favour which Kerr placed accurately; Bird headed to Dudley, whose header Charlesworth tipped over the bar, but nothing came of the corner-kick. The York and Lancaster now made a menacing attack on the Foresters' goal, and after Pratt had saved from Delaney, Stones hit the crossbar; Spencer made a clearance from the rebound and from the mêlée that ensued Crawshaw skimmed the crossbar. Half-time was taken with the York and Lancaster with a lead of two goals to one.

"The Foresters launched an immediate offensive on resumption by Edge getting down the right, but Dudley being awkwardly placed to receive a centre, tried an overhead shot that missed narrowly. On return to the attack the Foresters went straight through, when Fisher equalized for the second time three minutes from the re-start, score 2–2. Midfield play ensued for a short time, due to effective play of the rival backs, but the forward play of the Foresters was more menacing, and seven minutes later Bird secured the lead for the Foresters, by a goal that left Charlesworth guessing, score 3–2. The Foresters attack, however, was spoilt by over-anxious forwards being ruled off-side, and the York and Lancaster made a most determined effort to draw level. Scarrott became prominent by keeping his forwards well plied with passes, while Lethby made good openings for Crawshaw to score. Spencer, the Foresters' back, had a most harrowing time of it, and Blake, taking in the situation, posted himself on the half-line and securing possession, initiated a great movement that might have materialized had Lethby not slipped at the psychological moment. However, the York

Digitized by Google

and Lancaster pressure continued and a long shot from Bone saw Lethby make a charge for the ball, but Pratt was too quick for him and saved in time. The York and Lancaster, however, were down again into the Foresters' territory, when Spencer, who was hard pressed, conceded a corner, which Jones put outside. The Foresters retaliated with a goal-kick, and though Scarrott made an effective interception from Fisher, Green sent back, and Bird gained possession and shot hard; Charlesworth saved by tipping the ball over the bar, and from the corner-kick Bird headed over. The Foresters continued on the offensive, and with Edge and Fisher drawing the opposing defence towards their side, Dudley seeing Green unmarked, passed to him, and he made no mistake with a hard shot. The Foresters were now on top and continued to press their opponents, but no further scoring took place. The Foresters thus wrested the Trophy by four goals to two from the York and Lancaster, who made a great bid to retain the title."

His Excellency the Viceroy, after a short speech congratulating the Teams, presented the Trophies.

Teams :—

Foresters : Pratt, Spencer and Jones, Everett, Green and Kerr, Edge, Fisher, Dudley, Bird and Green.

York and Lancaster : Charlesworth, Blake and Piper, Crossley, Scarrott and Jones, Delaney, Bone, Lethby, Stones and Crawshaw.

Referee : S.Sergt. Samson.

Football, 1929

1. Inter-Platoon League

This year the league was won by No. 13 Platoon. The M.G. Group, last year's winners, were seventh. The table is shown on next page.

Digitized by Google

Final Inter-Platoon Football League Table (1928)

Platoon.	Played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Goals. For.	Goals. Against.	Points.
13. . . .	21	16	3	2	52	12	34
16. . . .	21	15	3	3	59	19	33
7. . . .	21	12	4	5	35	21	29
8. . . .	21	11	4	6	29	19	28
14. . . .	21	10	4	7	53	20	27
6. . . .	21	12	6	3	37	25	27
20 M.G.s .	21	11	7	3	34	26	25
17 Sigs. . .	21	9	6	6	24	19	24
1. . . .	21	10	8	3	36	26	23
19 Employed	21	7	6	8	25	22	22
9. . . .	21	10	10	1	31	43	21
10. . . .	21	9	3	9	26	32	21
11. . . .	21	10	10	1	34	38	21
12. . . .	21	9	10	2	25	24	20
18 Band . .	21	8	10	3	30	30	19
3. . . .	21	7	9	5	28	26	19
22 Transport	21	6	13	2	20	39	14
4. . . .	21	4	12	5	23	39	13
2. . . .	21	5	14	2	23	47	12
5. . . .	21	4	15	2	9	40	10
15. . . .	21	4	15	2	19	58	10
21 Drums .	21	4	15	2	21	49	10

2. INTER-COMPANY FOOTBALL, 1929

The Inter-Company Football was very keenly contested, this year's winners being B Company, who beat A Company in the Final 3–0.

3. KARACHI OPEN TOURNAMENTS FOR COMPANY TEAMS

Y.M.C.A. Cup, 1929

There were fifteen entries for this tournament, which was won this year by H.Q. Wing. A Company, last year's winners, were beaten in the First Round.

Dinshaw Cup

This year this tournament was won by A.R.S. R.A.F., who beat D Company in the Final. Thirteen teams entered.

Digitized by Google

Shivajee Cup

B Company won this cup from fourteen competing teams, beating A Company in the Final by 1–0.

4. BATTALION TEAM

Lahore Trades Cup

This year there were twenty entries for this tournament, which was held in April.

Though reaching the Final Round for the fourth time, we were again beaten, this year by the D.L.I. This tournament seems to be a constant disappointment to us, chiefly because it is the first one of the season and we can get no practice.

Five teams withdrew, among them being the East Lancs, against whom we had been drawn in the First Round.

We beat the Rifle Brigade 2–0, and in the Semi-Final the K.O.Y.L.I. 3–0.

These two matches were both fairly easy for us, and did not try out the team which had five changes from last year.

We met the D.L.I. in the Final, who were very keen to win the Cup for the second successive year. They were a very well-balanced team who had already won three District Tournaments.

They were too good for us, and our new forwards, against a winning team, proved disappointing. The D.L.I. won fairly easily by 4—0. But for the play of the backs, who were the best playing in the tournament, this might have been even larger.

By winning for the second successive year, the D.L.I. retain the Cup.

This will not mean the end of the tournament, as another cup is to be presented next year.

Murree Brewery Tournament

There were fourteen entries for this tournament, held during June.

We had five changes from our Lahore side, the team being strengthened by the return of Ptes. Edge and Kerr, two regular players who had been out of the side through illness.

Digitized by Google

After our experiences at Lahore, we tried two new inside forwards.

This still proved to be our weak spot.

In the First Round we beat the 3rd Light Battery R.A. 2—0. This was one of our hardest matches, as they were a much bigger and stronger side.

However, they were beaten by better ball control. Our two goals were scored by Ptes. Dudley and Goodwin.

In the Second Round we beat the 15/19th Hussars 1—0 after a good game. Pte. Dudley scored our only goal.

The Royal Sussex, who are old opponents in this tournament, met us in the Semi-Final, and in what was considered to be the best game of the tournament, we beat them 1—0. Pte. Dudley scored for us fifteen minutes from the start.

In the Final we met the King's Own.

This was a good game throughout, very evenly contested, and extra time had to be played.

In the first half of extra time, C.Q.M.S. Howell put Dudley through, but he was fouled in front of goal.

Pte. Fletcher, however, made no mistake with the penalty.

There was no further score, thus leaving us winners for the third successive year, equalling the record of the Lancashire Fusiliers.

Calcutta Shield.

This year there were thirty-seven entries for this tournament, which is a record number. We had high hopes of winning for the fourth year in succession, but this year's competition will be remembered chiefly for the continued bad luck it brought us. We drew a bye in the First Round, and met the East Bengal Railway, a Calcutta Second League Team, in the Second Round. This game was a draw with no score, but we were at a heavy disadvantage, as C.Q.M.S. Howell, although playing, was so handicapped by a strained thigh as to be almost out of the game. Added to this Pte. Fletcher, our best back, who had been the mainstay of the side during the last few seasons on more than one occasion, had been unable to go to Calcutta as he was in hospital.

In the replay we beat the East Bengal Railway 4–2, but the conditions were greatly in our favour, as on a wet ground

Digitized by Google

the Indians, without boots, could not get a proper foothold. Our hopes which had been severely shaken when we heard that we had only drawn, rose again, only to be dashed again by a telegram telling us that the left and right halves were out of the team from injury. We now had only ten men left, but the I.F.A. kindly agreed to our sending two reserve players, and the date of our next round was put off. Our luck was still out. We had hoped to send Pte. Fletcher after all, but he again went into hospital. Dmr. Jones, our other back, had to have an operation on his foot. He played when we met the Royal Irish Fusiliers in the Third Round, but needless to say was hardly at his best form. We found ourselves then facing the Irish Fusiliers with an incomplete forward line, and an entirely new back line except for the goalkeeper. Although we hoped for the best, we were naturally doubtful of the result, and lost 3–0. The Shield was eventually won by the Royal Ulster Rifles, whom we beat after extra time in the Durand Tournament last season.

Boxing, 1928–29

Mussoorie 9th Annual Boxing Tournament

This tournament took place in July.

It was decided that talent available did not warrant the expense of entering a team, but four individuals were sent to take part in the Individual Competitions, following immediately after the Team Championships.

Light Weight: Pte. Goode.

Goode was fighting by choice a weight lower than usual.

In the *1st Series* Goode knocked out Fus. Horkiss (R.S.F.) in the First Round.

2nd Series. Goode met Pte. Levey (Royal Sussex Regt.). He won on points after a good fight. Pte. Levey won the Best Loser's Cup for this fight.

Semi-Final. Goode knocked out Pte. Hooper (Dorsets) in the First Round.

Final. The fight was anyone's until the last round, in which Corpl. Preston (R.I.F.) gained the lead, and eventually

Digitized by Google

obtained a decision in his favour on points. Goode was only beaten by a narrow margin.

Feather Weight: Pte. Porter.

Porter, too, was fighting one weight lower than usual.

1st Series. Porter beat Pte. Jones (Dorsets) on points after a very even fight.

2nd Series. Porter lost on points to Sgmn. Brunton (S.T.C.) after an excellent fight. At the close of the contest Porter was congratulated by the Referee on his clean and open fighting.

Middle Weight: Pte. Lovatt.

Lovatt drew a bye into the Semi-Final. In the Semi-Final he was beaten by L.Corpl. Gilson on points after a good fight.

Light Heavyweight: Pte. Barrell.

Barrell was knocked out in the First Round by Fus. Hayton (5th Fus.). The latter is a very strong fighter, and completely outclassed him.

The Soldiers' Furlough Home, Mussoorie, accommodated these four men in two tents on the tennis court, and made them very comfortable.

KARACHI HEALTH WEEK BOXING, 1928

This tournament took place on the 14th and 15th December, 1928. We provided nearly all the officials, and a number of the boxers. Enormous crowds of spectators gathered in the G.P.A. Hall each night. The 14th was almost entirely devoted to Indian contests, which were rather weaker than those of the previous year.

On Saturday, 15th, the following Three-Round contests took place :—

Fly Weight:	L.A.C. Parkes (R.A.F.) *v.* Bdsm. Harrison (Foresters). Harrison won on points.
Bantam:	L.A.C. Williams (R.A.F.) *v.* L.Corpl. Baker (Foresters). Baker won on points.

Digitized by Google

Middle Weight:	L.A.C. Stewart (R.A.F.) *v.* Pte. Stevenson (Foresters). Stevenson won on points.
Bantam:	L.A.C. Barnes (R.A.F.) *v.* Pte. Crofts (Foresters). Crofts lost on points.
Light Weight:	Pte. Eggitt (Foresters) *v.* Sgmn. Avery (R.W.F.). Eggitt won on points.
Middle Weight:	L.A.C. Cummings (R.A.F.) *v.* Pte. Cox (Foresters). Cox lost K.O.
Light Heavyweight:	L.Corpl. Twigg (Foresters) *v.* Fus. Hewitt (R.W.F.). Twigg lost K.O.
Catch Weight:	L.A.C. Tippens (R.A.F.) *v.* Pte. Corthorne (Foresters). Corthorne lost K.O.

This tournament is really only a series of Three-Round Contests, but gives an opportunity, for those who would otherwise not have the chance, to meet boxers outside the Battalion.

Owing to our approaching meeting with the R.A.F., Drigh Road Depot, neither our own nor the R.A.F. first strings made an appearance.

BOMBAY AMATEUR BOXING FEDERATION ANNUAL MEETING, 1928

This tournament commenced on 19th November, 1928, at the Sir Cowasji Jehangir Hall.

Ptes. Goode and Porter, both of whom were so successful in the previous tournament, were again competitors. Pte. Lovatt, whose boxing has improved tremendously, went with them. They competed in the following weights:—

Light Weight: Pte. Porter.
Welter Weight: Pte. Goode.
Middle Weight: Pte. Lovatt.

On the 19th November, 1928, Porter beat Mr. O. Dowling of the B.E.S. ex-Students' Association, on points.

Goode knocked out Pte. Powell (Royal Warwickshire Regt.) in the Second Round.

On the 20th November, 1928, Porter "Walked Over"

Digitized by Google

L.Corpl. Guest (Royal Warwickshire Regt.), who had to scratch.

Goode knocked out L.Corpl. McCoy (The Cheshire Regt.) in the Second Round. Goode fought again later in the evening against Gnr. Adcock (1st F. Bde. R.A.), and knocked him out in the First Round.

Lovatt knocked out Mr. Pearce of the G.I.P. Railway in the First Round.

On the 21st November, 1928, Porter lost to Corpl. Howlett (Middlesex Regt.) on points in the Semi-Final of his weight.

Goode met L.Corpl. Joyce (Royal Warwickshire Regt.) in the Final of the Welter Weight, and knocked him out in the First Round, thereby winning the Welter-Weight Amateur (All-India) Championship. Goode won all his fights on knock-outs, two in the First Round and two in the Second. The Challenge Cup that he won is known as the "Mr. Justice Kemp Challenge Cup."

Pte. Lovatt lost to Rfm. McTier (Royal Ulster Rifles) on points, in the Semi-Final of the Middle Weight.

Pte. Goode's performance was certainly worthy of the greatest praise, and both Porter and Lovatt did extremely well. We hope for even better results next time.

RAZMAK CUP COMPETITIONS, 1929

This year each company chose its own dates, and ran its own Razmak Cup Inter-Platoon Novices' Boxing Competitions before the Battalion Novices' Boxing in May.

A Company ran their competition at Hyderabad (Sind). The other meetings took place in the Gymnasium at Napier Barracks, and were very largely attended.

Apart from the discovery of fresh talent, and the opportunity afforded to the raw novice to try himself out, these "Razmak Cup" Competitions are invaluable in exercising and experiencing all ranks in running and organizing meetings, and in fulfilling the duties of the various officials required at any boxing meeting.

THE BURT BOXING TOURNAMENT, LAHORE, 1929

This tournament run on the same lines as Mussoorie, took place at the Burt Institute, Lahore, in February, 1929.

Digitized by Google

The Battalion has never entered for it before, and was unlucky not to do better on this first occasion.

The following team was entered by the Battalion :—

Fly Weight :	Nil required in Team Competition.
Bantam :	L.Corpl. E. Baker.
Feather :	Pte. C. Eggitt.
Light :	Pte. W. Porter.
Light (Reserve) :	L.Corpl. F. Black.
Welter 1 :	Pte. L. Goode.
Welter 2 :	Pte. J. Allsopp.
Middle :	Pte. J. Lovatt.
Light-Heavy :	Pte. G. Barrell.
Heavy :	Pte. G. Corthorne.

The team stayed in the Fort, five miles from the Burt Institute, and were well fed and looked after by the O.C. Attached Section, 5th Fusiliers.

Five regimental teams were entered for the Team Competition. We drew against the 5th Fusiliers, and lost to them in the Semi-Final by the narrow margin of five fights to four. The fighting throughout was hard and keenly contested. In the Individual Competition Pte. Goode won the Welter-Weight Challenge Cup, and in addition a Special Cup presented to the most scientific boxer in the tournament.

Pte. Porter was beaten on points in the Final of the Light Weights after a hard contest. His opponent, Pte. Guiner (East Lancs), was " Champion of the Rhine Army " before coming to India, so Porter had strong opposition to overcome.

Pte. Lovatt lost to Corpl. Haines (4/7th Dragoon Guards) on points in the Semi-Final of the Middles. This was an excellent fight. Haines is a very strong and difficult opponent.

Pte. Barrell lost on points to Pte. Jones (Dorset) in the Second Series Light-Heavy. He was outboxed.

L.Corpl. Baker was beaten by Pte. Giles (N.W. Railway Regt.) in the First Series Bantams.

Pte. Eggitt lost to Pte. James (Dorset) in the First Series Feather Weights on points.

Pte. Corthorne lost to Fus. Hayton in the Semi-Final of the Catch Weights. Hayton is a very strong and experienced fighter, while Corthorne lacks experience.

G

Digitized by Google

Pte. Allsopp lost to L.Corpl. Algie (R.S.F.) in the Second Series Welter Weights.

A fight really worthy of special mention was that between Pte. Porter and L.Corpl. Black in the Third Series Light Weights, both Foresters. These two went all out for three rounds and evoked tremendous applause from the onlookers. Porter gained the decision, being the stronger and better boxer, but Black made him fight for it.

SIND (IND.) BRIGADE AREA BOXING TOURNAMENT, 1929

The following teams entered for the above tournament, which was run for teams representing companies (or equivalent units) in the Area.

A Company, 2nd Foresters, Hyderabad (Sind).
B Company, 2nd Foresters, Karachi.
C Company, 2nd Foresters, Karachi.
D Company, 2nd Foresters, Karachi.
H.Q. Wing, 2nd Foresters, Karachi.
A Corps Signals, Karachi.
Aeroplane Repair Section, Aircraft Depot, Drigh Road.
Engine Repair Section, Aircraft Depot, Drigh Road.
M.T. and Wireless Instrument Repair Section, Drigh Road.

The tournament was held in the open at Napier Barracks, Karachi, on 13th, 14th, 15th and 16th March, 1929, shortly after the arrival of Major-General C. J. B. Hay, G.O.C. Sind (Ind.) Brigade Area.

13th March

H.Q. Wing, Foresters, beat A.R.S., R.A.F., by five fights to three. First Series.

E.R.S., R.A.F., beat the W.I.R.S., R.A.F. 2nd Series.

B Company, Foresters, beat A Company, Foresters, in the Second Series in this competition.

Ptes. Goode, Allsopp and Lovatt won on K.O.'s and L.Corpl. Baker's fight was stopped by the referee in the Second Round as his opponent was receiving terrific punishment.

Digitized by Google

14th March

C Company, Foresters, beat D Company, Foresters.
A Corps Signals beat H.Q. Wing, Foresters.

15th March

C Company, Foresters, beat A Corps Signals.
B Company, Foresters, beat E.R.S., R.A.F.

16th March

Final: B Company, Foresters, beat C Company, Foresters.

B Company won, having proved themselves much superior to any other team in the tournament. C Company, however, though without a fly or heavy weight, put up splendid opposition, and were primarily responsible for the great success of the last evening's boxing.

After the last interval there were three four-round special contests, two contested by Foresters. Pte. Porter was to have met L.A.C. Witham (R.A.F.), but the latter was taken ill at the last moment. In order not to deplete the programme Bdsm. Bills took his place and fought a very good fight, Porter winning eventually on points.

Pte. Goode knocked out Bdr. Burkes (R.A.), in the Second Round of the last four-round contest.

Major-General C. J. B. Hay, C.B., C.M.G., C.B.E., D.S.O., presented the challenge cup to B Company, Foresters. The meeting was well attended on all four nights, by civilians as well as soldiers.

BATTALION NOVICES BOXING, 1929

This meeting was held on 23rd, 24th and 25th May, 1929, in the Gymnasium, Napier Barracks.

The Boxing was well up to standard for Novices, and much really hard if not scientific fighting was witnessed.

Winning Company: D Company.
Runners-up: H.Q. Wing.

B Company was unfortunate in the draw, otherwise the result might have been different.

Digitized by Google

Teams were limited to twenty per company—all weights, light, feather, and welter weights were all well filled, and for the first time for several years there was a First and Second Series in flyweights.

Winners of Weights.	Runners-Up.
Heavy: Pte. R. Clulow, H.Q.	Pte. G. Corthorne, H.Q.
Light-Heavy: A. Stevenson, "B."	Pte. F. Rollson, "D."
Middle: C. Matthews, "B."	Pte. A. Phillips, "B."
Welter: L.Corpl. S. Fletcher, H.Q.	Pte. R. Roberts, H.Q.
Light: Pte. P. Gilleran, "D."	Pte. W. Buxton, "D."
Feather: Pte. W. Crofts, H.Q.	Pte. J. Plimbley, "B."
Bantam: Pte. A. Turgoose, "D."	L.Corpl. R. Benton, "A."
Fly: Pte. L. May, "D."	Pte. A. Noble, "B."

Best Loser: Pte. J. Roberts, A Company.

The Battalion "Open" Boxing Championships are to be held in October, 1929, and results will appear in the next Annual.

Hockey

On the whole the Battalion has enjoyed a successful Hockey season.

The training of a Hockey team is rendered somewhat difficult by the temporary absence of Companies, which proceed in rotation to the training camp at Mangho Pir, and of course this difficulty is increased owing to the permanent absence of one company at Hyderabad (Sind).

The standard of hockey in Karachi is very high, and we are placed at a decided disadvantage when competing with some of the excellent native teams who specialize in hockey only, whereas our activities in the sporting world are by no means confined to any one game.

As last year, the Band have shown exceptional keenness, and produce a very good side from which several Battalion players are drawn.

During the season there were three competitions of note :—

Digitized by Google

1. THE INTER-PLATOON HOCKEY CUP

Inaugurated in 1928, this competition, in which each Company is represented by its best Platoon, again produced considerable enthusiasm and creditable new talent. The Band, after a very hard struggle, finally defeated No. 1 Platoon, A Company, by three goals to one.

2. THE INTER-COMPANY HOCKEY SHIELD

This year A Company came to the fore, and after a very hard and interesting game succeeded in defeating B Company by one goal to nil.

3. THE HAJI DUSSUL HOCKEY TOURNAMENT

This tournament, open to all teams from Karachi, produced some very fine play; and in this, the only tournament for which the Battalion entered a team, we scored a very fair measure of success.

At the commencement of the tournament our chances of success were regarded by other teams as negligible. When, however, in the first, second, and third rounds of the tournament we defeated the Karachi Port Trust "A" Team, The Rest Camp, and the Sind Police respectively, at two goals to one on each occasion, the remaining teams began to realize that we were a power to be reckoned with.

The Semi-Final, played against "A" Corps of Signals, produced brilliant play on both sides, and after a particularly gruelling game we came out victors at two goals to one.

In the Final we met the Eastern Telegraph Hockey Team. Their game was very much more open than ours and their forwards particularly quick with the ball. Our team played very hard and well, but just before time the opposing team succeeded in obtaining the winning goal, defeating us by two goals to one.

Particular mention should be made of the excellent performances put up on every occasion by the goalkeeper, Bdsm. W. Harrison, H.Q. Wing, and the right and left backs, Lieut. R. F. Bernal and Pte. W. Fletcher, B Company, respectively. Our defence on all occasions was sound, but we are decidedly weak in the forward line, a fault which, it is hoped, will be rectified next season.

Digitized by Google

The actual results of the Battalion matches played were as follows :—

Played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.
19	9	8	2

Polo

Since last year's Notes, Polo has been played regularly, but we have been unfortunate in the numbers of players from outside the Regiment, as very few civilians have been turning out, and we have been dependent almost entirely on our own players for station games.

The following have been playing regularly :—

Lieut.-Colonel R. S. Hart, D.S.O.
Major J. E. H. Maxwell, M.C.
Lieut. H. W. H. Houghton.
2nd Lieut. A. C. Weldon.
Major J. H. M. Douglas, M.C.
Lieut. H. G. Fowler.
2nd Lieut. G. S. Wilmot-Sitwell.
2nd Lieut. J. E. Orton.

2nd Lieut. R. H. S. Popham, is just starting.

We have missed Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O., Captain R. V. C. Cavendish, M.C., and Lieut. R. M. Ingall, all of whom have been transferred home since last year, and Lieut. H. F. Meynell, who is in South India, all of whom were keen players.

We were unfortunately compelled to cancel our entry for the Infantry Tournament—owing to last-moment illnesses both of players and ponies.

Cricket

Writing in June it is rather early yet to say anything very definite with regard to the Regimental Cricket Team ; but even at this early date it is quite evident that the gaps made by the absence of Captain Walker on home leave and Lieut. Yeldham in Africa are going to be very hard to fill up.

Up to the present time of writing the Battalion has played five matches, of which three have been drawn and two lost. These have been against very strong sides ; in our match against the Karachi Gymkhana we played against what was virtually a European pentangular side.

Digitized by Google

The team has not been up to full strength owing to the absence of Lieut. Stott on leave, and Pte. Fletcher with the football team; the latter, in the two matches he played before he went away, promises to be a very useful bowler. C.S.M. Wright has also been unable to play, owing to an accident received playing football; his loss has been greatly felt. He is a very useful steady bat who watches the ball all the way.

Altogether we cannot be said to have been very fortunate; but we have every hope of recording a more cheerful account in the next *Annual*.

The best match that we have had up to the time of writing has been against the R.A.F. The Battalion went in first and scored 137 for 9 and declared. The R.A.F. then made 127 for 8 when stumps were drawn, thus leaving the game in a very interesting state. Our last wicket put on nearly forty runs, Pte. Saxton making 28, scoring six fours.

The Officers played the Officers of the R.A.F. and just managed to win a very exciting match. The R.A.F. batted first and scored 121. The Foresters then went in and scored 103 for 4, mainly due to a hard-hit 48 by Lieut. Fowler. The next five wickets fell for the addition of 8 runs—111 for 9, last two men in and 11 runs to win. With the aid of a few byes and snicks they managed to catch up and Captain Wilkins with a very fine tennis stroke scored the winning hit of the match. The umpire, thinking that the game had gone on long enough, then gave Lieut. Orton, who was standing aimlessly in his crease at the other end, "run out." We thus won by three runs.

A detailed account of the matches and averages for 1929 will appear in the next *Annual*.

Rugby Football

Rugby Football during the season 1928–29 was well up to the standard of the previous year.

Karachi is rather a disappointing station from the point of view of Rugger, owing to the fact that the ground is about three miles away from barracks, with the result that there are very few spectators from the Regiment, so that over half the Battalion never get an opportunity of watching a game, and therefore never get a chance of learning how to play it. This

Digitized by Google

was well brought out in the inter-company games. However, not being Mohamet, we cannot bring the mountain, or rather the Rugger ground to us, and so we have to do the best we can with things as they are.

We played several matches against " A " Corps of Signals, R.A.F. Depot, and the Rest Camp with varying successes.

The Karachi local tournament was held towards the end of December. In the First Round we met a strong team of the Signals. This was one of the best matches the Battalion has played and the team really got going and worked together. The forwards played a good hard game and combined well under Lieut. Fowler, who as usual got through a herculean amount of work. Lieut. Ingall at scrum-half played a very plucky game, time and again stopping the opposing forward rushes by falling on the ball. Pte. Stone, who has come on by leaps and bounds since last year, has developed into a really good full back.

His hard tackling in this game was largely responsible for keeping the Signals out. In the first half, play was very even, and consisted mostly of forward rushes on either side.

Towards half-time 2nd Lieut. Morrison sent Pte. Everett in with a reverse pass to score far out, the former failing with the kick.

In the second half The Foresters' outsides combined together very much better, and some very pretty passing movements were seen, which were only prevented from materializing by the hard tackling of the Signals backs.

L.Corpl. Smith was, towards the latter end of the game, enabled to score far out as the result of a good passing movement among the " threes," 2nd Lieut. Morrison again failed with the kick. Shortly afterwards the whistle was blown for no-side, thus leaving us the winners by two tries to nil.

In the Semi-Final we met the eventual winners of the tournament, a strong fifteen of the Gymkhana Merchants. Unfortunately the Battalion did not show the same form as in the previous match. We were beaten by 17–3. Pte. Stone again played a good game.

In the Karachi Open Tournament, Lieuts. Fowler and Morrison and Ptes. Morris and Chatfield played for Karachi.

D Company won the Inter-Company Competition, beating

Digitized by Google

H.Q. Wing in the Final by 9 points to 3, after previously having had to have a replay against C Company.

If the inter-company games did not bring out very much in the way of skill, they certainly showed us what can be done in the way of keenness. And we have every hope of doing well next season.

The following is the team that represented the Battalion in the tournament:

Full Back: Pte. Stone.

Three-Quarters: Pte. Everett, 2nd Lieut. Morrison, L.Corpl. Brown, L.Corpl. Smith.

Halves: Lieut. Ingall and 2nd Lieut. Moore.

Forwards: Lieuts. Fowler and Thompson, Sergt. Cunningham and L.Sergt. Booth, L.Corpl. Weston and Ptes. Morris, Chatfield, Marriot, and Whitehouse.

Swimming

The Battalion Swimming Regatta was held at the Karachi Boat Club on 20th June, 1929.

A Company won the Inter-Company Cup for the third year in succession with the utmost ease, scoring 42 points to B Company's 17; C Company's 16; D Company's 15; and H.Q. Wing's 15. There must be something in the air of Hyderabad that is conducive to swimming: for out of the three occasions A Company have won the Cup, for two years they have had to come down from Hyderabad for the Regatta.

A Relay Race was swum against the Boat Club, consisting of eight swimming fifty yards each. This the Foresters managed to win with considerable ease, by about ten lengths.

The Tony Race was responsible for a good deal of amusement. Navigation does not seem to be one of our strong points; however, one pair did manage to arrive sufficiently close to the winning-post to be adjudged the winners.

The Regimental Band played during the afternoon. After the swimming Mrs. Hart very kindly gave away the prizes.

Our thanks are due to the members of the Boat Club for so very kindly putting their Club at our disposal, also to Mr. Jilks, who judged the diving and then showed us "how to do it."

Digitized by Google

LIST OF PRIZEWINNERS

Quarter Mile: 1st, Pte. Wakefield ("A"); 2nd, Pte. Claridge ("B"); 3rd, Pte. Smith (18) ("C").

Spring-Board Diving: 1st, Pte. Page (H.Q.); 2nd, L.Corpl. Taylor ("A"); 3rd, Corpl. Chapman ("A").

50 *Yards Breast Stroke:* 1st, 2nd Lieut. A. C. Weldon ("C"); 2nd, Pte. Smith (61) ("A"); 3rd, Pte. Orridge ("B").

100 *Yards:* 1st, Pte. Bird ("A"); 2nd, Pte. Brown (81) ("A"); 3rd, L.Corpl. Rowley ("D").

High Diving: 1st, L.Corpl. Taylor ("A"); 2nd, Bdsm. Barber (H.Q.); 3rd, Pte. Page (65) (H.Q.).

Inter-Coy. Relay Race: 1st, A Company; 2nd, D Company; 3rd, B Company; 4th, C Company; 5th, H.Q. Wing.

Tony Race: 1st, L.Corpl. Buxton and Pte. Gilleran.

Greasy Pole: 1st, Pte. Page.

Relay Race, versus Karachi Boat Club. Won by the Foresters.

Open 220 *Yards:* 1st, Pte. Bird (Foresters); 2nd, Pte. Wakefield (Foresters).

Rowing

At the Spring Regatta of the Karachi Boat Club, the Regimental Boat (Bow, 2nd Lieut. R. H. S. Popham; 2, Lieut. N. H. Thompson; 3, Lieut. H. G. Fowler, and Stroke, 2nd Lieut. D. J. R. Moore, U.L.I.A.) won the Humphery Cup, a race of one mile, being the senior event of the year. We had two crews in for one of the shorter events, and 2nd Lieut. D. J. R. Moore, U.L.I.A., also won the Junior Sculls. Preparations are in progress for the training of another crew to compete at the Autumn Regatta.

Education

Very great interest has been taken in the work of education throughout the Battalion. Every possible opportunity has been afforded those unfortunate individuals who possessed no certificate of education. Whether these men were *always* interested it is hard to say—they worked like trojans nevertheless—and the results were indeed gratifying to the in-

Digitized by Google

structors, who have worked very hard and who have displayed great patience.

Since July, last year, there were then forty-four men without a Certificate of Education; every man except one has qualified and the Battalion can now boast a percentage approximating 100 per cent. This splendid result is due equally to the instructors and the instructed.

In Second Class work the Battalion has also done good work and the percentage holding this certificate has gone up ten points in the same period.

Special classes for the Third and Second Class have been held centrally in the Battalion School under the W.O. Instructor A.E.C., and these classes have been fed from the classes working under company arrangements. It has been noticed that this method has proved beneficial. Two Battalion instructors have been employed during the period, apart from those working within the companies. It is hoped that within the near future the 100 per cent. mark will be achieved.

Greater interest has been shown in First Class Education, and at the last examination all candidates presented qualified in one or more subjects towards the certificate. A good class is at present working with a view to complete the work started prior to the last examination. Out of the ten candidates presented, either for the whole certificate or for part, two gained the certificate and the remaining eight have partly qualified. The next examination should give good results.

It is extremely gratifying to see that the educational standard of the Battalion has greatly improved.

The following are the Statistics:—

No. in possession of	
1st Class Certificate . .	23
2nd Class Certificate . .	312
3rd Class Certificate. . .	530
Nil	1
Strength	866

Percentage of the Battalion certificated, 99·8 per cent.

Digitized by Google

Air Mail

The first Air Mail from India to England left Karachi on 7th April, 1929, arriving in England on 13th April, 1929. It is now possible to receive a letter from England and send a reply by Air Mail in fifteen days; a very different story to the time when the Battalion first came out to India in 1857, when the return journey via the Cape of Good Hope took very nearly a year.

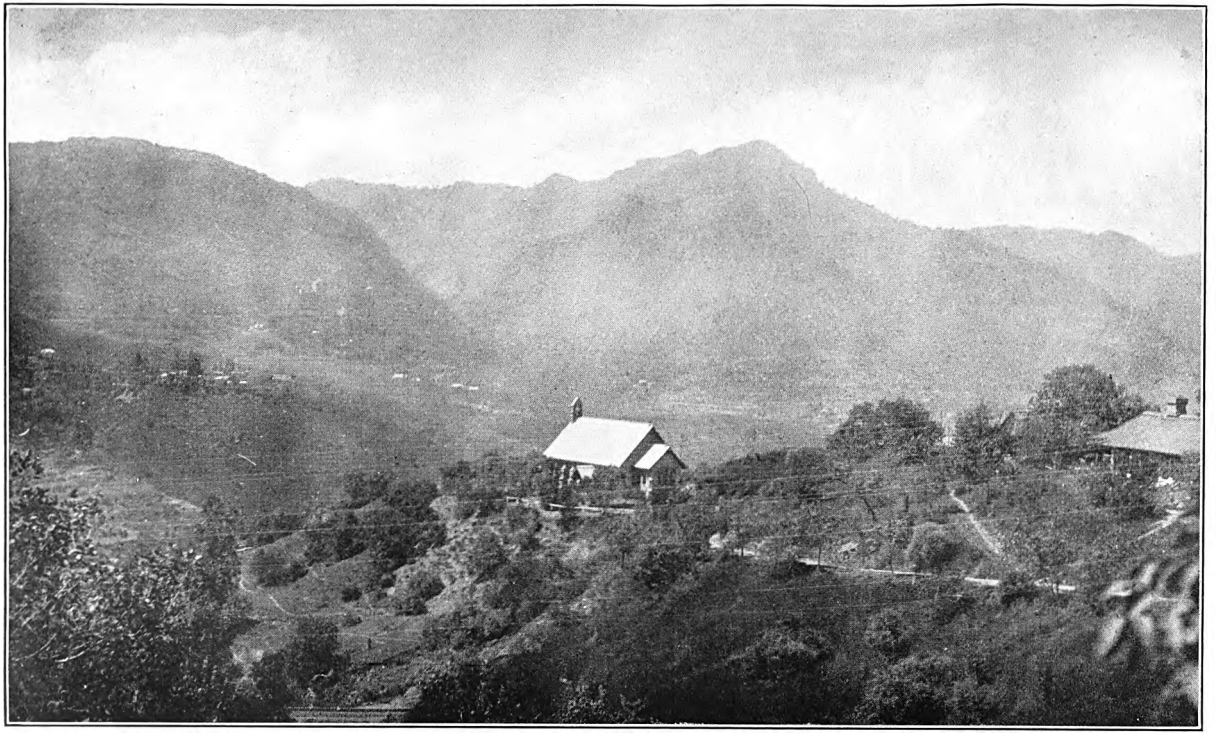
Unveiling and Dedication of Memorial Tablet in Solon Church

On 16th September, 1928, C.Q.M.S. Howell, and four Other Ranks of the Battalion, proceeded from Simla to Solon to represent the Battalion in the unveiling and dedication of a Memorial Tablet to eleven O.R.s, one Wife, and one Child who died whilst this Battalion was stationed at Solon, 1892–95.

The Band of the Durham Light Infantry played during the Service and the Tablet was unveiled by the Officer Commanding the Station.

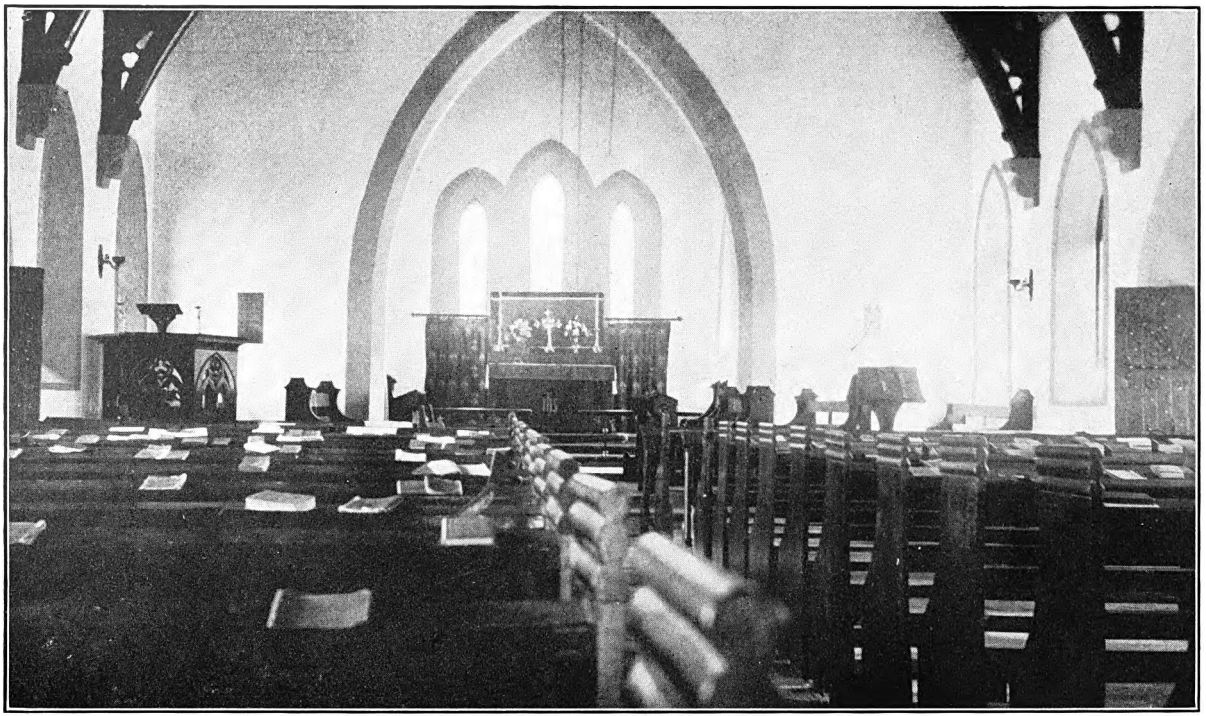
The graves of the O.R.s, Wife and Child are in a good condition in Solon Churchyard.

Digitized by Google



SOLON CHURCH, SIMLA HILLS

Digitized by Google



SOLON CHURCH, SIMLA HILLS—INTERIOR

Digitized by Google

V

DEPOT NOTES

DURING the past year we have had two more squads at the Depot than during the previous one. The summer has been a particularly busy period, but it is probable that shortly we will not have so many recruits here, and a slack period is approaching. In all, nine squads have been trained this year, the total number of recruits joining the Regiment being 252. Of these, 50 enlisted in Derbyshire; 62 in Nottinghamshire; and 140 from outside the two counties. The number of recruits posted to the 1st Battalion was 182. The Educational results obtained by these men were slightly better than last year; 166 3rd Class and 12 2nd Class Certificates being gained.

The Cadre entered for the Inter-Depot Competition for General Sir Ivor Maxse's Cup, which was held on the 11th and 12th June at Strensall. As usual, thirteen Cadres entered for the competition and we obtained sixth place with 356 marks, the winning Depot being The York and Lancaster Depot, who secured 365 marks. It was a very keenly contested competition and a very high standard was reached. The Training Cadre attended the Annual Territorial Camp at Carburton and had a most successful and enjoyable time. In addition to the Training Cadre Officer, Lieut. R. M. Ingall, two other Officers, Captain A. S. Edwards, M.C., and Lieut. R. B. Sanders, attended the Camp. The former as Staff-Captain and the latter as an assistant umpire.

Many improvements have been and are still being made in the Barracks. A new railing has been built by the Royal Engineers round the main entrance, enclosing two grass plots, and a new pair of gates has been provided. The Drill Shed which was mentioned in the last *Annual* has been completed and has been invaluable during wet weather. A

Digitized by Google

shelter has been built, under which equipment can be cleaned, and the Royal Engineers are at present engaged in altering the entrance and exit to the dining-hall.

This year, for the first time, we have instituted a Depot vegetable garden and it has been a great success. In addition to providing the men with fresh vegetables, we have been able to make a profit of £10 to date, and we hope to increase this to £30 before the end of the season.

Still more extensive works are being undertaken by our own labour. The grass plot in the centre of the Barracks is being excavated to permit the laying down of two hard tennis courts and, although much depends on the weather, it is hoped to have these ready by Easter. Also the grass court near the hospital is being broadened and lengthened. Five new grass plots have been laid down between the main entrance and the Officers' Mess, which will greatly improve the aspect of this part of the Depot. The gravel excavated from these places is being used to make a gravel and cinder track round the allotments, which is progressing rapidly. The track will be approximately six hundred yards long. Fifty young silver birches have been kindly presented and will be used, together with the trees already in our possession, for screening the new tennis courts and improving the appearance of the thirty yards' range. A plan has been devised for the formation of an exercise and jumping ground for horses in the waste land at the south-west corner of the recreation ground, and it is hoped that this work may soon be put in hand.

Our great difficulty is to find sufficient labour to complete the numerous improvements we should like to carry out; financial conditions prevent us from employing outside labour and consequently we have only the recruits to fall back on. However, we have obtained permission to retain squads for an extra fortnight, and by arranging the training programme accordingly, we are pushing along with the work as fast as can be expected.

An appeal for donations towards the cost of building a squash racquet court has been sent to all past and present officers of the Regiment, and at the date of writing the sum of £35 has already been received. The estimated cost of a

Digitized by Google

court is £200 and it is noted that the Army Sports Board will make up whatever sum is required to a limit of £100. It is proposed to begin the building of the squash court next January.

We were very pleased to have the Colonel of the Regiment amongst us once more, when he was staying at the Depot for some days during the Annual Camp of The Sherwood Foresters Territorial Brigade, and only wish that his visit could have been longer.

It is with the greatest regret that we have parted with our Commanding Officer, Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O., who relinquished command of the Depot on 20th August, 1929, and we all wish him the best of luck in the future. We extend a hearty welcome to our new Commanding Officer, Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O., who we feel confident will continue the good work of his predecessor.

During the past year we have been visited by many distinguished officers, amongst whom were the Director of Military Training, Major-General H. H. S. Knox, C.B., D.S.O., the Commander of the 50th Northumbrian Division, Major-General H. W. Newcome, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., and Major-General Sir Reginald May, K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., as well as numerous depot commanders, and it is very gratifying to note that they have all congratulated us on the smartness and efficiency of the Depot.

Officers' Mess

Last winter in Derby, as elsewhere, was chiefly noticeable for a severe and frosty spell of weather. In spite of this the two officers who were hunting enjoyed a very pleasant season, the end of which was unfortunately marred by Lieut. Coleman getting a bad fall and being laid up with concussion.

The weekly tennis parties in the summer were continued and proved a great success. We did not hold our usual Tennis Tournament, but in its place we had an At Home during the afternoon on which the new Recreation Ground was opened by the Colonel of the Regiment. In all, about one hundred and sixty people accepted, and most of these turned up. An enjoyable day was spent watching the cricket, and tea was provided on the Mess lawn, while Lieut.-

Digitized by Google

Colonel Kerr and the Officers of the 5th Battalion very kindly allowed the Battalion Band to play during the afternoon. We were very pleased to see the Officers of both the 1st and 2nd Battalions who came to play in and to watch the cricket, and only hope that any others who have a chance of visiting the Depot will do so.

This winter we again hope to have two officers hunting, and in addition to this we have taken a shoot, rather a ragtime affair, costing £5. However, we went out on 3rd October and managed to get a few birds. Perhaps next year it may be possible to rent a more superior shoot.

Sergeants' Mess

Since the last Sergeants' Mess Notes were published we have welcomed two Senior Members: R.S.M. W. A. Laws, M.M., from the 1st Battalion, and Clr.-Sergt. (O.R.S.) E. Lound, M.M., from the 2nd Battalion. R.S.M. A. W. Laws, M.M., succeeds R.S.M. W. H. Howitt, who has retired on pension and is now at the British Celanese Works at Spondon, where we hope he will prosper.

Last winter the Mess entered a local Billiards, Whist and Cribbage League and held its own; one or two star performers were produced, but the team as a whole was one of average ability. This season we are again competing and hoping to do even better than last year.

No new tennis stars have been discovered during the season, but doubtless they are waiting until the new hard courts are ready. In a most enjoyable tennis and bowls match with the officers we were beaten, but the experience of playing against experts was of great value. We had our revenge in a shooting match at the Annual Sergeants' Shoot. Although the officers were only narrowly beaten we thought it rather diminished the tennis débâcle. Sergt. Bradbury won the Sergeants' Shooting Cup with an excellent score.

Favoured by fine weather, a most enjoyable day was spent at the opening of the new sports ground. We entertained about one hundred guests, who were very pleased with the day's show.

The dancing season has commenced with every hope of success, as on former occasions. In April we had a Carnival

Digitized by Google

WINNERS OF THE INTER-DEPOT BOXING CUP, MARCH, 1929

DEPOT, THE FORESTERS *v.* DEPOT, THE LEICESTERSHIRE REGIMENT

Standing: L.Cpl. OSMAN, Ptes. GALBRAITH, KING, CROSS, C.S.-M. J. THOMPSON, A.P.T.S., Ptes. EDWARDS, BRAMMER, Sergt. GOODLIFF
Sitting: Ptes. JACQUES, SHERWOOD. Lieut. and Q.M.C.A. WARMER, D.C.M., M.M., Major A. A. FENN, D.S.O., Lieut. R. P. K. PYE, Ptes. TERRY, COX
On Ground: Pte. EVANS, Pte. ROACH

Digitized by Google

CRICKET—THE SHERWOOD FORESTERS *v.* THE DERBYSHIRE FRIARS

12TH AUGUST, 1929

ON THE OCCASION OF THE OPENING OF THE DEPOT RECREATION GROUND

Digitized by Google

Dance to commemorate Badajoz Day, whilst on the 20th September we had a Fancy Dress Dance to commemorate Alma Day. Our friends in both Battalions may rest assured that we at the Depot are with them in maintaining the traditions of the Regiment.

Marriage is an epidemic extremely hard to eradicate, and it seems hopeless that any member of the Mess will remain in his single state for any length of time; the "Singles" invariably comprise the minority, but there are one or two who are still immune.

Might we take this opportunity of asking all Members of the Regimental Messes, past and present, to visit us when in the vicinity of the Depot? They will see the many changes, beneficial to all alike, which have taken place in the last few years.

Recreation Ground

During the past year the work of completing the Recreation Ground has been carried on. The weather has unfortunately been unsuitable, but under the circumstances the grass has grown well and by next spring should be very strong. The trees which died last winter have been replaced and the majority of them are flourishing, although a few will have to be replanted this autumn.

Owing to the settling of the ground and the set-back of the grass by the dry weather conditions, the ground will not be fit for play this winter; so we have hired two football grounds, as last year.

It is proposed to level the portions of the ground which have subsided and concentrate on having it ready for cricket next spring. We hope by then to have creepers on the walls and that all the trees will be replaced.

A path has been built from the opening in the wall to a new gate built in the west fence of the ground. We now have a civilian groundsman whose expert knowledge, hard work and enthusiasm has fully repaid the extra cost. Our only trouble lies in the fact that with only the part-time assistance of two Private soldiers who have other duties, the groundsman has too much to do. The seven-acre field could easily keep two trained men occupied all day. As it is, one man has to

Digitized by Google

do this job together with two grass tennis courts and the Officers' Mess gardens.

The recreation ground was officially opened on 12th August by The Colonel of the Regiment on the occasion of a Regimental Cricket Match, *v.* The Friars, details of which are in our cricket notes.

The Following is a List of the Collection of Photographs in the Pavilion

1893.	1st Bn. Football Team. Runners-Up " Army Cup."
1895.	1st Bn. Football Team. Runners-Up " Irish Cup."
1902–3.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Isle of Wight League.
1903–4.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Isle of Wight Challenge Cup.
1905–6.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Aldershot Senior Military League Cup.
1905–6.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Aldershot Senior Cup.
1905–6.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Aldershot Charity Cup.
1907.	1st Bn. Football Team. Winners of Southern India Cup.
1909.	1st Bn. Football Team. Winners of Madras Cup.
1909–10.	1st Bn. Football Team. Winners of Secunderabad Cup.
1908–9.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Irish Army Cup.
1909.	1st Bn. Hockey Team. Winners of Madras Cup.
1909–10.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of 6th Division League.
1909–10.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Berkeley Cup.
1910.	1st Bn. Hockey Team. Winners of Bangalore Gymkhana Cup.

Digitized by Google

1910.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Army Cup.
1911.	2nd Bn. 1st and 2nd XI's. Devon Senior League, Devon Junior League, Devon Wednesday League.
1910–11.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Army Cup.
1910–11.	2nd Bn. Football Team. 1st XI. Devon Senior League, Devon Wednesday League.
1910–11.	Lieut.-General Sir H. L. Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.S.O., Colonel of the Regiment, G.O.C. Aldershot Command, presenting the Army Cup to Private Joyce, Captain of the 2nd Bn. Football Team.
1911–12.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Army Cup. Plymouth League.
1912.	1st Bn. Cricket Team. Winners of Marden Cup, India.
1913.	1st Bn. Football Team. Winners of Harwood League, Bombay.
1919–20–1–2.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Egyptian Expeditionary Force Cup and Shield.
1919–20–1–2.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Robert Hugh Cup.
1920–21.	Depot Football Team. Winners of Northern Command Inter-Depot Challenge Cup, Semi-Final Wednesday Cup, Runners-Up, Wednesday League.
1921.	2nd Bn. Cricket Team. Winners of Egyptian Command Cricket Championship.
1919–20–1–2.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Egyptian Expeditionary Force Cup, Sultan's Cup, Robert Hugh Cup.
1919–20–1–2.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Colonel Comdt. Hughes Cup.
1923–4.	2nd Bn. Cricket Team. Winners of Cup (open to Northern India).
1924–5.	Depot Football Team. Winners of Derby Wednesday League Championship.
1925.	2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Durand

Digitized by Google

Cup, Lahore Trades Cup, Murree Brewery Cup, Rawal Pindi District Cup.

1925. 1st Bn. Hockey Team. Winners of Northern Ireland District Hockey Cup.

1926–7. 2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Indian Football Association Shield (All India).

1927. 1st Bn. Football Team. Winners of North-West Ireland Football League.

1927–8. 2nd Bn. Football Team. Winners of Durand Cup (All India), India Association Shield (1926, 1927, and 1928, 3 years running), Murree Brewery Cup.

1927–8. 1st Bn. Football Team. Winners of Northern Ireland Army Cup, North West Ireland League Cup, North West Ireland Charity Cup.

1929. The Regimental Cricket Team *versus* Derbyshire Friars, on the occasion of the opening of the new Cricket Ground at the Regimental Depot.

Copies of any photographs of interest which are in possession of either Battalions would be greatly appreciated for this collection.

Football

Owing to the alterations to the Recreation Ground, football last winter was rather a difficult problem.

As a great deal of money was needed in the near future to equip the ground, it was decided that severe economy was necessary and so we did not enter for the Derby Wednesday League, thus saving the entrance fees and also the travelling expenses.

We again hired two football grounds outside, one for the recruits to practise on and the other to be used for matches. Neither of these grounds was very good, the former being merely a field, while, in wet weather, the latter developed into a morass.

As we were not in the Wednesday League Competition we found difficulty in getting fixtures and only three matches were played, the results of which were as follows :—

Digitized by Google

Old Derbians . . .	Lost 2–3
Derby Police . . .	Won 4–1
Normanton United . .	Won 5–4

Played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Goals. For.	Against.
3	2	1	0	11	8

We did not enter for the Recruits' Cup on account of expense and also the difficulties of training recruits on such an indifferent ground. However, practice, exercise and amusement were provided for them by inter-squad matches and practice games.

Next season we are again entering for the Derby Wednesday League, the Derby Wednesday Cup, and the Derby Wednesday Medals, and we hope to meet with success.

Hockey

Last season we were not quite so successful as the previous one, but we managed to keep our end up. We, of course, only had the barrack square to play on as the recreation ground had only recently been sown. This is an advantage to us in home matches as the opposing teams are unaccustomed to such a fast ground, but this advantage is neutralized in away matches, as our team never get any practice on a grass ground.

We were unfortunate in losing, half-way through the season, the services of Lieut. H. F. Coleman, Lieut. R. F. Bernal, and Sergt. White, all of whom were great mainstays to our team.

The following is a list of matches which we played last season :—

Rolls Royce 2nd XI	Lost 1–0
Notts Casuals	Won 3–1
Boots Athletic	Lost 3–2
British Celanese	Draw 3–3
Long Eaton Erewash Valley . .	Won 4–1
Tutbury	Lost 4–3
Notts Casuals	Won 5–1
Derby H.C.	Draw 1–1

Digitized by Google

Derby H.C.	Won 8–0
Notts Casuals	Won 9–1
Leicester	Lost 1–0
Loughborough	Won 4–0
British Celanese	Won 2–1
Notts Casuals	Lost 5–3
Tutbury	Won 4–2
Boots Athletic	Lost 3–1
Rolls Royce 2nd XI	Won 14–1
Long Eaton	Won 4–1

Played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Goals. For.	Against.
18	10	6	2	70	30

All the Recruits who were here in the winter were given lectures on hockey, and practice games were arranged weekly. We hope that this will have given them interest in the game, and that some of them may be of use to whichever battalion they are posted.

We are sorry to say that the ground will not be available next season, and so we will again have to do our best with the barrack square.

Cricket

Again this year we have been unable to play any home matches until late in the season, when we managed to play two games on the new ground. For the first time for two years we have, however, been able to practise at the nets, but only on a matting wicket.

We played eleven matches, of which we won 5, lost 5 and drew 1. The team this year was captained by Lieut. R. M. Ingall, who, as seen by the averages, set the example in the all-important matter of run-getting. Late in the season we were strengthened in our bowling by a promising recruit, Pte. Cox. We hope he will find his way into the regimental teams.

Mr. Jacques, ex-C.S.M. Townsend and ex-C.Q.M.S. Howarth all rendered valuable assistance in several matches. Next season we will all miss C.S.M. Slade, whose great enthusiasm

Digitized by Google

has greatly stimulated interest in cricket. Captain McD. Walker will be with us next year, and this great advantage, together with the new ground and pavilion, gives promise of some good fixtures in 1930.

Our friends the Leicester Regiment got the better of us in a most enjoyable day's cricket, but we were not disgraced, as will be seen from the details of the game. We had two new fixtures with the Royal Air Force at Hucknall; in both we proved victorious, though our opponents put up a very sporting opposition.

On 12th August a Regimental match *v.* The Friars was played on the Depot ground on the occasion of its opening by the Colonel of the Regiment. The weather was kind and the day was a great success. Unfortunately the Regiment just failed to win an exciting match. The Officers and Sergeants gave an "At Home" during the afternoon. We were very pleased to see several members of the Regiment from Shorncliffe and elsewhere, and were sorry that duties concerning the move of the 1st Battalion to London prevented others from coming after the Territorial Camp at Carburton.

Batting Averages

Name.	No. of Innings.	Times not out.	Highest Score.	Total.	Average per Innings.
Lieut. R. M. Ingall	7	–	54	179	25·5
Capt. E. E. Sullivan-Tailyour, M.C.	9	1	32	142	17·7
Sergt. Bradley	9	–	43	153	17·00
L.Corpl. Pattila	10	5	20	58	11·6
C.S.M. Slade	11	–	33	121	11·00
Pte. Cox	4	2	7	18	9·00
Mr. Howarth	6	–	28	44	7·3
Lieut. R. B. Sanders	6	2	19	26	6·5
Pte. Smith	11	1	21	71	6·4
Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O.	4	–	10	24	6·00
Lieut. R. T. K. Pye	7	–	13	32	4·5

Digitized by Google

Bowling Averages

Name	Overs.	Maidens.	Runs.	Wickets.	Average per Wicket.
Pte. Cox	41·2	9	89	21	4·2
C.S.M. Slade	87·1	12	265	35	7·5
Pte. Smith	86·4	16	302	26	11·6
Capt. E. E. Sullivan-Tailyour, M.C.	10	2	35	3	11·6
Sergt. Bradley	11	3	35	3	11·6

DEPOT VERSUS DEPOT, LEICESTERSHIRE REGIMENT

Played at Leicester

Foresters		Leicesters	
Capt. A. S. Edwards	0	Lieut. Watson	0
C.S.M. Townsend	6	L.Corpl. Collier	8
Sergt. Bradley	18	W.O. Dunmer	73
Lieut. R. M. Ingall.	37	C.Q.M.S. Greasley	0
C.S.M. Slade	29	L.Corpl. O'Brien	0
Mr. Jacques	3	Mr. H. Holyoake	5
Capt. Sullivan-Tailyour	16	Sergt. Henber	1
Lieut. R. T. K. Pye	0	Sergt. Sharpe	13
Pte. Smith	0	Sergt. Parker	20
Capt. Hutchings	9	Capt. Cox	28
L.Corpl. Pattila	5	Capt. Savage	2
Extras	21	Extras	11
Total	144	Total	171

Bowling Averages

Name.	Overs.	Maidens.	Runs.	Wickets.	Average per Wicket.
Pte. Smith	14	3	60	2	30·00
Mr. Jacques	20	5	46	4	11·5
C.S.M. Slade	8	–	39	3	13·00
Sergt. Bradley	1	–	6	–	—

Digitized by Google

DEPOT VERSUS DERBY FRIARS

Played on the New Ground, 12th August, 1929

1st Innings

FRIARS		FORESTERS	
Capt. R. Howard . .	23	Capt. B. G. Allen . .	15
Mr. R. Buckston . .	7	Pte. W. Kirk . . .	5
Mr. G. Southern . .	36	C.S.M. Townsend . .	27
Mr. B. K. Trubshaw .	2	Capt. B. H. Downson .	3
Mr. F. L. W. Richmond	2	Capt. McD. Walker .	41
Mr. R. Turner . . .	3	Lieut. H. F. Coleman .	7
Mr. A. R. Laurie . .	17	C.S.M. Sutton . . .	0
Mr. C. R. C. Moon . .	6	2nd Lieut. G. B. Buckston	2
Mr. E. C. Walthall . .	10	Lieut. E. H. Clarkson .	12
Mr. G. N. Bartlett . .	9	2nd Lieut. P. G. Branston	0
Mr. J. G. Packard . .	1	Pte. Cox	0
Extras . .	12	Extras . .	5
Total . .	128	Total . .	117

2nd Innings

FRIARS		FORESTERS	
Mr. B. K. Trubshaw .	25	Capt. B. G. Allen . .	25
Mr. G. Southern . .	0	C.S.M. Townsend . .	19
Mr. R. Turner . . .	9	Capt. McD. Walker, not out	14
Mr. C. R. C. Moon . .	1	Lieut. H. F. Coleman, not out	5
Mr. R. G. Packard . .	13		
Mr. F. L. W. Richmond	4		
Mr. G. N. Bartlett, not out	2		
Mr. R. Buckston, not out	1	Extras.	2
Total (6 Wkts.) . .	55	Total (2 Wkts.) .	65

Digitized by Google

Bowling Averages

1st Innings

Name.	Overs.	Maidens.	Runs.	Wickets.	Average per Wicket.
Capt. McD. Walker .	13	2	37	1	37·00
Pte. Kirk . . .	7	–	19	1	19·00
Capt. B. G. Allen .	12	2	28	4	7·00
Pte. Cox . . .	4	1	13	0	—
2nd Lieut. P. G. Branston	3	–	19	3	6·3

2nd Innings

Capt. McD. Walker .	4	–	28	4	7·00
C.S.M. Sutton . .	4	–	27	2	13·5

BOXING

The boxing during the past year has greatly improved, which is largely due to C.S.M.I. Thompson, A.S.P.T., who has a sound method of teaching the novice and is also able to instil the right spirit into the men.

We have continued our half-yearly competitions against the Leicester Depot and have been successful on both the last two occasions. This Cup has now been won as follows :—

Leicesters	7 times
Sherwood Foresters . . .	5 times
Ties	4 times

When we met the Leicesters in March we won by 19 points to 11. The team was :—

Ptes. Edwards, Terry, Cox, Jacques, Sherwood, Cross, Evans, Galbraith, Brammer and King. Reserve : Pte. Roach.

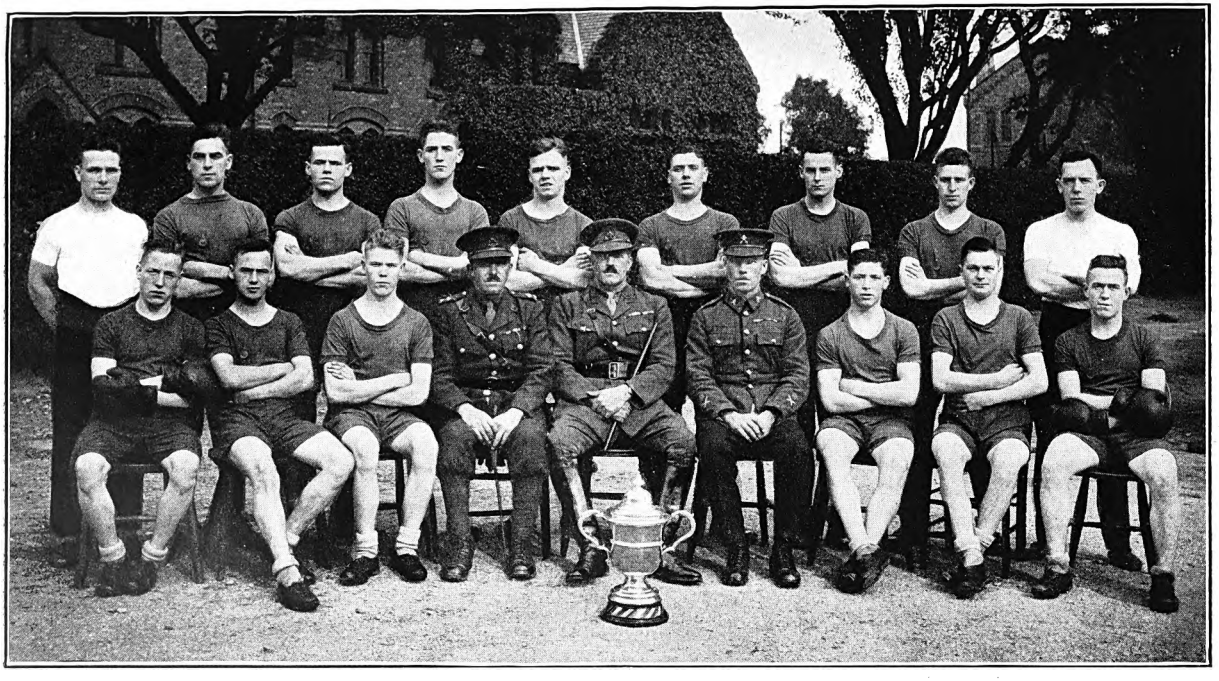
Ptes. Sherwood and Galbraith also entered for the Mayor's Hospital Competition, and Sherwood won the Light Weights, for which he received a Cup and Gold Medal.

We again met the Leicester Depot on the 25th September, and on this occasion we beat them by 19 points to 14. The team was :—

Ptes. Smith, Marshall, Tinsley, Watkins, Denham, Hanner, Freeman, Phillips, Milburn, Roberts and Tomlinson.

We hope to continue our successes next year.

Digitized by Google

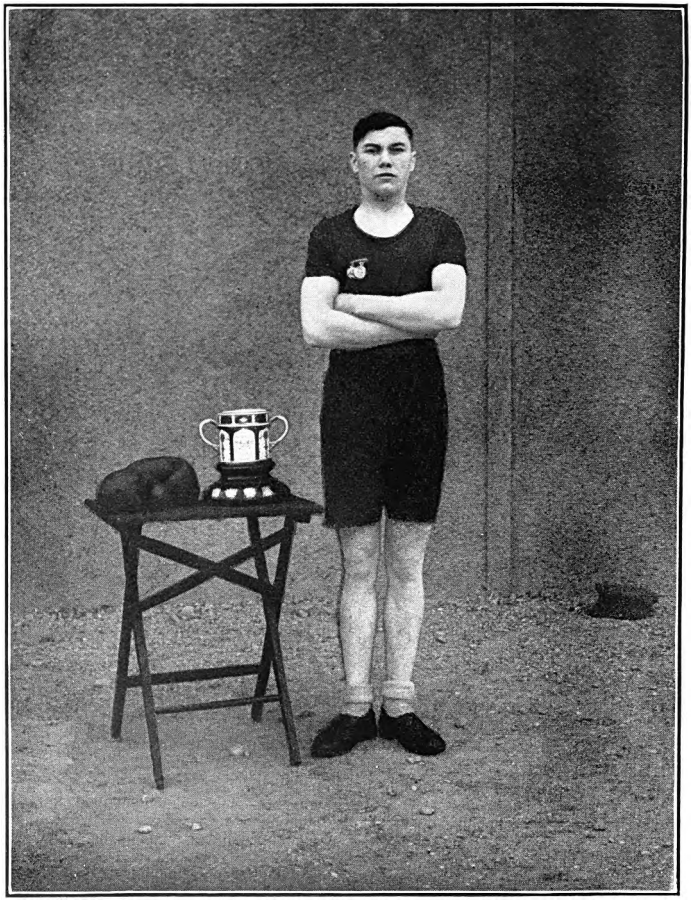


WINNERS OF THE INTER-DEPOT BOXING CUP, SEPTEMBER, 1929

DEPOT, THE FORESTERS *v.* DEPOT, THE LEICESTERSHIRE REGIMENT

Standing: L.Cpl. OSMAN, Ptes. MILBURN, TOMLINSON, JOHNSON, PHILLIPS, TINSLEY, FREEMAN, Corpl. DEGG
Sitting: Ptes. WORGAN, MARSHALL, SMITH, Lieut. and Q.M.C.A. WARMER, D.C.M., M.M., Major R. L. SHERBROOKE, D.S.O.
C.S.-M. J. THOMPSON, A.P.T.S., Ptes. DENHAM, WATKINS, HANNER

Digitized by Google



Pte. SHERWOOD
Depot, The Foresters
Winner of the Mayor's Hospital Day Charity Competition Light-Weight Boxing Cup

Digitized by Google

Sports

An innovation was introduced at the Depot this year. A Sports Meeting was held on the afternoon of the King's Birthday, the 3rd June. The Recreation Ground was prepared for the occasion in fine style, with the assistance of R.S.M. W. A. Laws, M.M., and C.S.M.I. Thompson, A.P.T.S. The Meeting was successful in every way and we found some promising recruits as a result of the show.

Mrs. E. E. Sullivan-Tailyour very kindly presented the prizes in the absence of Mrs. A. A. Fenn. The Drill Shed was used for the purpose, as the weather, which had held up all the afternoon, turned to rain.

A second Meeting was held on the 19th August on the same lines. Individual Events were a little curtailed on this occasion and more Inter-Squad Events were introduced. Great keenness was shown by the Squads, and some hard fights took place.

Mrs. A. A. Fenn very kindly presented the prizes.

The results of the two meetings were as follows :—

1st Meeting

Winning Squad : "Flanders," with 22½ Total Points.
"Vittoria," with 13½ Total Points.
"Ava," with 6½ Total Points.
"Badajoz," with 4 Total Points.

Winners of Individual Events :—

100 *Yards :* (1) Pte. A. E. Tinsley ; (2) Pte. W. Jacques ; (3) Pte. A. S. Upcott.

220 *Yards :* (1) Pte. W. Coulbrook ; (2) Pte. C. H. Buckland ; (3) Pte. H. A. Price.

440 *Yards :* (1) Pte. T. H. Edwards ; (2) Pte. H. Whetton ; (3) Pte. E. Hill.

880 *Yards :* (1) Pte. W. Jacques ; (2) Pte. R. Humpston ; (3) Pte. G. H. Stevenson.

1 *Mile :* (1) Pte. L. W. Pottinger ; (2) Pte. S. H. Cox ; (3) Pte. A. Kilworth.

2 *Miles :* (1) Pte. T. H. Edwards ; (2) Pte. J. C. Kinnersley ; (3) Pte. A. S. Upcott.

Digitized by Google

High Jump: (1) Pte. T. H. Edwards; (2) Pte. E. Waterson; (3) Pte. C. Blackamore.

Throwing Cricket Ball: (1) Pte. J. Milburn (257 ft. 3 in.); (2) Pte. A. J. Bolton (212 ft. 11½ in.); (3) Pte. E. Diggins (209 ft.).

Tug-of-War: "Flanders."

2nd Meeting

Winning Squad: "Vittoria," with 42 Total Points.
"Badajoz," with 23 Total Points.
"Talavera," with 10 Total Points.

Winners of Individual Events:—

100 *Yards:* (1) Pte. A. E. Tinsley; (2) Pte. E. H. Johnson; (3) Pte. C. J. Bird.

440 *Yards:* (1) Pte. A. Phillips; (2) Pte. H. Whetton; (3) Pte. H. E. Cox.

880 *Yards:* (1) Pte. F. Adams; (2) Pte. C. Worgan; (3) Pte. E. H. Johnson.

1 *Mile:* (1) Pte. J. Milburn; (2) Pte. F. T. Lowe; (3) Pte. J. C. Stockdale.

2 *Miles:* (1) Pte. B. W. Milner; (2) Pte. A. Wileman.

Winning Squads:

1½ *Miles:* (1) "Vittoria"; (2) "Badajoz"; (3) "Talavera."

1½ *Miles:* (1) "Vittoria"; (2) "Badajoz."

Tug-of-War: "Badajoz."

Regimental Museum

The Regimental Museum was commenced during the early part of the year and through the kind assistance of Colonel H. C. Wylly, C.B., who greatly assisted by informing us of the names of the officers in the various old groups.

The following is a list of the contents of the Museum:—

Plan of the Battle of Quebec, September, 1759, presented by Lieut. J. B. Proctor, January, 1929.

Monthly Return of the 45th Foot (or 1st Nottinghamshire Regt. of Foot), Commanded by Colonel James W. Adeane, Grenada, 1st July, 1792.

A framed address of gratitude presented to Lieut.-Colonel Oliver Nicolls, Colonel of the 45th Regiment, by the inhabi-

Digitized by Google

tants of Wexford in 1793. The inhabitants were embodied for the purpose of protecting the peace thereof in consequence of an armed mob appearing in the suburbs of Wexford on the 11th July, 1793, and the 45th Regiment instructed them in drill and the use of arms.

Old water-coloured sketch given to Colonel E. H. H. Allenby, Commanding 5th Lancs., by R. D. Clarke, Esq., late Head Master of Maritzburg College and presented by the former to the Regiment. The sketch represents a native Hottentot soldier being shot for mutiny and desertion about 1851. The troops on parade were the 45th Regiment.

Six photographs of the Officers of the 95th Regiment of Foot taken at Dublin, 1857, after the Crimea War, and before leaving for India (The Mutiny). The group includes among others :—

Lieut.-Colonel H. Hume, C.B., Commanding 95th Foot.
Major G. C. Vialls, who commanded the 95th, 1871–5.
Captain E. Bazalgette, who carried the Regimental Colour at the Alma, and was wounded.
Captain B. C. Boothby, who was wounded at the Battle of the Alma (leg amputated).
Lieut. J. N. Crealock, who commanded the 2nd Derbyshire Regiment, 1880–5, and died as Major-General Commanding Rawal Pindi, Punjab, 2nd April, 1895. These photographs were examined by an expert, who stated they were the best he had seen of that period.

A testimonial, presented to Colonel Lord Waterpark, commanding 1st Regiment Derbyshire Militia, by the inhabitants of Derby and the County of Derbyshire on 12th October, 1858, and 5 Drums, 2 Bugles, 7 Music Cases, and 8 Rifles presented by Francis Hurt, Esq.

Group of Officers of The 95th Regiment of Foot taken at Bombay, India, 1870, commanded by Colonel Julius Raines.

Outpost Report of the 2nd Battalion at Alexandria in 1882, presented by Major-General Sir F. B. Maurice, K.C.M.G., C.B., June, 1928.

Three photographs of drafts leaving the Depot for the South African War, 1899.

Digitized by Google

Photograph of the 1st and 2nd Battalions at Malta, 1899, presented by Lieut.-Colonel A. D. Bulpett.

Photograph of the Officers, 3rd Battalion (Reserve), Crownhill Barracks, Plymouth, 1914–15.

Photograph of General Sir Colin Halkett, who raised the 95th Regiment.

Photograph of the Siege of Louisburg.

Souvenirs of the Irish Rebellion, May, 1916, presented by Captain J. W. Wright.

Two German machine-guns and one anti-tank gun captured by the 1st Battalion in the Great War.

A picture presented to The Sherwood Foresters by the Mayor of Havre to commemorate their arrival in France. This picture was presented by Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O.

In addition, the following articles are being prepared and will shortly be placed in the Museum :—

The telegram ordering the Depot to mobilize at the outbreak of the Great War.

Regimental Historical Fund

Minutes of a Meeting held at Normanton Barracks, Derby, on the 21st October, 1928

Present :—General Sir H. L. Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.S.O., Colonel of The Regiment.
Colonel H. C. Wylly, C.B.
Lieut.-Colonel R. T. Foster, D.S.O. (Commanding 1st Battalion).
Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O. (Commanding The Regimental Depot).
Major R. B. Tower, M.C. (2nd Battalion).

The following matters came up for discussion :—

(*a*) *Regimental History*

Colonel Foster submitted that the new Regimental History now being written by Colonel Wylly would have but a limited sale, as the price would place it beyond the reach of the junior N.C.O.'s and men. He estimated that each Regular Battalion would be able to dispose of about fifty copies amongst the Officers, libraries, institutes, and possibly a few senior Warrant Officers.

Digitized by Google

He expressed his willingness to adhere to the guarantee of £350, provided the 2nd Battalion guaranteed the same amount, made by his predecessor Colonel Weldon, should such a large sum be eventually found to be necessary.

In the circumstances, he recommended that the edition be limited to not more than 400 copies, and that an estimate be obtained by Colonel Wylly for the cost of 300, 350 and 400 copies.

He thought that Officers would be prepared to pay £2 2*s*. for a copy of the *History*, if permitted to pay by instalments. This sum would more than cover the cost of a copy, and the surplus would help to cover part of the guarantee.

He recommended that each Battalion in the first instance should take 50 copies for disposal in the Battalion, that the remaining copies should be sent to the Depot for distribution to retired Officers, civilians and Officers on first appointment to the Regiment, and that sales from the Depot should be credited in equal shares to both Battalions. He deprecated any attempt to dispose of copies of the *History* at reduced prices.

It was by no means decided that the edition should be limited to the figures mentioned by Lieut.-Colonel Foster, but it was agreed that, as a first step, Colonel Wylly should be asked to obtain a comparative cost of such and higher editions, and this he agreed to do.

It was decided that the whole work should be divided into two volumes of equal size, and that no attempt should be made to incorporate the history of either Battalion into a separate volume.

(*b*) It was agreed in a case of anything of historical interest being for sale, and there being no time to refer to the members of the Committee, to authorize the Officer Commanding the Depot to use his discretion to purchase the article and report to the Committee afterwards.

It was also agreed that this power should not be delegated to an officer temporarily commanding the Depot in the absence of the Commanding Officer.

(*c*) It was agreed that the old set of Colours of the 45th Regiment recently reported by an art dealer in Nottingham to be in existence, should, if secured by the Regiment, be hung in Normanton Church.

Digitized by Google

The Sherwood Foresters Historical Fund Balance Sheet

Receipts	£	s.	d.
1.1.1929. Balance Credit Brought Forward	32	14	6
P.R.I., 2nd Battalion	5	0	0
Retired and 2nd Battalion Officers	12	10	0
29.5.1929. Depot Officers	1	5	0
Sale of *Annual*	0	6	0
Total	£51	15	6

Expenditure	£	s.	d.
26.1.1929. W. W. Winter, framing one Picture (Battle of Quebec)	0	9	6
26.1.1929. Milne & Co., framing Drawing (Colonel Watson)	1	3	0
2.2.1929. Hon. Sec. Society for Army Research	1	1	0
15.2.1929. Westminster Bank, Ltd.	0	0	6
17.6.1929. Royal Insurance Co., Ltd.	0	8	0
29.6.1929. Bank Cheques	0	1	6
16.7.1929. C. H. Baldwin & Son, Indian Mutiny Medal (Lieut. A. Fawcett)	1	7	0
Balance Credit	47	5	0
Total	£51	15	6

Derby.
30.9.1929.

(Sd.) R. L. Sherbrooke,
Hon. Secretary and Treasurer,
Regimental Historical Fund.

A. S. Edwards,
Captain.

Digitized by Google

It was also agreed that these Colours should, if the opportunity arose, be purchased by the Regimental Historical Fund.

Since the report which appeared in last year's *Annual* only one new acquisition has been made by the Fund, and that is the Central India Medal of Lieutenant A. Fawcett, who was killed in action at Beejapore on the 5th September, 1858. This Medal is being preserved in the Officers' Mess of the 2nd Battalion.

Guns in Possession of the Depot

It may be of interest to place on record the histories of three guns in possession of the Depot :—

(1) A brass gun on a carriage. This gun was captured by A Company of the 2nd Battalion at Richingong in Thibet, during the Sikkim Expedition. It is a gun about which Thibet and Nepal went to war many years ago. It had been lent by the Nepalese to the Thibetans, who were having a small war in the Nyavong Province ; but they were unable to return it as they were defeated and the gun was taken from them, and so they had to fight the Nepalese about it. The gun was presented to the Regiment by Lord Curzon, The Viceroy of India, and bears an inscription to this effect.

(2) An iron gun on a wooden stand which was also captured during the Sikkim Expedition, at the action of Jalep-la in 1888, and for some time was kept in the Officers' Mess of the 2nd Battalion.

(3) A brass gun without a carriage which was found lying near the village of Lala China in the Khyber Pass near Ali Musjid during the Tirah Campaign.

The first of these guns now stands outside the Depot Orderly Room, the second is in the Regimental Museum, while the last is now mounted on a stand and placed outside the entrance to the Reading Room.

Medal Collection

The Medal Collection in the keeping of the Officers' Mess at the Depot has now been completed by the purchase of a Queen's South African Medal with the Wittebergen Clasp belonging to J. Hobson.

Digitized by Google

This collection now contains medals with clasps of every action in which a definite party of the Regiment has fought, with the exception of the Great War.

Changes

Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O., relinquishes command of the Depot.

Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O., assumes command of the Depot.

Capt. E. E. Sullivan-Tailyour, M.C., in relief of Capt. S. Gregory.

Lieut. R. M. Ingall, in relief of Lieut. A. F. Bernal.

Lieut. R. B. Sanders, in relief of Lieut. H. F. Coleman.

R.S.M. W. A. Laws, M.M., in relief of R.S.M. W. H. Howitt.

R.S.M. W. H. Howitt and Sergt. G. Oakes, M.M., discharged to Pension.

L.Corpl. H. J. Aubrey, discharged medically unfit.

Pte. C. Fowkes, discharged medically unfit.

From 1st Battalion: R.S.M. W. A. Laws, M.M., *vice* R.S.M. W. H. Howitt to pension; Sergts. V. Rogers and J. Hughes; L.Sergts. A. Young, J. Sims, J. Slack and S. Flude; Corpls. H. Guiblin, N. Degg and G. W. H. Unwin; L.Corpls. C. Osman, J. L. Patilla, H. Ledger, J. R. Shepperson, J. Montague, C. H. Glenn and C. Lake; Ptes. S. Smith, H. E. Rhodes, H. Grainger, W. Stokes, G. Smith and W. Fyfe.

To 1st Battalion: Lieut. H. F. Coleman on completion of tour of duty; Sergts. J. Lee, H. Goodliffe, W. C. Redford and J. Campbell; L.Sergts. H. Whittle, L. Claxton, J. Sims and A. Stapleton; Corpls. T. Troth, W. Troth, J. Ellis, G. W. H. Unwin and A. Sargent; Dmr. G. A. H. Loundes; Ptes. H. Bird, G. Saunders, S. J. Merritt, H. Martin, A. Fairholme, J. W. A. Nadin, J. Lamb and J. Pascall.

Courses of Instruction

Small Arms School, Hythe: Lieut. R. T. K. Pye, Sergt. H. Hughes, L.Sergt. A. Young.

Fire Fighting Duties, Aldershot: Corpl. C. Quinn.

Sanitary Duties, School of Hygiene: L.Corpl. J. Ellis, Pte. G. Smith 91.

Digitized by Google

Promotions and Appointments

Lieut. R. T. K. Pye, appointed Adjutant *vice* Lieut. H. F. Coleman.

C.S.M. W. A. Laws, M.M., promoted W.O. Class 1, permanently posted.

Promoted Sergeant: W. C. Redford, H. Whittle and J. Sims.

Appointed Paid L.Sergt.: L. Claxton, A. Young and A. Dodds.

Promoted Corporal: J. Ellis, W. Troth, T. Troth and A. Sargent.

Births

Sergt. G. Oakes, M.M., Gordon; Sergt. F. Shaw, Frederick Anthony; Sergt. W. Meaden, Millicent Joan; Corpl. R. Botherway, Dennis; Corpl. C. Quinn, Thomas Anthony and James Joseph; Pte. R. Hardy, Joyce; Pte. J. Batty, Winifred Joan; Pte. W. Dakin, Emily Philomena; Pte. J. Iliffe, Jean Mary.

Marriages

Sergt. J. Hunt to Francis Mary Beal; L.Corpl. A. A. Smith to Ruth Gidlow; Pte. L. Smith to Iris Effie Jean Long; Pte. R. Hollingsworth to Annie Davis; Pte. W. Waters to Dorothy Rose Faulkner; L.Corpl. J. Shepperson to Annie Rose Roberts; Pte. R. Espley to Ethel Mullineaux; Pte. S. Smith to Lillian Neta Jeffrey.

Digitized by Google

VI

5TH BATTALION NOTES

DURING the past year we have recruited 151 and discharged 140, making our present strength 544. Four second-lieutenants have been commissioned and have been posted as follows:—

2nd Lieut. G. S. Inglefield posted to C Company, 11th November, 1928.

2nd Lieut. G. B. Buckston posted to M.G. Company, 22nd January, 1929.

2nd Lieut. F. W. Barnett posted to M.G. Company, 29th January, 1929.

2nd Lieut. J. W. S. Fletcher, posted to M.G. Company, 1929.

The Officers' Dance was held at the Assembly Rooms on 10th January, 1929, and during the evening the following wire was received from Her Majesty:

"The Queen sincerely thanks you for your telegram and Her Majesty gratefully appreciates the most kind message from the Officers 5th Battalion The Sherwood Foresters.

"(Private Secretary)."

Retreat Beating was carried out on 10th June and was received with great enthusiasm by the people of Derby.

Our Camp at Carburton was much enjoyed by all, or rather 96·66 per cent. of our strength, something of a record in attendance. We were greatly indebted to our 1st Battalion for the valuable assistance given by the attached W.O.'s and N.C.O.'s, and sincerely hope that we shall have the pleasure and benefit of such attachments in the future. We were the winners of the Brigade Cross-Country Run.

In the Signal Section great progress was made as shown

Digitized by Google

by the fact that out of a strength of 27 (14 of whom were 1929 recruits), 20 of the 24 tested *passed*. The 4 who did not pass were recruits with but a few weeks' service.

The Battalion was commented on at the Brigade Ceremonial Parade and afterwards was honoured by having General Sir Horace L. Smith-Dorrien to lunch.

During the year Derby saw the opening of " The Officers' Room " at H.Q. which has proved a most welcome innovation.

For the first time for several years we were represented at Bisley.

BISLEY, 1929

The following team represented the Battalion at Bisley this year and had a very enjoyable time :—

Captain B. D. Shaw, M.M. ; C.S.M. A. Handley ; Drum-Major Phillips ; C.Q.M.S. G. Frost ; Sergt. H. Keeling ; Corpl. T. Bull ; Pte. Hufton.

All competed in H.M. Queen Mary's Prize, the Service Rifle Championship and other individual competitions.

The Team Competitions entered were : The Hamilton Leigh (T.A.) ; The Lewis Gun Match (N.R.A.) ; The China Cup (N.R.A.).

Our greatest success was in the Lewis Gun Match. The " A " Team (Capt. Shaw, C.S.M. Handley and Pte. Hufton) shot first and were confident that they had done well. However, when the scores were telephoned from the butts the reverse proved to be the case. The honour of the Battalion then rested with " B " Team (C.Q.M.S. Frost, Sergt. Keeling and Corpl. Bull). They responded so nobly that they were placed second in the T.A. section, one point behind the winners, winning a prize of £5.

This effort, particularly under the circumstances, was a magnificent one, and the thanks of the Battalion are due to them.

It is said that 75 per cent. of the rifles used at Bisley this year were affected by nickel, possibly owing to the intense heat. Our men had more than their share of this trouble, and this reduced their chances of success in the individual competitions. In addition, they were using rifles as issued,

Digitized by Google

whereas most competitors had specially picked and adjusted weapons.

C.S.M. Handley's success in picking up a number of cash prizes and gaining a place in the Territorial 50 for the King's Medal, was therefore all the more praiseworthy. Capt. Shaw was so unfortunate with rifles, three going wrong in his hands, that it was lucky for him that he had a second string to his bow in the S.M.R.C. Small Bore Meeting. Fresh misfortune dogged him here, his barrel proving to be bell-mouthed. Once this had been remedied, by sawing a piece off the muzzle, he figured well in the prize lists in competition with several international marksmen, and won £4 10s.

As an aftermath to Bisley a number of members of the Battalion competed in the Derbyshire Curlian Rifle Association's Prize Meeting at Trent. Capt. B. D. Shaw won the Serving Territorials' Competition, followed in the order named by C.Q.M.S. Frost, Sergt. Keeling, C.S.M. Handley, Drum-Major Phillips, Corpl. Fretwell, Corpl. Hill, all of whom won prizes.

LIST OF CUP WINNERS AND CHIEF PRIZE WINNERS AT MEETING HELD AT BELPER RANGE ON 23RD JUNE, 1929

1. *Vickers Gun Cup*

Winner.	Individual Prizes.	Company.	Station.
G Sub-section.	Class " A," " G " Sub-section.	M.G.	Derby.
	Class " B," " D " Sub-section.	M.G.	Derby.

2. *Lewis Gun Cup*

Winner.	Company.	Station.
B Company.	1st, A Coy., 1st Team.	Derby.
	2nd, B Coy., 2nd Team.	Ilkeston.
	3rd, B Coy., 1st Team.	Ilkeston.
	4th, D Coy., 1st Team.	Gresley.
	5th, A Coy., 2nd Team.	Derby.

Twelve teams of three of any rank competed, the competition being identical with the Lewis Gun Match of the National Rifle Association at Bisley on 9th July, 1929. The Officers' Teams of the Battalion were second. Two teams from the

Digitized by Google

first three teams were selected to represent the Battalion at Bisley on 9th July, 1929.

3. *Recruits' Cup*

Winner.	Individual Prizes.	Company.	Station.
H.Q. Wing.	1st, Rec. Wright, W.	H.Q.	Derby.
	2nd, Rec. Logan, C.	C.	Ripley.
	3rd, Rec. Hallsworth, S.	B.	Ilkeston.

Forty 1929 Recruits competed and the firing was very good, the first three obtaining 32, 31 and 31 out of 40 respectively. The winning Recruit had less than six weeks' service.

4. *Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Cup*

Winner.	Individual Prizes.	Company.	Station.
B Company.	1st, C.S.M. A. Handley.	M.G.	Derby.
	2nd, Sergt. Keeling.	B.	Ilkeston.
	3rd, Sergt. Savage.	B.	Ilkeston.

Twenty W.O.'s and Sergeants competed.

5. *Junior N.C.O.'s and Men's Cup*

Winner.	Individual Prizes.	Company.	Station.
B Company.	1st, L.Corpl. Bull, T.	M.G.	Derby.
	2nd, L.Corpl. Walters, J.W.	C.	Ripley.
	3rd, Pte. Walker, R.	M.G.	Derby.

Forty Junior N.C.O.'s and Men competed.

6. *Officers' Challenge Cup*

Winner.	Individual Prizes.	Station.
C Company.	1st, Capt. B. D. Shaw, M.M.	Ripley.
	2nd, Capt. R. V. L. Hutchings, M.C.	Derby.
	3rd, Lieut. R. C. A. Geach.	Derby.

Sixteen Officers of the unit competed.

7. *Regular W.O.'s and Sergeants.*

No Cup awarded

Individual Prizes.	Company.	Station.
1st, Sergt. W. Hickman, P.S.	B.	Ilkeston.
2nd, Sergt. H. A. Old, P.S.	M.G.	Derby.
3rd, Sergt. H. R. Tippett, P.S.	C.	Ripley.

Digitized by Google

Inter-Company Rifle Cup

The Inter-Company Rifle Cup, awarded for the highest aggregate in competitions 3, 4 and 5 was won by B Company at Ilkeston.

The Vernon Challenge Cup

The Vernon Challenge Cup, awarded to the Company obtaining the highest aggregate at the Meeting, was won by B Company at Ilkeston for the fifth year in succession.

Headquarter Wing

The progress in the Wing noted in the 1928 *Regimental Annual* has been fully maintained. Against the loss occasioned by the transference of 38 Machine Gunners, there is a net increase of 18 and the strength of the Company is now 116.

The four main sections, i.e., Band, Drums, Signals and Transport, are all slightly over strength, but, contrary to Army custom, difficulty is being experienced in filling "Staff" jobs—Cooks, Pioneers, Police, Batmen, Waiters and the other miscellaneous files who do good by stealth. Steps are being taken to recruit suitable "old soldiers" to obviate the necessity of borrowing this personnel from other companies at Camp.

The Band and Drums attended three Company Church Parades, and in addition to beating Retreat on three occasions at Camp gave a similar performance in Derby Market Place on June 10th. A large and appreciative crowd testified to their enjoyment of a performance, which it is hoped to make an annual event.

The Signal Section has 21 qualified signallers under the command of 2nd Lieut. P. M. Robinson.

In the Transport Competition the Transport Section obtained third place, but as only one mark separated the first from the second and second from third, honours may be said to be fairly even.

The most encouraging sign is the keenness of the boys and young soldiers. Our solitary cup at the Battalion Rifle Meeting was won by the recruits by a comfortable margin.

Digitized by Google

It is hoped that next year these recruits will assist in securing further cups to keep the present one company.

In Sports we are unfortunately at a disadvantage as we have a preponderance of youth on the one hand and "Old and Bold" on the other. However L.Corpl. Swales obtained first place in the Brigade Cross-Country Run—his example encouraging the other members of the Battalion Team to secure the Cup for the 5th Battalion.

A (M.G.) Company

The Company was re-organized, and became a Machine-Gun Company, the M.G. Platoon being transferred from H.Q. Wing.

The resignation of Captain J. W. Potter, D.S.O., was very much regretted.

The Company was taken over by Captain H. H. Lilly, and 2nd Lieut. R. C. A. Geach took over second-in-command.

2nd Lieut. J. N. Clark-Maxwell was transferred with the M.G. Platoon and two new Second Lieutenants—F. W. Barnett and J. W. S. Fletcher—were welcomed to the Company.

The senior N.C.O.'s are C.S.M. A. Handley, C.Q.M.S. R. Maddocks and Platoon Sergeants Polkey, Rouse, Coxon and Lamb.

Thirty-two recruits were raised during the year and we shall have the Company at full strength soon.

A series of well-attended Dances was held during the year at the Drill Hall. The dances were very successful and a further series has been arranged for the coming winter.

The Annual Dinner was held on 6th April, 1929, and we were very pleased to have with us Lieut.-Colonel J. D. Kerr, M.C., T.D., Colonel H. Newton, D.S.O., and Major A. A. Fenn, D.S.O.

At the Battalion Rifle Meeting we were more successful than in former years, and besides being runners-up in the Vernon Cup, the following prizes were won: C.S.M. A. Handley, 1st W.O.'s and Sergeants; Corpl. T. Bull, 1st Junior N.C.O.'s and Men; and our "A" Team won 1st Prize for the Lewis Gun Competition.

The Annual Church Parade was held on 12th May, 1929,

Digitized by Google

and despite the inclement weather we had the best parade since the War. We were very pleased to have with us the cadets of Holy Trinity (our affiliated battalion) under the command of Major Tomkin.

The well-attended parades were held on Sundays just prior to Camp and we are indebted to General Meynell for the loan of excellent training areas at Meynell Langley.

Camp was held this year at Carburton and the training was highly enjoyed, the Company being on intensive M.G. training under the instructors from the 1st Battalion, whose instruction was of immense value.

B Company

The Company has had another successful year, being again the strongest Company in the Battalion in spite of the fact that we stopped recruiting in February. The strength at Camp was 133.

Several important changes have taken place in the past year. We regret to say that Lieutenants M. D. Kemp and B. D. Shaw, M.M., have been transferred to H.Q. Wing and C Company respectively, but we congratulate these officers on their promotion to Captain, and the two companies on obtaining their services. We welcome back the machine gunners we " lent " to H.Q. Wing the previous year.

The chief event after Camp was the Company Dinner, which was held at the Rutland Hotel, Ilkeston, on the 9th March.

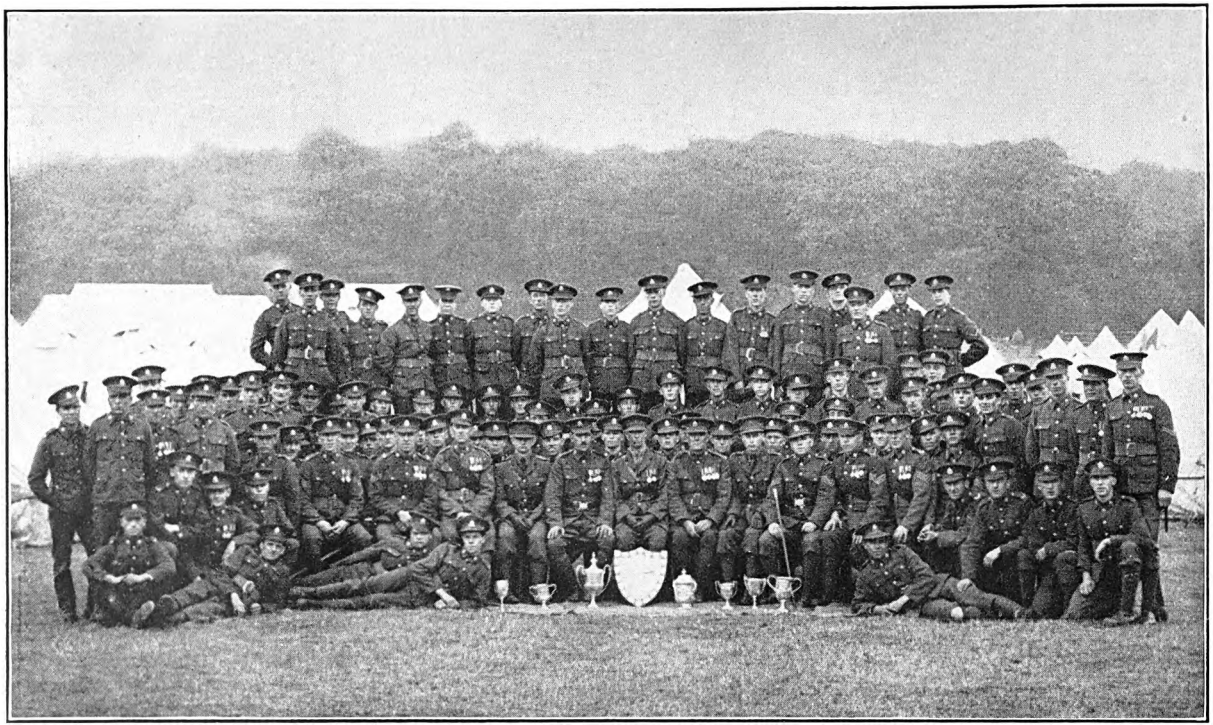
The gathering was honoured by the presence of Lieut.-Colonel J. D. Kerr, M.C., T.D., Major F. G. Robinson. A number of old members, and practically the whole of the Company were present at the time.

The Annual Church Parade was held at St. Mary's Church, Ilkeston, on the 2nd June. The Band and Drums of the Battalion played us to Church.

During the winter months a Rifle Club was formed which was a great success, due chiefly to the energies of the secretary, Captain B. D. Shaw, M.M. This club has taken the place of the old miniature rifle competitions.

Four tactical exercises were carried out at Locko Park (by kind permission of Captain Drury Lowe). There is no

Digitized by Google



"B" COMPANY, 5TH BATTALION
1929

Digitized by Google

"C" COMPANY, 5TH BATTALION
1929

Digitized by Google

doubt that the present efficiency of the Company is greatly due to these parades. On the third parade the Company was inspected by the Divisional Commander, Major-General Sir Percy O. Hambro, K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G., who was very pleased with us.

The Annual Musketry Course was fired at Trent. There was some very good shooting and the averages were very satisfactory. Two cups which had been hidden away since pre-war days were put up for competition, one for Rifle and one for Lewis Gun. The winners were Corpl. C. Fretwell and L.Corpl. A. Savage.

At the Battalion Rifle Meeting at Belper the lion's share of the cups and prize money was again won by our teams. They won five out of six cups and were second in the sixth. The teams were as follows:

W.O.'s and Sergeants' Cup: Sergts. Brown, Fahy, Savage and Keeling (Winners).

Junior N.C.O.'s and Men's Cup: Corpls. Fretwell and Hill, L.Corpl. Lee, Ptes. King, Kenworthy, Hufton and Swift (Winners).

Inter-Company Cup: Winners, B Company.

Lewis Gun Cup: Sergt. Keeling, Ptes. Hufton and Greasley, Corpls. Hill and Fretwell and Pte. Kenworthy (Winners).

Recruits' Cup: Ptes. Baines, Barker, Logan and Carr (second).

Vernon Cup: Grand Aggregate: Winners, B Company.

The Annual Camp was an excellent one and great progress was made. Everything went smoothly, the N.C.O.'s worked splendidly and every man pulled his weight.

We again won the Company Challenge Shield for being the best all-round Company.

C Company

We would first of all express our heartiest congratulations to the following Officers: Major F. H. Sutherland and Captain B. D. Shaw, M.M., on their promotion to field rank and captain respectively. We wish them every success in their new sphere of duty as second-in-command and company commander. We were sorry to lose Major Sutherland, but

Digitized by Google

we assure Captain Shaw of our heartiest support. Also we welcome 2nd Lieut. G. S. Inglefield on his being posted to the Company.

The Company has gone down in strength since our last contribution to the *Annual*, the chief reason being that so many of our young "bloods" are entering into the ranks of the "Benedicts" and find it too difficult from a monetary standpoint to carry on during the period of Annual Camp. We wish these lads the very best of luck and we will be very pleased to have them again when things brighten up for them.

We had the usual Miniature Range Competitions during the winter and some good shooting took place, the competition being run on handicap lines for spoons presented weekly by our O.C. Company. The spoons gave quite a "fillip" to the show as everyone was out to get one.

The Annual Dinner took place at Belper River Gardens and some 80 per cent. of the Company were present. We were pleased to have with us our Commanding Officer. He spoke very well of the Company. Major F. H. Sutherland spoke of his regret at leaving us and Captain B. D. Shaw, M.M., introduced himself as our new company commander. Another welcome guest was the M.P. for the Belper Division—Mr. Herbert Wragg—who asked the Company to accept for annual competition a Silver Cup, to be known as "The Major Wragg Memorial Cup," in memory of his brother.

The recruits this year have been exceptionally keen, over 50 per cent. completing all drills prior to Camp.

The Annual Course was carried out at Belper. The averages are not quite up to previous years, but were very satisfactory.

We only won the Officers' Cup at the Rifle Meeting, being second by one point in the Junior N.C.O.'s and Men's Cup.

Of the team selected for Bisley we provided two representatives—Captain B. D. Shaw and C.Q.M.S. Frost.

Our Sunday schemes were carried out at Alderwasley Park, kindly lent by Captain Fitzherbert Wright. Four well-attended schemes were carried out and on the last two pay and ration allowance was issued to all who had completed their drills. This proved very popular and will be a great incentive to the men in future years.

Digitized by Google

On Sunday, 21st July, a representative party of three Officers and thirty-four Other Ranks attended the Memorial Service at Crich.

On the following Sunday we entrained for Carburton Camp—4 Officers and 102 Other Ranks attending, only 7 being away for business reasons. Being so near to home we had visitors too numerous to mention, one in particular being ex-C.S.M. Marshall, one-time Instructor to the Company, now Paid Pensioner Recruiter, who was no doubt combining business with pleasure in the hope of " Regular Army Recruits."

We were second in the Inter-Company Shield this year, having been rather unlucky at the Rifle Meeting. This Shield is receiving special attention next year, so B Company will have to look to their laurels.

The Wragg Cup, competed for on similar lines to the Challenge Shield, was won by Lieut. A. H. Hunt's Platoon, No. 10, No. 12 being runners-up.

The John Kerr Football Cup was retained by our team after a replay of the Final. Our record was 18 goals for and 2 against in the four matches played. Our heartiest thanks are due to C.S.M. Nicklin of the 1st Battalion, who had charge of the replay, for the very able and sporting way in which the game was conducted.

We cannot close the Camp account without reference to the Ceremonial Parade taken by our respected Colonel-in-Chief, General Sir Horace L. Smith-Dorrien. The Company did their part very creditably and it is very doubtful if any company in the Brigade did better.

We have visions of a seaside Camp next year and it will undoubtedly react on recruiting. There is no doubt that this Company will be well up to strength again by that time, as we have already had a good flow of recruits.

D Company

The Company has enjoyed a very successful year, but the strength has not been maintained at the 100 mark, which was reached last year.

The Annual Dinner was held on 6th March, when it was announced that owing to the reorganization of the Battalion,

Digitized by Google

Captain H. H. Lilly was being transferred to the Machine Gun Company and that Captain W. T. Greenfield was again taking over the Company.

The Annual Church Parade was held at Swadlincote Church on Sunday, 5th May. The Band and Drums attended, but owing to the unfavourable weather in the afternoon the Band were not able to give their usual concert in the Market Place.

Three Tactical Schemes were held at Staunton Harold on ground kindly placed at our disposal by the Earl Ferrers. These schemes were well attended and much good work was done.

The Annual Musketry Course was fired at Burton-on-Trent, the averages being as follows: Recruits, 76·57; Trained Men, 93·68; Lewis Gunners, 25·43.

The Company marched into Camp at Carburton, 3 Officers 91 Other Ranks, 1 man only being away through illness.

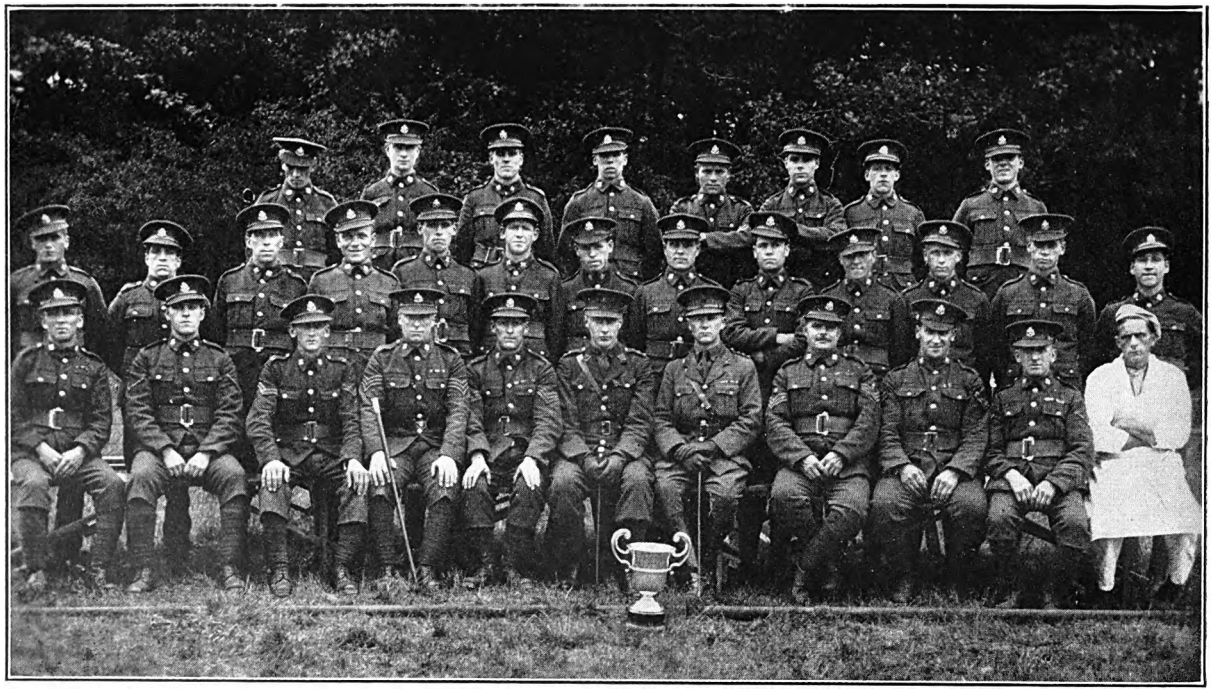
The Cup given two years ago by Mr. Herbert Wragg for musketry has, with his permission, been re-named the Inter-Platoon Cup. It was this year won by No. 13 Platoon (2nd Lieut. C. R. Dickenson) after a very close contest, only a few points separating each platoon.

The Company has had a change of P.S.I.'s this year on 4th May, C.S.M. W. Thompson retiring on pension after serving his last seven years as P.S.I. at Church Gresley. His place has been taken by C.S.M. W. Rose from the 1st Battalion, who soon fell into the work.

Prior to Church Parade on 5th May C.S.M. Thompson was presented with a gold hunter watch, in recognition of his services, by the Officers and O.R.'s of the Company.

We were not very successful at the Annual Rifle Meeting, only taking a few of the minor prizes, but we hope to obtain better results next year.

Digitized by Google



No. 10 PLATOON, "C" COMPANY, 5TH BATTALION

1929

WINNERS OF "THE WRAGG MEMORIAL CUP" AND BATTALION TUG-OF-WAR

Digitized by Google

"C" COMPANY, 5TH BATTALION, FOOTBALL TEAM
1929
WINNERS OF "THE JOHN KERR FOOTBALL CUP"

Digitized by Google

VII

6TH BATTALION NOTES

DURING the past year two Officers have joined the Battalion and have been posted to C Company:—

2nd Lieut. O. V. Cockerton to Bakewell Platoon.
2nd Lieut. J. Blackwall to Wirksworth Platoon.

2nd Lieut. K. Wilkinson has left the Battalion on being granted a Regular Commission in The Sherwood Foresters, and has been posted to the 1st Battalion, at Shorncliffe.

On Sunday, the 11th November, 1928, Headquarters Wing, A Company and the Band and Drums accompanied His Worship the Mayor of Chesterfield (Councillor Philip M. Robinson, J.P.) to the Parish Church. Armistice Day was also celebrated on this day.

During the year training has been carried out in a very systematic way by all Companies, Section and Platoon Training during the early period of the year leading up to company concentrations prior to camp. Many local Courses of Instruction have been held with great benefit to the Battalion.

During the year practically a complete change has taken place in the personnel of the permanent staff:—

Sergt. J. Drury, M.M., was reposted to the 1st Battalion and relieved by Sergt. J. W. Taylor.

Sergt. R. Chambers reposted to 1st Battalion and relieved by Sergt. R. W. Howitt.

C.S.M. J. W. Sutton reposted to 1st Battalion and relieved by C.S.M. T. H. Grant. C.S.M. Grant was serving in the Battalion at the outbreak of hostilities in 1914 and served with the Battalion until 1919, when he enlisted on a regular engagement.

A.R.S.M. A. King has retired to pension after twenty-three

Digitized by Google

years' service and seven trainings with the Battalion. The Battalion wishes him the best of luck on his return to civil life.

He has been relieved by C.S.M. J. A. Sturges from the 1st Battalion. C.S.M. Sturges has associations with the Battalion as his father was an Instructor to the Battalion at Chesterfield many years ago, and he is now employed as Instructor to the Derbyshire County Constabulary.

Owing to the prolonged drought, Buxton as a camping-ground was out of the question, so another venue had to be selected by the Brigade at short notice, and our old camp at Carburton, in the Dukeries, was decided upon. This was a success in every way, although the weather conditions were not too favourable. It is pleasing to note that the health of the troops was excellent.

With the exception of Lieut. R. W. Laird (absent on medical grounds) the Officers were at full strength.

Duke the IVth made his first appearance at camp with the Battalion, but apparently was not much impressed with military ceremony, as he had a rooted objection to going on parade. Perhaps by next year he will have completed his drills and be more at home with the Battalion.

A feature of this year's training was the attachment of regular personnel from the 1st Battalion at Shorncliffe, for instructional and training purposes. If possible, the result exceeded expectations.

A new arrangement has been made whereby the Machine Gun Company now trains separately (not with the Battalion), under the orders of the Brigade Machine Officer, Capt. R. R. Shawcross (of the 1st Battalion Sherwood Foresters). The services of twelve officers, twenty-four warrant officers and N.C.O.s of the 1st Battalion have been lent to the Brigade for instructional purposes and attached to the various Battalions. The officers attached to the 6th Battalion are Capt. J. E. Wright and Lieut. E. H. Collin, together with (for demonstration purposes) Lieut. R. M. Ingall and the training cadre of the depot.

The Transport Section have again won the Brigade Transport Competition for the fourth year in succession, and the Commanding Officer personally thanked them for the honour won for the Battalion. The competition was very keenly

Digitized by Google

contested this year, the Battalion winning from the 7th (Robin Hood) Battalion by the narrow margin of one point. I think this was accounted for by the fact that the team competing had been out all the morning with the Battalion on a field day, whereas the other teams had a quiet morning in camp.

The Battalion was also successful in the Brigade Football Shield Competition. The honour for the Battalion was won by D Company (Capt. J. Clarke, D.S.O., M.C.), who beat the representatives of the 8th Battalion in the final by 4–1. This was a very creditable performance, as the 8th Battalion had a very hot side out.

In the cross-country team race we came in second. As there were no more competitions that the Battalion could enter for, we had to rest content with winning three, i.e. the Brigade Cookery Competition, the Transport Competition, and the Brigade Football Competition.

On Wednesday, the 7th August, the Officers of the Battalion played the Warrant Officers and Sergeants at cricket on the ground of the Worksop College C.C. (which was very kindly lent for the occasion). After a very pleasant game the Officers took the honours by 16 runs. For the Officers, Lieut. R. M. Ingall, Capt. H. H. Jackson, M.C., and Lieut. F. A. Carline took honours with double-figure scores, and for the Sergeants C.S.M. Nicklin, Sergt. Kirk and Sergt. Hobson amassed double-figure scores. Lieut. Ingall took six wickets for 32, and Sergt. Kirk six for 20. The scores were :—

Officers.—Lieut. R. M. Ingall, b G. A. Kirk, 16 ; Col. F. M. Dick, M.C., T.D., c and b J. Sutton, 2 ; Lieut. O. V. Cockerton, c Nicklin, b J. Sutton, 0 ; Capt. A. J. Cook, c Isherwood, b J. Sutton, 6 ; Capt. H. H. Jackson, b G. A. Kirk, 30 ; Lieut. F. Carline, c Sutton, b G. A. Kirk, 20 ; Major Brooke Taylor, c Isherwood, b G. A. Kirk, 1 ; Lieut. N. Carline, not out, 3 ; Capt. J. Clarke, c C. Green, b G. A. Kirk, 2 ; Lieut. P. Blackwell, b G. A. Kirk, 8 ; Lieut. P. E. G. Mather, c Mosely, b C. Green, 4 ; extras, 5.—Total, 97.

Sergeants.—C.Q.M.S. Isherwood, c N. Carline, b A. Cook, 7 ; C.S.M. J. Sutton, c F. M. Dick, b R. M. Ingall, 2 ; C.S.M. Nicklin, c and b R. M. Ingall, 12 ; Sergt. G. A. Kirk, b R. M. Ingall, 19 ; C.Q.M.S. C. E. Green, b F. Carline, 3 ; Sergt. J.

Digitized by Google

Chadwick, c J. Clarke, b Ingall, 2; Sergt. Levick, b R. M. Ingall, 5; Sergt. Hobson, run out, 13; Sergt. Kay, b F. Carline, 7; Sergt. Cowlishaw, c N. E. Carline, b R. M. Ingall, 0; Sergt. Moseley, run out, 5; Sergt. Williams, not out, 0; extras, 6.—Total, 81.

Bowling for the Sergeants.—Sergt. J. Sutton took three wickets for 44, Sergt. G. A. Kirk six for 20, C.Q.M.S. A. Isherwood none for 13, and S.Q.M.S. C. E. Green one for 15. For the Officers, Capt. A. J. Cook took one wicket for 26, Lieut. R. M. Ingall six for 32, and Lieut. F. Carline two for 17. The umpire was Pte. G. Milner, and scorer L.Corpl. A. C. Kirk.

On Saturday night the members of the sergeants' mess bid good-bye to the very popular Regimental Sergeant-Major, who is due to retire on pension after twenty-three years' service and six years with the Battalion. Sergt.-Major King joined the Battalion when it was in Camp at Carburton in 1923, and has attended every camp since that date. The Battalion wishes him all the best of luck in his venture in civil life. His successor will be Company Sergeant-Major Sturges, from the 1st Battalion.

Another face will be missed by the Battalion at next year's training—Sergt.-Instructor S. J. Webb, of A (M.G.) Company, is due to rejoin the 1st Battalion at Shorncliffe on 1st November, 1929. Since being posted to the Battalion, Sergt. Webb has made himself a very popular and efficient instructor, and it is largely due to his practical knowledge of the machine gun that the Company has reached such a high standard. The whole of the Company wish him the best of luck.

The advance party, under the command of Captain and Quartermaster W. Seaton, M.C., D.C.M., beat their previous record for tent pitching in that they pitched 65 tents for the Battalion in the record time of 29½ minutes. The rearguard struck camp and left all straight and in order before returning on Wednesday.

Headquarter Wing

Company Commander: Captain V. O. Robinson, M.C.
Second-in-Command: 2nd Lieut. P. E. G. Mather.
Warrant Officer: Company Sergt.-Major W. Davies.
Company Accountant: Company Quarter-Master Sergt. A. C. Johnson.

Digitized by Google

Since last year's notes were published the strength of Headquarter Wing has decreased by two Officers and thirty Other Ranks. This has been caused by the Machine Gun Platoon being transferred to the new Machine Gun Company (the old A Company).

The remainder of the Company turned up in full strength at Annual Camp at Carburton.

The following changes have taken place in the personnel of the Company during the year :—

A few good musicians have been enlisted for the Band, which is now one of the best in the County, and under the able tuition of Band-Master L. Sheppard it is hoped to attain greater efficiency during the coming year. They have fulfilled many local engagements during the past season and have proved a very popular combination.

The Drums, under Drum-Major W. Hopkinson, have again rendered yeoman service during the year and have fulfilled many public duties in and around the County. At Brigade Retreat beating at Annual Camp they have distinguished themselves by their personal bearing and music, and a very martial figure has the Drum-Major been, wearing the new sash which was presented by the officers of the Battalion.

The Company lost the services of its very popular Regimental Quarter-Master Sergeant (M. J. Unwin, M.M.) who, owing to pressure of business, has felt compelled to sever his long and happy associations with the Battalion. The Company wish him all good wishes in his future life, and hope that he will not forget the old Battalion but will come and visit them in camp in future years.

The Battalion Cooks (Sergt. Mr.-Cook J. Bradford and staff), under the direction of our old and tried friend Captain and Quarter-Master W. Seaton, M.C., D.C.M., again looked after the comfort and welfare of the Battalion in their own inimitable manner. It is very gratifying to note that in the Brigade Cookery Competition, the Cooks of the Battalion were awarded first place.

The cleanliness and sanitation of the lines were a feature of the camp. The Pioneers under their very efficient Sergeant (Sergt. G. Silcock) worked admirably, especially under difficult conditions as to absorption of water. Special mention

Digitized by Google

in this respect should be made of Tasker Turner, whose efforts in regard to cleanliness and control of his ablution benches were the admiration of all beholders.

The Transport Section, under Sergt. W. Osborne, again won the Brigade Transport Competition for the fourth year in succession, after an extremely keen competition. This success was even greater than it appears casually, as the Section had been on brigade duties the whole of the morning, and on arrival back in camp at 2 p.m. was immediately warned to get ready for the competition. In that they again won, it reflects the greatest credit on the Section.

Provost-Sergt. Stanniforth and his staff had a very easy time in camp. It is pleasing to note that there were no applicants for accommodation in his hostel.

The Signalling Section have now an Officer (2nd Lieut. P. E. G. Mather) who takes a deep interest in the mysteries of PIP EMMA; and assisted by Sergt. J. H. Radforth, will, it is hoped, have a capital Section by next year's training. At the Signalling Test this year 100 per cent. was attained.

This year at camp we said "Good-bye and Good Luck" to our popular Regimental Sergt.-Major (A. King), who had decided to retire to pension. During his stay with the Battalion he has seen many changes, but has always had the work of the Company and Battalion at heart. We hope that his future in civil life will be as happy and successful as his work with the Battalion.

To his successor (C.S.M. J. A. Sturges) we extend a very hearty welcome, more especially as he was born in the Regiment and is the son of an old instructor of the Battalion.

This year was also the last training of our Adjutant (Captain J. D'A Whicher), whose tour of duty will expire in November. We wish him the best of luck on his posting to the 1st Battalion of the Regiment at Shorncliffe.

A COMPANY

This year the Company has been training as a Machine Gun Company in preparation for the new Battalion organization, and in consequence of this the old Machine Gun Platoon has been transferred to the Company. The training has been entirely devoted to Machine gun work except

Digitized by Google

musketry and Lewis gun work, which was carried out on the old system. The shooting was good and we were fortunate in getting fine days when we went to Coombs. The best shots were as follows :—

	Score.
Rifle : Sergt. Cooper, C.F. . .	136
Lewis Gun : Pte. Oliver, C. . .	37

The Machine Gun Platoon carried out Machine gun firing, and this was again good. The best shots being :—

	Score.
2nd Lieut. K. Wilkinson . .	227

As regards the training, most of the personnel of the Company had to start from scratch as far as knowledge of the Machine gun went, and in this connection it is necessary to draw attention to the great assistance rendered by the N.C.O.'s of the Machine Gun Platoon and also to the extreme keenness shown by them and by the N.C.O.'s of the old A Company. These latter attended a long course during the winter months and showed remarkable progress, in fact when the training season came along most of them were quite competent to instruct the men.

Sunday parades were carried out by kind permission of Mr. Riggott at Ashgate, and good results were obtained.

Camp this year was held at Carburton, and the Company went into camp one hundred and ten strong. There were no absentees, but Lieut. Laird and two men were absent with leave. Although most of the rain which has fallen this year fell during the fortnight's training, it was a most enjoyable camp.

Two Officers and four N.C.O.'s attended a Brigade Machine Gun Course during the camp, which was most instructive ; and the remainder of the Company with the assistance of Sergt. Webb, the Permanent Staff Instructor, Sergts. Johnson and Perrott, all of the 1st Battalion, put in some really hard work and showed great improvement. There was only one opportunity of using the Company in training with the rest of the Battalion, and whilst all ranks worked very hard it certainly left the company commander with a tremendous impression of how much he, at any rate, had still to learn.

Digitized by Google

The Company showed, in spite of the fact it had very little close order drill and not much marching, that it had maintained its own high standard in both these respects and put up an excellent show both in the full marching order parade and also in the march past.

The old Machine Gun Platoon and the old A Company have fused together without any difficulty, and there is every reason to expect they will make a really good Machine Gun Company.

In conclusion, I should like to express my thanks to the Officers and N.C.O.'s for the very hard work they have put in and making themselves as efficient as they are at present. In this connection the services of Sergt. Webb, who is leaving us this year, should be specially mentioned, as he has put in a tremendous amount of hard work and has proved himself an admirable instructor; in fact it is hard to express the Company's sense of gratitude to him adequately. We have also to say good-bye to R.S.M. King, who has been at one time instructor of the Company, and who has also given the greatest possible assistance and help to the Company in all circumstances. We wish him and Sergt. Webb the best of good luck in their future career.

B Company

We have come to the end of another successful year. During the winter 1928–29 dances were again held at all the platoon headquarters and were very much appreciated by all present. In some cases, however, the general public did not turn out as strongly as we could have wished, but this was accounted for by the weather, which is never too good in the Peak District.

This year the Company Ball was held at Whaley Bridge in the Drill Hall. We were honoured by the presence of the Commanding Officer and Mrs. Dick, Colonel G. D. Goodman, Colonel E. Hall and Commander Cox. Mrs. Dick kindly presented the cups and company shield.

During the winter we had a change of permanent staff, Sergt. J. Drury, M.M., rejoining the 1st Battalion at Shorncliffe, when his place was taken by Sergt. J. W. Taylor, also of the 1st Battalion.

Digitized by Google

We had four company concentrations in our training programme. The first one, which should have been held at Buxton, was cancelled on account of the election.

The next one was at Tideswell, when we marched to the cricket ground for platoon training. After lunch the Regimental Band from Chesterfield played us from Tideswell Lane Head through the Village to the College. The salute was taken by the Commanding Officer at the War Memorial. After the Company had been dismissed, the Band played a few selections, which were greatly enjoyed—judging by the crowd—by most of the inhabitants of Tideswell. It was a good day's work, and it is to be hoped that the youth of Tideswell was stirred.

Our next concentration was at Fernilee, where the scheme suggested an advance guard marching on Whaley Bridge. Our actual battle was fought on ground at Shallcross by permission of Colonel Hall and the farmers adjoining. During the operations Colonel Hall came and had a look at us. The last concentration was held at Chapel. Training was carried out in the Park. Later in the day a large party of N.C.O.'s and their wives left for Crich for the Memorial service there.

The shooting this year has been good and the four days we were on the range were fortunately fine.

The best shot trained men, rifle, Table "A," Part V, was 4969863 Pte. Jennings, T. N., score 117. Trained men, Lewis gun, Table "A," Part VII, 4968606 L.Corpl. Element, J. B., score 38. Recruits, Part III, Table "A," 4970949 Rec. Gibson, score 91.

The following promotions have been made :—

412025 L.Sergt. Lawrence J., to Sergt.
4963111 Corpl. Williams G., to Sergt.
4967585 L.Corpl. Trivett T., to Corpl.
4965012 L.Corpl. Fern, E., to Corpl.
4968125 L.Corpl. Bordman, H., to Corpl.

This year B Company marched into camp with four officers and eighty-four other ranks. This is not up to the standard of recent years, and we hope by next camp we

Digitized by Google

shall be over establishment. We understand our old friend C.S.M. J. Mycock has set a good example by taking on for another four years.

C Company

Capt. A. J. Cook.
Lieut. R. A. F. Longdon.
2nd Lieut. J. Blackwall.
2nd Lieut. O. V. Cockerton.
C.S.M. R. Purdy. C.Q.M.S. W. Thompson.

During the past year we have had seventeen N.C.O.'s and men discharged for various reasons and twenty-five enlistments, showing an increase of eight.

As usual we have had casualties in our officers, but fortunately this shows an increase. 2nd Lieut. J. Blackwall (whose father, Colonel John Blackwall, served with distinction for many years with the Battalion) has taken over command of No. 10 Platoon at Wirksworth, whilst 2nd Lieut. O. V. Cockerton has taken over command of No. 11 Platoon at Bakewell. It will be a great help to the Company that each of these platoons is now commanded by an officer, particularly as each of the officers is very well known locally.

No. 10 Platoon (Ashbourne) is still the stronghold of the Company and the platoon is thirty-one strong, eleven recruits having been enlisted during the year. As usual the Ashbourne Platoon dinner was a great success, nearly one hundred sitting down to a most excellent meal.

The other three platoons are a little below establishment, but we are optimistic enough to hope that we shall march into camp next summer at full strength.

We had three company concentrations at Carsington, at each of which we had the valuable assistance of the Adjutant, and the Commanding Officer was good enough to come to one of them, when he gave us a very useful criticism of the scheme carried out.

The weapon-training averages are very similar to last year, those of the riflemen being a point or two below, whilst the L.A. scores are practically the same. The best scores during the course were :—

Digitized by Google

	Score.
Sergeants: L. Sergt. Cowlishaw . . .	125
Riflemen: Corpl. Johnson	123
L.A.: L. Corpl. Moore	38
Recruits: Pte. Johnson	107

The results of the Marching Order Competition at Ashbourne (which was judged by the Brigade Commander) were as follows:—

1. Pte. Dakin S.
2. Pte. Godfrey.
3. Pte. Mainwaring.

Recruits:

1. Pte. Mainwaring.
2. Pte. Ford.

The full N.C.O.'s generously stood out of this competition.

The Company has recently suffered a serious loss in the departure of the P.S.I. (C.S.M. J. W. Sutton) to rejoin his Battalion at Shorncliffe. He has been exceedingly popular with the Company and has been a tremendous help to us, particularly to the youngsters, and we were all very sorry that he had to leave us. However, we have been unusually fortunate in getting C.S.M. J. Grant (who served for many years with the Battalion both before and during the War) as his successor, and from the way he has set about his task there is no doubt that he too will be of the greatest assistance to us.

Looking back on the year's work we are all satisfied that steady progress has been made, but we all realize that we have a long way to go before reaching high-water level.

D Company

Company Commander: Capt. J. Clarke, D.S.O., M.C.
Subaltern Officer: 2nd Lieut. W. W. W. Houldsworth.
Company Sergt.-Major: W. Redfern.
Company Qr.-Mr. Sergt.: Jack Spencer.
Permanent Staff Instructor: Sergt. R. W. Howitt.

Platoon Commanders:—

No. 13 Platoon (Staveley and District): Sergt. H. Smith.
No. 14 Platoon (Creswell and Clowne): Sergt. F. Smedley.

Digitized by Google

No. 15 Platoon (Eckington and Beighton): Sergt. E. Burke.
No. 16 Platoon (Eckington and Beighton): Sergt. G. T. Levick.

The Company Dinner and Dance was again held at the Drill Hall, Staveley, on Saturday, 17th November, 1928, and was a great success. Sir Josiah Court, J.P., and our Commanding Officer (Lieut.-Colonel F. M. Dick, M.C., T.D.) were once again the guests of the evening. About ninety-five per cent. of the Company attended, which I consider very creditable as some of the men had to travel ten or fifteen miles.

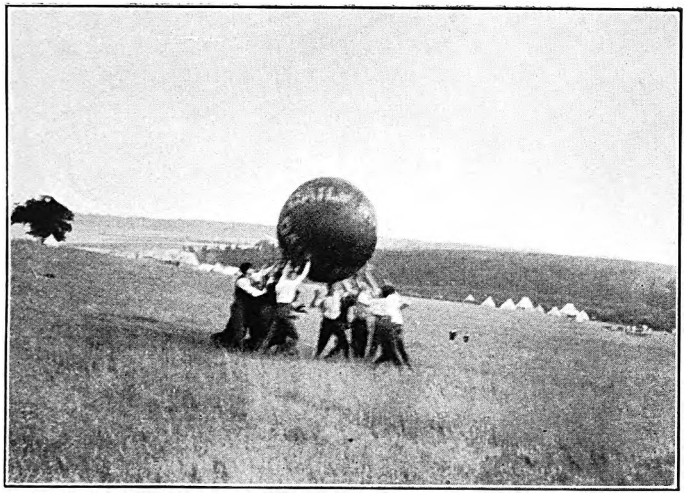
The Dance attracted many friends, and was thoroughly enjoyed by all. Owing to Headquarter Wing having their Dinner the same night, we were unable to obtain the services of the Regimental Band. This was a great disappointment, but we managed to secure the services of a local Jazz Band, which performed excellently. A refreshment bar was fixed up in the Miniature Range, and this was well patronized.

On Sunday, 11th November, the Company paraded at Eckington, and took part in a procession to the Village War Memorial, where a short service was held in a deluge of rain. The Regimental Band and Drums were also present at the ceremony.

The majority of the N.C.O.'s in the Company, attended an instructional course, which was held at Staveley during January and February, and at the end of which they were almost bursting with knowledge. A large number of N.C.O.'s also took advantage of a ten days' course at the Depot, and judging from the standard attained by the men who were afterwards under their instruction, it was very beneficial to them.

Company training was carried out at Barlborough this year, and the attendances, as usual, have been exceedingly good. An ideal training ground has been aquired, and full use has been made of it. No. 16 Platoon had the honour of representing the Battalion in the Brigade Platoon Competition. The Brigade Commander came to judge the platoon at Barlborough on Saturday, 20th July. The turnout of all ranks was a great credit, every man doing his utmost to bring the honour of best platoon in the Brigade, to the 6th Battalion. Unluckily, we were beaten by the platoon of the

Digitized by Google



6TH BATTALION, CARBURTON CAMP
1929

Digitized by Google

"DUKE THE FOURTH," 6TH BATTALION

Digitized by Google

7th Battalion, and we must congratulate them on their success, and hope for better luck next year.

The week-end musketry camps have again been held at Coombs Range, and have been most successful, the standard of shooting being well maintained. We are still without a drill station at Beighton, and the necessity for one becomes greater each year. We have now got thirty-six men in this district, all having to travel by rail to Staveley to drill. This causes much overcrowding at Staveley, also a great expense to the Association.

The annual camp, at Carburton, was greatly enjoyed by all ranks even though it was not far from home and it brought back old memories to some of the older soldiers in the Company, who had camped on the same ground in 1923. Great interest was taken in training and sport alike. The Company Football team managed to win the Brigade Football Shield after some hard games, beating D Company, 8th Battalion, by 4 goals to 1 in the Final.

The attendance at camp this year was excellent, only one man being absent out of the total strength of 118.

The Company travelled to Carburton by char-a-banc, the convoy being headed by C.S.M. Redfern in his "Essex Six," which, unfortunately, had to be towed back owing to engine trouble, said to be caused by running into Worksop so often for Sergeants' Mess provisions.

The strength of the Company at present is 2 Officers and 116 Other Ranks, and only eight men are due for discharge before next camp.

I cannot close these notes without mentioning the high standard of the recruits obtained this year: both in smartness and physique, they are excellent.

Good results have been obtained in all branches, and a splendid spirit prevails throughout the whole Company.

SIR H. SMITH-DORRIEN

INSPECTION OF CHESTERFIELD AND DISTRICT LEGIONAIRES

Between 600 and 700 members of the British Legion attended a parade in Queen's Park, Chesterfield, on Sunday, 20th October, 1929, when an inspection was made by General

Digitized by Google

Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.S.O., Colonel-in-Chief of The Sherwood Foresters.

Acting-Corporal F. Greaves, V.C. (Barlborough), was on parade. Q.M.S. J. Wood (Chesterfield) wore the Balaklava Medal, which was awarded to his father, who took part in the Charge of the Light Brigade.

The procession moved off headed by the drums and bugles of the 6th Battalion, under Drum-Major W. Hopkinson, followed by the band, under the conductorship of Mr. L. Sheppard. The route taken was via Saltergate and Holywell Street, and a halt was made along St. Mary's Gate and Holywell Street, where the members were given the order " Inwards turn," and stood at attention while Mr. J. J. Cox (chairman of the Chesterfield Branch), accompanied by Mr. A. W. Bridges, laid a laurel wreath, draped with the colours of the British Legion, on the Calvary. The wreath bore the inscription: " In remembrance. We shall never forget. From the committee and members of the Chesterfield Branch of the British Legion."

The parade moved off along St. Mary's Gate, Vicar Lane and Tontine Road to the Queen's Park, where a detachment of A Company and Headquarters Wing of the 6th Battalion had made all the necessary arrangements for the inspection. About 250 members of the Women's Sections of the British Legion, under the charge of Captain T. Simmons, D.S.O., M.C., D.C.M. (1914 Star) and O.M.S. F. Pether (Grassmoor), had also assembled, and the following branches, headed by standard bearers, were represented :—Chesterfield, Clowne, Barlborough, Creswell, Tibshelf and Newton, Eckington, Shirebrook, and Clay Cross and District. Amongst those also present were the Mayor and Mayoress (Councillor and Mrs. P. M. Robinson), Alderman Sir Ernest Shentall, Lady Shentall. The Archdeacon of Chesterfield (the Ven. G. H. Clayton) and Alderman G. A. Eastwood sent apologies for absence.

On arrival in the company of Lieut.-Colonel F. M. Dick and Captain and Adjutant D'A. Whicher, General Sir H. Smith-Dorrien shook hands with the Mayor (Councillor P. M. Robinson) who heartily welcomed him to Chesterfield. He then inspected the parade, which was drawn up on the cricket

Digitized by Google

ground. Afterwards he inspected the Women's Sections of the British Legion, and was introduced to Mrs. Keery (the chairman of the Chesterfield Branch). Sir Horace then took the salute of the whole parade, and the march-past was smartly carried out.

Addressing the parade as "Old Comrades," General Sir H. Smith-Dorrien expressed his thanks for the honour they had done him in coming to greet him in such large numbers. He was fully aware that there would have been many more present had they not experienced such bad luck in regard to the weather that morning. Continuing, he said: "These parades of Old Comrades are to my mind the most touching of all parades. As you may well imagine, I have taken a great many parades in my life, but I can safely say that none appeal to me and thrill me so much as those of my old comrades since the War. The last parade I attended was on 18th August when the 'Old Contemptibles' paraded on the Horse Guards Parade in London. Some of you may have been present there. There were, I think, between two and three thousand, and it was a very wonderful parade. When I saw all those old soldiers like you are to-day, smartly turned out, marching past and forming up in a big square afterwards to listen to a very appealing service, there passed through my mind the thought 'How wonderful this feeling of old comradeship is.' Here were these men, some thousands of them, from all parts of the country, coming down at very considerable expense to pay their respect to their less fortunate and more numerous comrades who have made the great sacrifice in the War. It was a truly remarkable parade, but in some ways to-day's parade appeals to me even more, because it is a more personal parade. You have invited me to come here as Colonel of the County's Regiment and I assure you I appreciate it very much. Now that parade in London was a parade of 'Old Contemptibles,' and many of them are here to-day. They are not bad fellows, although 'contemptible.'" Commenting upon the effect of the "Old Contemptibles" on the War, the speaker asked his audience to think of the situation when the British Expeditionary Force arrived at the Front. Things were at that time going badly with the Allies. The French Army had been driven back

Digitized by Google

everywhere, and the Germans were sweeping everything before them by an overwhelming force. They were aiming at capturing Paris and the Channel Ports, but they were not prepared for the British Expeditionary Force at all, in fact they did not know we were there. On 23rd August the British Expeditionary Force reached the line of the Mons Canal, when the Germans suddenly bumped into them. And the Germans were sorry they did so, for they received a lesson that day which taught them what the most highly trained army that had ever been to war was like. They learned then that the British Army, small as it was, was very highly trained, that its skill with the rifle was remarkable, and that its spirit was indomitable. There were only two corps in the British Expeditionary Force, and the Second Corps, consisting of two Divisions, had up against it six Divisions, yet they mowed the Germans down that night, and on the night of 23rd August the British Expeditionary Force was maintaining its position. However, it was decided to retreat, as the Expeditionary Force was right out on a salient, the French having retired on its right. The order again came to fight retiring the next day, but in those two days—23rd and 24th August—the Second Corps lost nearly 4,000 men killed and wounded. The First Corps, however, was more fortunate, as in those same two days they had only 150 casualties, 50 on the first day and 100 on the second. On the night of the 24th the Commander-in-Chief issued an order that the British Expeditionary Force was to retire back to the position of Le Cateau. For some reason the First Corps did not obey that order, and the Second Corps found themselves back at Le Cateau isolated. During that day an increased force had arrived in the shape of the Fourth Division, and they had been pushed out to a position some seven miles to the front of Le Cateau to cover the retirement of the whole force which had come back to Le Cateau. That night the order was changed again, and the whole force was ordered to retire. It was impossible, however, for the Second Corps to retire, so that Corps, with the Fourth Division, stood and fought. What was the result? Von Kluck, who commanded the Right Wing of the German Army, had fought against them all day and had lost enormous numbers, but he had come on much more cautiously

Digitized by Google

than he did at Mons owing to having received a lesson there. It undoubtedly upset the whole of the German plans, for, instead of carrying on with their idea of capturing Paris and the Channel Ports, they turned off to their left, and the British Expeditionary Force was allowed to carry on its retirement in peace. His (the speaker's) claim was that it was the fighting of the Expeditionary Force on those two or three occasions which upset the whole of the Germans' plans and made it possible for the Armies which came out afterwards to win the War. Therefore, the debt of England to the British Expeditionary Force and to the whole Army which followed up to the end of the War was immense. If it had not been for the splendid spirit of the British Expeditionary Force and their success in those first two days of the War, Paris would have fallen, the Channel Ports would have fallen, and he believed the War would have been over in a short time. Let them think what the position of England would have been under such circumstances as that, and it was up to us now to keep green the minds of the people of England in regard to what they owed to the old soldiers. Memories were very short. The younger generation was growing up who knew very little of what took place in the Great War, and it was by parades such as the one that day, and such as the one which took place at the Cenotaph on 18th August last, that could keep on reminding the people of this country of what splendid material the old soldiers were made, and how necessary it was that none of them or their families should ever be in want. He must admit that so far the people had been generous. They were still being generous, and they would be generous in the future, but they might forget. They must keep on reminding them that thousands of old soldiers and their families were in want, and that the British Legion, so far from taking less financial responsibility in the future was going to have more and more. Why more and more? He would tell them. There were a great many men after the War who were able to carry on. But their constitutions had been so undermined that they were not capable now, a great many of them, of carrying on much further. Their ages ranged from 45 to 50, and there were plenty of them who had arrived at a time when they no longer could do a full day's work. That number, therefore, was ever

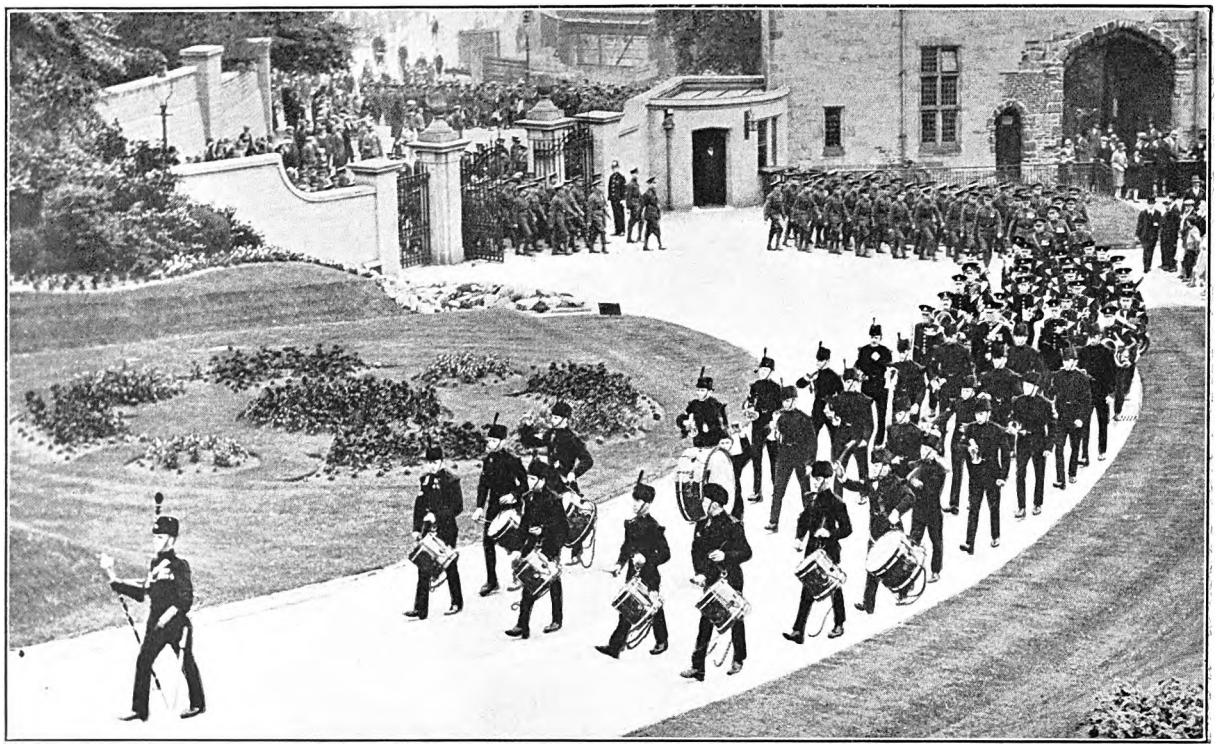
Digitized by Google

increasing, and they must keep the people impressed with the idea that more and more money must be forthcoming if those splendid fellows to whom they owed the pleasant prosperity of the country were not to suffer.

Colonel H. Tylden Wright expressed the thanks of the parade for the General's visit. Continuing, he said that parades of that description took up a certain amount of time and work, and they had to thank Captain Broomhead for getting Sir Horace there that day. They had an excellent committee, the chairman was changed every year, and they all vied with each other to keep the British Legion going. He also wished to thank Colonel Dick and the 6th Battalion for the way in which they supported the Legion at every movement which they organized. He was certain that Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien, as commanding the Regiment, would be pleased to hear that the work of the 6th Battalion was appreciated. Sir Horace had told them about the last war. Few of them realized, however, that he started soldiering at Isandula a great many years ago, before most of those present were born. He had had a most active life in the service of his country since that date, and everyone was proud of his being present. It was the hope of all that he would be long spared to enjoy the rest he had so richly deserved.

(An illustration of the inspection by General Sir H. L. Smith-Dorrien will be found facing page 272.)

Digitized by Google



7TH BATTALION, ANNUAL CHURCH PARADE AT NOTTINGHAM CASTLE
30TH JUNE, 1929

Digitized by Google

"A" COMPANY, 7TH BATTALION, CARBURTON, 1929

Digitized by Google

VIII

7TH BATTALION NOTES

THE strength of the Battalion on the 31st October, 1929, was 19 Officers and 520 Other Ranks, rather less than last year. Recruiting has not been good, and we were forced to continue recruiting to within three weeks of Annual Training, which means that a small percentage of men attend Camp without previous training. However, we have already enlisted fifteen men since Camp, which is encouraging.

Certain changes have taken place this year, Colonel W. R. Rook, O.B.E., T.D., retired after twenty-eight years' valuable service with The Robin Hoods. A great loss, though he still takes a very active and encouraging interest in the life of the Battalion.

Lieut.-Colonel L. C. Brewill, T.D., is now in command, a name closely connected with The Robin Hoods for many years. Major A. A. Walton is second-in-command. Lieut. T. Roberts has been promoted and taken over command of "H.Q." Wing.

We very much regret to announce the sudden death of Captain and Quartermaster J. McGevor, M.B.E., who was always willing to help and was greatly esteemed throughout the Battalion his loss is deeply felt.

The following officers have been gazetted this year :—

2nd Lieut. B. H. L. Ewin, posted to A Company.
2nd Lieut. W. A. Rook, posted to D Company.

We welcome Captain D. M. Lindsay, M.C., our new Quartermaster, an old Argyll and Sutherland Highlander and Quartermaster of the S.A.S. (Netheravon Wing).

This year we commemorated the seventieth anniversary of the formation of The Robin Hoods. We hoped to beat Retreat in the front of the new Council House on the actual

Digitized by Google

day, but unfortunately permission was not granted. We shall possibly beat Retreat on the new Processional Way on Armistice Night.

Beating of Retreat was carried out by the Band and Drums on the River Embankment on 23rd May. It was a great success and attracted thousands of people. The buglers and drummers now wear the original pre-war busby. These have been presented by old members of the Battalion, over forty having been received; we hope to fit out the band in time.

The Annual Church Parade was held on the Castle Green on 30th June. The Lord Mayor of Nottingham kindly consented to attend this parade and afterwards took the salute of the Battalion. We had a record attendance this year, both past and present members. The oldest Robin Hood on parade was in his eighty-second year; he marched the whole way back to the Market Place after the parade, at a good 130 to the minute.

Training

Training this year has been most encouraging. A large percentage of officers and N.C.O.'s attended Battalion courses. Collective training was well carried out though the number attending was disappointing.

This year we won the Brigade Eliminating Round in the Divisional Platoon Cup and came second in the Final Competition. Lieut. C. B. Venn and the Beeston Platoon D Company, and Lieut. E. H. Clarkson are to be congratulated on their very fine show.

The Battalion now consists of three Rifle and one Machine-Gun Company. The re-distribution worked very smoothly, B Company are now keen machine-gunners. Captain B. H. Brewill and all ranks of the Company are to be congratulated on their hard work this year. Great interest has been shown.

Annual training at Carburton was most successful, and although it was very disappointing camping within twenty miles of Nottingham, all ranks appear to have enjoyed their fortnight in Camp, although the nearest centre of attraction was Mansfield (not a holiday resort).

Digitized by Google

All ranks showed great keenness in their work. The officers and N.C.O.'s of the 1st Battalion were extraordinarily helpful and greatly encouraged the spirit of friendship between Regulars and Territorials of the Regiment.

The Transport Section and the Signallers Section deserve a special word of praise, the transport section was second in the Brigade Competition, one point only behind the 6th Battalion. The Signallers' Classification showed enormous improvement; great credit is due to all concerned.

Competitions

A Company (Capt. E. J. Melville) are to be congratulated on winning the Football Shield and Cross-Country Run once more; unfortunately they were unable to win the Brigade Shield again this year.

B (M.G.) Company (Capt. B. H. Brewill) put up a remarkably good show in the Brigadier's Marching Order Inspection and thus win the Milner Trophy, competed for the first time this year.

D Company (Capt. W. Foster, M.C.) are to be congratulated on winning the Inter-Company Drill Competition, started this year. Great keenness was shown throughout. C Company (Capt. E. N. Deall) have been very unlucky, they were second in both the Drill and Marching Order Competitions, losing by two points only in the former competition. However, at the moment they are equal top with B (M.G.) Company in the Champion Company Competition.

Boxing, unfortunately, has not been completed.

The Lord Mayor of Nottingham visited us in Camp this year and thoroughly enjoyed his short stay, including a visit to the Sergeants' Mess, and approved of the Sergeants' choice of beer.

We were given a great reception on return from Camp this year. The Battalion marched to the new Council House to be received by the Lord Mayor, who afterwards kindly entertained the officers to luncheon in the magnificent new Council House.

Digitized by Google

Weapon Training

Weapon training has been quite successful this year. Unfortunately, owing to financial restrictions we were unable to hold the Annual Whitsuntide Camp. However, only thirty odd trained soldiers failed to fire before Camp; twenty-six have since been discharged. The shooting is improving. The M.G. Platoon increased their average by twenty points this year.

Regimental shooting has been quite successful, though we have been very short of money. It was hoped to enter for three Non-Central Matches T.A.R.A. this year, but we could not afford it.

The following is a list of winners this year:—

Sir Jesse Boot Bowl: D Company.
Sir Charles Seely Shield: A Company.
Major White Cup: D Company.
Sir Thomas Birkin Cup: W.O.s and Sergeants.

Battalion Individual Championships:—
Winner Open Championship: L.Corpl. Bettison.
Officers' Class: Capt. and Q.M. D. M. Lindsay, M.C.
Sergeants: L.Sergt. Pritchett.
Corporals: Corpl. H. Smith.
Riflemen: Bugler Smith.
Recruits: Recruit Robinson.

Football

This winter we are trying to run a Regimental Football Team, and have entered the Spartan League. We have started full of enthusiasm, Sergt. Brinklow is the captain and Sergt. Morley the secretary. Thirty-eight players have signed on. The weekly committee meeting is a very serious affair and the scene of very heated argument.

Unfortunately the first match was against a strong side and we were beaten, but not badly. However, the following week we drew with the same team. Now we are through the first rounds of two separate Cup matches, so we are hoping for the best.

Digitized by Google

A Company

Capt. E. J. Melville.
Lieut. E. H. Clarkson.
2nd Lieut. B. H. L. Ewin.
C.S.M. G. Nall.
C.Q.M.S. H. Phillips.

The training season of 1929 again proved a very successful one for the Company. The strength was increased and the general work was very satisfactory. We take the opportunity of welcoming Mr. B. H. L. Ewin and of hoping that he will be as useful to the Battalion as he is to the Rugby Football Club of the County of which he has been a very consistent member.

Prior to Camp, company training was carried out at Ollerton, and having the luck of the weather, this training proved to be most interesting and enjoyable. Perhaps zest was added to the training to some members, by the thoughts of the beer at half-price which the thoughtful Powers-that-be had provided as refreshments.

In the Platoon Competition for the Divisional Commander's Trophy, No. 4 Platoon and No. 16 Platoon fought very hard for the honour of representing The Robin Hoods in the Brigade Competition. The fight was lost by a very narrow margin and we should like to congratulate Mr. C. B. Venn and No. 16 Platoon, not only on beating No. 4 Platoon, but also on the very good show they put up in the Brigade Competition and in the Division Final. The thanks of both platoons are due to R.S.M. Fielding for the great assistance he gave to them both.

The strength on arrival in Camp was three officers and ninety-five other ranks, this showing an increase of one officer and one other rank. During the year six men joined the Regular Army and twenty-seven were discharged as time expired. Thirty-two recruits were accepted, most of whom have already become efficient.

Camp again proved that A Company can hold its own off as well as on parade. The Sir Jesse Boot Football Shield for inter-company competition was again won, but only after a very keen final and replay. All teams who played

Digitized by Google

on our football field are congratulated on having eyesight keen enough to distinguish between the actual ball and the boulders with which the field was strewn.

The Alec Black Cross-Country Cup attracted almost a record number of entries and a fine race was run. A Company won this for the second year in succession; their running was a magnificent example of team running, and in connection with this and also the football, the excellent work and organization put in by Sergeants Wallis and Brinklow should be placed on record.

In the Competition for the Sir Charles Seely Shield, the Company retained the trophy, being far ahead of those placed second. The team is to be congratulated on a very fine performance, particularly when it is remembered that the day proved to be one of the wettest of the wet. One of the brightest memories of the day was the gentleman in oilskins hiding behind the tar barrels on the Chilwell by-pass.

We congratulate L.Corpl. Bettison on winning the King's Theatre Cup awarded to the Battalion shot.

We wish heartily to congratulate Sergt. F. Ellis on his promotion to C.S.M., but we are very sorry to part with him. He is transferred to C Company, so our loss is C Company's gain. We wish him good luck.

The Company Dinner was held in the Arboretum Rooms and proved a most enjoyable evening. Our guest table was honoured by the presence of Colonel J. Harington, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., our Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel L. C. Brewill, T.D., Lieut.-Colonel H. Bradwell, T.D., Major A. A. Walton and other very good friends. Colonel Harington presented the trophies, which included the Shield presented by him to the Brigade for Inter-Company Football Competition.

This year, although we were chosen to represent the Battalion in this Competition, we were unable to retain the shield.

B (M.G.) Company

Capt. B. H. Brewill.
Lieut. P. R. Allen.

Digitized by Google

Lieut. F. N. Cowley.
Lieut. F. W. M. Leman.
C.S.M. Jackson.
C.Q.M.S. Mortimer.

This year has been a year of changes for the Company, for early in the training season we learnt that we had been selected for the Machine-Gun Company of the Battalion, though we believe that our official birthday as such is the 1st of April, 1930. This change necessitated a great deal of interesting but hard work, and, what with company training and courses of instruction, we considered ourselves by far the hardest worked company.

As is usual, the training season opened with the Annual Dinner held at the Arboretum Rooms on Friday the 22nd March, which proved a very enjoyable evening.

The Machine-Gun Platoon consisting of Lieut. F. N. Cowley and twenty-five other ranks was transferred to the Company, an addition which brought the Company well up to strength. Lieut. F. W. M. Leman was also transferred from D Company. The greatest regret was felt by all ranks when it was learnt that C.S.M. Cotton was leaving, on his transfer to H.Q. Company, but we console ourselves with the thought that he has not left the Battalion. In his place we welcome C.S.M. Jackson from C Company.

Our training at Carburton Camp was largely elementary machine-gun work in which, thanks in a very large measure to the excellent instructors sent us from the 1st Battalion, the progress made was most satisfactory. A Brigade Machine-Gun Course was held, this being attended by two officers and four N.C.O.s, who owing to the wet weather enjoyed a considerable amount of hospitality from the Y.M.C.A. !

On the last Friday of Camp we were glad to leave as a company with guns, limbers and yellow flags, the latter carried at "the slope" giving us a somewhat mediæval appearance. This day was for us one of the most enjoyable of all, as it was our first experience of field-work as a Machine-Gun Company. One noteworthy feature of the day being the issue to us of a horse, supplied presumably for drill purposes only, which refused to move anywhere but on the high-road.

Digitized by Google

Unfortunately we were early out of the Football Shield, losing in the First Round to H.Q., nor were we much more successful in the Cross-Country Run. In spite of the plague of battle-twigs which sometimes invaded our rifles, we won the Milner Trophy for the best-turned-out company on the Brigade Commander's Marching Order inspection. In passing, it may be remarked that many were observed inspecting with satisfaction our Company lines, including, it is believed, certain important visitors from Nottingham. In the Seeley Shield Competition our position was far from satisfactory; however, next year we shall be in a position to profit from the mistakes made. In the annual competition with D Company for the Leaton Cup we were the winners.

At the moment our impression of our new rôle is that work with the Vickers Gun, though requiring more thought and concentration, is more interesting than the work of a rifle company; this is proved by the keenness shown by the new hands in Vickers gun work, who were given every assistance by the old members of the old Machine-Gun Platoon. An amalgamation of two units is always a difficult matter, but we left Camp with this difficulty overcome, because all ranks did their best to pull together to make a success of the new Company. We hope that the idea at the back of some people's minds of "what we used to do in the Machine-Gun Platoon" or "what we used to do in B Company" is now finally dead. We are confident that after a little more practice to consolidate the lessons we have learnt, and after a little more time to settle down, we can look forward to a most interesting and successful training season and Camp next year.

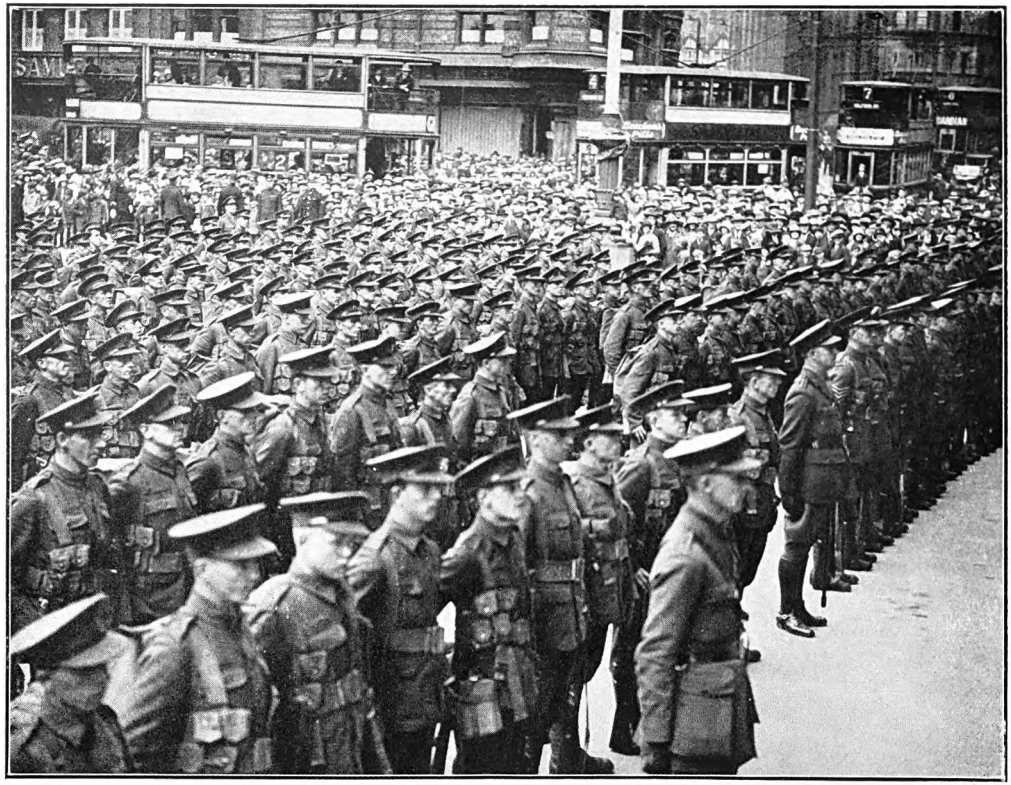
C Company

Capt. E. N. Deall.
Lieut. A. F. Roberts.
2nd Lieut. J. H. Bradwell.
C.S.M. F. Ellis.
C.Q.M.S. H. Eborall.

Before we commence the Company Notes it must be placed on record how much we regret the loss of our Commanding

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



7TH BATTALION, THE RETURN FROM CARBURTON CAMP
11TH AUGUST, 1929

Digitized by Google

Officer, Colonel W. R. Rook, O.B.E., T.D., on his retirement. A more human C.O. it would be hard to find, and we know he takes away with him the good wishes of every Robin Hood.

In his place we heartily welcome Lieut.-Colonel L. C. Brewill, T.D., with Major A. A. Walton as his second-in-command. These two officers are now the only ones with us who were mobilized in 1914.

Owing to the re-organization of the Battalion on the basis of three Rifle and one M.G. Company, we lost C.S.M. J. T. Jackson, who has gone to B (M.G.) Company. He was with us for a number of years and deservedly popular with all ranks and takes with him our best wishes for continued success. We welcome his successor, C.S.M. F. Ellis, who, if we may use the expression, might have been "poured into the job"—he fits it so well.

A greatly increased standard of efficiency has been reached by the Company during 1929; we were runners-up in the following competitions:—

Milner Trophy (Winners, 205 Points. C Company, 200 Points). We believe our non-success was partly due to a spider being found in one barrel, and although we pleaded that the insect was alive and well nourished when seen and could not therefore have been long in residence, our plea was not upheld.

The Drill Competition (Winners, 107 Points. C Company, 105 Points). This was a really excellent performance and credit is greatly due to C.S.M. F. Ellis for his very able handling of the Company on a difficult piece of ground. C.Q.M.S. H. Eborall is also worthy of special mention for turning out on this occasion. He was the only C.Q.M.S. in the Battalion to do so.

We have shown ourselves much improved in the realm of sport, as the following results in the Inter-Company Football Competition will show.

1st Round: C Company 3, D Company 1.
2nd Round: C Company 4, H.Q. 1.
Final: C Company 1, A Company 1.
Replay: A Company 2, C Company 1.

Digitized by Google

The replay against A Company (the holders) proved a tough and exciting game. As the cockney said after returning from a day's rabbit shooting, "We ain't killed any, but we didn't 'arf frighten 'em."

It is interesting to note that these games constitute the first we have won since the War.

The tactical work of the Company has been good, but there is room for great improvement in the personal interest taken by each man in his turn-out. Supervision by section-commanders, except during camp, is difficult in the T.A., and each man will realize his personal responsibility in minor matters of clothing and equipment adjustments.

We can look upon 1929 as showing a very definite step towards obtaining that efficiency and *esprit de corps* which is the aim of all responsible Commanders whether Section or Company.

The following Trophies have been won.

Major Spalding Cup: No. 10 Platoon (Sergt. R. Turner).
Captain Cooper Cup: No. 6 Section (Corpl. A. Robinson).
Captain Player Cup: No. 15 Section (L.Corpl. A. Brown).
Captain Richardson Cup: Rifleman W. Harby.
C.O.'s Stick: Rifleman O'Connor.

And we congratulate the holders.

Best Individual Rifle Score: Rifleman E. F. Thacker, 134.
Best Individual L.G. Score: Rifleman W. Brindley, 40.
Company Strength, 3 Officers, 97 Other Ranks.

D Company

The Company strength at Camp was 3 Officers and 104 Other Ranks, as against 3 Officers and 96 Other Ranks at Camp in 1928; the number of recruits attested was thirty-one. Attendance at Camp was good, but a larger proportion than usual attended for eight days only owing to difficulty in making the necessary arrangements with employers.

Training before Camp was unavoidably dull and difficult, owing to the absence of suitable ground within marching distance. The fortunate discovery of new ways of doing old rifle drill enabled the time to be passed easily enough, but the lack of elementary field training makes things much

Digitized by Google

harder at camp. During preliminary training No. 16 (Beeston) Platoon (Lieut. C. B. Venn) was selected by competition to represent the Battalion in the Divisional Inter-Platoon Competition. Our Platoon came out again first in the Brigade Competition, and went from Camp to Lichfield to represent the Sherwood Foresters Brigade in the Final, where they were placed second. In the Battalion Rifle Competition the Company has reaped a bountiful harvest, as the following results, up to date, show :—

Sir Charles Seely Shield (Team of 1 Officer 12 Other Ranks), 2nd. *Major Jonathan White Cup* (Teams of 8 Riflemen), 1st. *Sir Jesse Boot Bowl* (1 Officer 9 Other Ranks), 1st.

Individual Championships :—

Officers (Colonel Wright Cup) : Lieut. C. B. Venn, 2nd.

W.O. & Sergts. (Colonel Wright Cup) : L.Sergt. E. Pritchett, 1st.

Corporals (Colonel Wright Cup) : Corpl. H. Smith, 1st ; L.Corpl. H. R. Wood, 3rd.

Riflemen : Pte. Cross, 4th.

Recruits : A.L.Corpl. Robinson, 1st.

In Camp the Company won the Drill Cup awarded this year for the first time.

In sport, we were knocked out by C Company in the First Round of the Football Shield. The preliminary rounds of the boxing tournament were held in Camp, and although the finals have yet to be decided, the results so far indicate that we shall be obliged to keep the Battalion Cup for at least another year.

L.Corpl. H. R. Wood was third in the Battalion Cross-Country Run held at Camp.

Rifleman Shipman won the Commanding Officers' Stick for the cleanest man on Guard Mounting for the second year in succession.

Within the Company the Raynor (Platoon) Trophy was won by No. 15 Platoon (Sergt. J. E. Salt, M.M.) and the Bright (Section) Cup by No. 10 (Corpl. Dexter).

On the social side the Company Dinner broke all records for attendance and probably also for conviviality. The

Digitized by Google

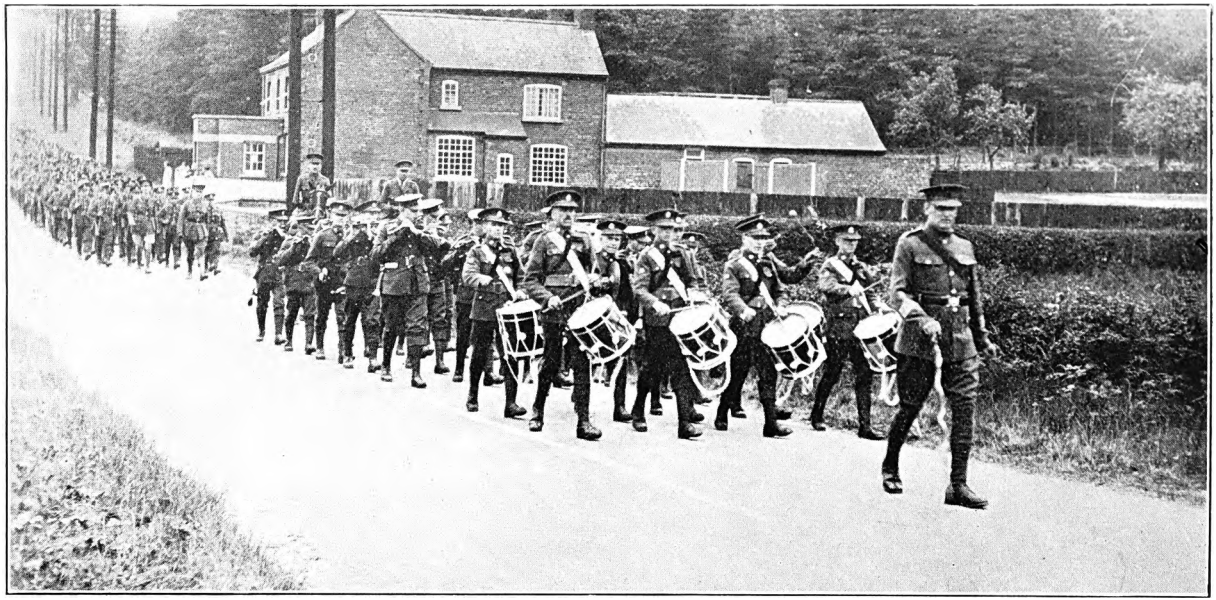
Beeston Platoon held their usual successful Dance in the Masonic Hall, Beeston. This platoon also run a successful Football team in the 4th Spartan League. The team has now been merged in that of the Battalion which has entered the same League.

We have lost with regret Lieut. F. W. M. Leman transferred to B (M.G.) Company and Sergt. W. A. Godkin, M.M. 2nd Lieut. W. A. Rook has joined the Company and taken over No. 13 Platoon. L.Sergt. Morley has been promoted to Sergeant *vice* Godkin, and Corpl. E. G. Pritchett becomes L.Sergt. in his place.

Digitized by Google

OFFICERS, 8TH BATTALION, CARBURTON CAMP
1929

Digitized by Google



THE DRUMS, 8TH BATTALION, CARBURTON CAMP

1923

Digitized by Google

IX

8TH BATTALION NOTES

THE year ending with our return from Carburton Camp last August has seen within the Battalion two important events. First, a considerable change-over of personnel and their functions, due in some measure to the adoption by the T.A. of the new Regular Army establishment of three Rifle Companies and one Machine-Gun Company. Hitherto our M.G. Platoon has been recruited from Arnold and Newark, and trained with A and B Companies respectively during the summer, the two Sections foregathering only at Camp, and there was some speculation as to which unit would have to give in and disappear into its company ranks. After much rumour it was finally learned that B Company were to have the machine-guns, the Drill Hall at Newark being better adapted for the housing of the impedimenta of the Machine-Gun Company than that at Arnold, and A Company gunners had accordingly to swallow their disappointment and pack off their guns and gear to Newark.

Then, an entirely new feature this year was the attachment in Camp of Regular Officers and N.C.O.s from the 1st Battalion. This innovation proved to be of really good value, for in addition to the assistance given in actual training, we feel we are making some progress in improving the liaison and good feeling between the Regular and the Territorial Battalions. We hope that this attachment will be continued and even increased in future years, as we feel sure the training of T.A. units can have no better means of improving their efficiency.

The strength of the Battalion on 1st January, 1929, was 19 Officers and 614 Other Ranks.

At the beginning of the training season, Capt. G. H. Alcock transferred to the Reserve and Capt. C. A. Davenport

Digitized by Google

(A Company) took over command of H.Q. Wing; Capt. B. H. Dowson came back to his old Company, A, as company commander, and Lieut. J. Kirkland, since promoted, replaced him in command of D Company (Worksop and Retford).

In addition to Capt. Alcock, we have lost since last Camp Lieut. C. H. S. Stevenson, who had been in charge of the Battalion Signal Section for several years. His extensive experience of signalling in France, both in trench and open warfare, was invaluable to him both for training and manœuvre work, and under his guidance, the Signal Section has been maintained at a high pitch of efficiency. He has been succeeded by 2nd Lieut. R. M. Beaumont. Lieut. G. N. B. Huskinson also has, owing to business calls, transferred to the Reserve.

Lieut. (Qr.-Mr.) A. C. Grimwood, D.C.M., resigned his commission early in the year on account of ill-health, and we extend a hearty welcome to his successor, Lieut. C. H. Dady, D.C.M., who comes to us from the Depot, shortly after discharge to pension. The only other addition to the Mess is 2nd Lieut. R. A. Bontoft, late Cadet Corporal Nottingham High School Contingent, Junior Division, O.T.C.

There were two changes in the Permanent Staff during the year, in the appointment of C.S.M. Blake, *vice* Sergt. Beanland, D.C.M., to B Company, and Sergt. Wass, *vice* C.S.M. Maddock, D.C.M., to A Company.

We feel it a bit behind the times that our first news item (for publication with these Notes in the Spring of 1930) should be the Musketry Returns of 1928, but the Editor demands our "copy" for the next year's *Annual* before the figures come out, so we have no option in the matter.

The results for 1928 were very gratifying. The Battalion was first in the Brigade averages for:—

	Average.
Trained Men	109·22
Sub. N.C.O.s	111·5
L.A.	36·39
Recruits	85·57

Digitized by Google

The following are the results for 1928 :—

No. 1 *Cup* :—
Trained men. Pte. Orridge, G.R. A Company.

No. 2 *Cup* :—
Recruits. Pte. de Carteret, A.G. B Company.

No. 3 *Cup* :—
Inter-Section (Rifle). No. 7 Section. B Company. (Average 124·4).

No. 4 *Cup* :—
Inter-Platoon (Rifle). No. 13 Platoon. D Company. (Average 121·8).

No. 5 *Cup* :—
Inter-Company (Rifle and L.A.). 2nd Class Shots. B Company. (Average 26·04.)

No. 6 *Cup* :—
W.O.'s and Sergts. Dr.-Maj. Taylor S.W. B Company.

No. 7 *Cup* :—
Corporals and under. L.Sergt. Gammage, F. B Company.

No. 8 *Cup* :—
Light Automatic. D Company.

No. 9 *Cup* :—
Vickers Gun. B Company.

Battalion Shot: Corpl. Sharman, G. B Company.

The Officers' Annual Dance was held on Friday, 26th October, 1928, in the Town Hall at Newark, and was again a great success. Major W. C. C. Weetman, M.C., and Captains H. L. B. Mills and T. A. Ford, who were chiefly responsible, are to be congratulated on the excellent arrangements made for the comfort and enjoyment of everybody. The Clifford Essex Band once more played to a crowded ballroom, and the Colours and Mess Silver and Regimental photographs which were on view helped, we think, to stimulate our guests' interest in the activities of the Battalion.

The Shoot for the Officers' Snuff Box was held at Collingham Range on the afternoon following the Dance. In spite of this, Capt. Ford amassed a score of 33 out of a possible

Digitized by Google

40 points, and won the Trophy for the second time in three years. The C.O. was runner-up with a score of 32 points.

The Annual Dinner of Officers Past and Present was held in the Town Hall, Newark, that evening, Saturday, 27th October. Among the old Officers were Major H. Hume, Capt. W. H. Allen, Capt. J. K. Lane, Capt. J. E. Mitchell, Capt. H. P. G. Branston, Capt. R. W. Whitton, Lieut. G. W. Fosbery, Capt. C. P. Elliott, Capt. G. Wright, Colonel C. J. Huskinson, Major L. C. B. Appleby, and Major A. L. Ashwell.

The Sergeants' Mess also held their Annual Dinner the same evening at the Vine Hotel, Newark, there being some forty persons present, including visitors, and all spent a most enjoyable evening.

The Regimental Week-end was completed with a Church Parade on Sunday morning, 28th October, and the Commemoration Service in Newark Parish Church was attended by the Mayor of Newark, Councillor C. H. Dale, the Deputy-Mayor, Major L. C. B. Appleby, Colonel E. H. Nicholson, V.D., and members of the Corporation. Major-General Sir Percy Hambro, K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G. (G.O.C. 46th. N.M. Division), and our late Brigadier, Colonel B. Abel-Smith, A.D.C., D.S.O., M.C., T.D., were also present. Padre Hales, D.S.O., preached the sermon.

After the service, the Divisional Commander inspected the Old Comrades, who were under the command of Colonel C. J. Huskinson, O.B.E., and a contingent from B Company, in the Market Place, and took the salute at the march past from the steps of the Town Hall. The Corporation of Newark, and the Officers of the Battalion and their friends, were later entertained by the Mayor in the Council Chamber.

Turning to the training side, a tactical exercise for Officers was held at Winthorpe on 14th April, and was well attended. Colonel J. Harington, the Brigade Commander, was present.

A Company held their usual week-end camp in the Butts Field, Epperstone, at Whitsuntide, and were joined this year by a large detachment from B Company. Officers in Camp were Capt. C. Davenport and Lieut. E. G. C. Beckwith, with some seventy other ranks. Approximately an

Digitized by Google

equal number of D Company, with Lieut. J. Kirkland, Lieut. C. E. Tylden-Wright, and 2nd Lieut. M. C. M. Athorpe, spent the week-end under canvas near Worksop.

Luckily the weather was fine throughout, the training programmes were tackled with keenness by all ranks, and there is no doubt that, both as a Company and as individuals, we all benefited from the three days' soldiering in the open air. The Divisional Commander, General Sir Percy Hambro, visited both camps on Sunday, 19th May, and expressed himself well pleased with the lay out of the camps and the keenness shown by the troops.

Camp this year was to have been held at Buxton, but owing to shortage of water, this was changed at the last minute to the Dukeries. The advance party left for Carburton on 24th July, and was followed by the rest of the Battalion on Sunday, 28th July. All except D Company made the move from stations by charabanc. The site chosen made a very compact brigade camp, the lines forming three sides of a square, the 5th and 8th Battalions down one side, the 6th and 7th down the other, and the Officers' lines across the top. The training areas were good, and not too far away, and in spite of inclement weather, everybody benefited from the grand scenery about Clumber and Welbeck.

Owing to the Machine-Gun Companies being brigaded until nearly the end of Camp, we only paraded three companies strong, but the field training, based on the Encounter Attack, was interesting, and we got through a lot of useful work.

Luckily the weather cleared up for the ceremonial parade on the last Saturday, and many visitors from the County witnessed the review of the Brigade by the Colonel of the Regiment, General Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.S.O. The parade ground chosen was close to the Great Lake and about two miles from Camp, and in the setting of the great trees of Welbeck Park, the scene was most impressive. Lieut. E. G. C. Beckwith and 2nd Lieut. M. C. M. Athorpe carried the Colours. Luckily there was very little wind, and every word of the General's speech to the Brigade after the march past was clearly heard by all ranks and even by the spectators behind him.

M

Digitized by Google

General Smith-Dorrien said :—

"Colonel Harington and all ranks Sherwood Foresters Brigade,—

"First, I must thank Colonel Harington for the hearty welcome he has given me to-day, and for the kind words in which he couched it.

"Before proceeding further, I should like you all to know that we are fortunate to-day in having present, Their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Portland. He is Honorary Colonel of the 7th Battalion. We have one other Honorary Colonel present, namely, Colonel Nicholson, of the 8th Battalion, and I am sure we all wish that the other two Honorary Colonels could have been present, the Duke of Devonshire and the Marquess of Hartington.

"We warmly welcome the Duke of Portland, for he has always been a true friend to Sherwood Foresters. It is due to him that you are now in camp where you are, and that you have facilities for bathing and fishing, and I am sure you are all grateful to him.

"I always look forward to my visits to the Brigade in camp for two reasons: the first a personal one, namely, that I know I am going to be received with smiling faces and warm greetings: the second, because I know I am certain to see something worth seeing and shall not be disappointed, and this has proved to be the case this time, for yesterday I saw a tactical exercise of a very practical nature, followed by a discussion where I could not but be impressed by the able manner the handling and action of troops in that particular war problem were criticized and the mistakes pointed out. Then to-day, we have had this ceremonial parade carried out with smartness and accuracy almost equal to that of a smart Regular Brigade.

"Year after year I see not only progress in fighting efficiency, but increased personal smartness on parade.

"I congratulate you all heartily. I am very proud to think that the four Battalions I am addressing belong to the Regiment of which I have the honour to be Colonel.

"Now there are on parade many who have not long joined the Regiment, and for their benefit I will explain to you what the Regiment consists of. It consists of six Battalions,

Digitized by Google

the 1st, 2nd, 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th. It does not matter which Battalion you belong to, or whether Regular or Territorial, you all belong to the happy family of Sherwood Foresters. This family becomes more and more united every year, and we have arrived at a time when any Sherwood Forester is given a warm welcome wherever a Sherwood Forester Battalion may be. Only this spring I attended the annual parade of the 1st Battalion at Shorncliffe, commemorating one of their great battles, the Capture of the Fortress of Badajos in the Peninsula. I found there Territorials who had been invited to the ceremony, and I heard the wish expressed by members of the 1st Battalion that next year there might be many more.

"This relationship is one of the good things which came out of the Great War. Before the War, the Regulars and Territorials did not understand each other, but directly the safety of the Empire was threatened in August, 1914, the Territorials at once clamoured to be sent to the Front. Amongst the first to go as a Brigade, was your Brigade, and I can see them now in March, 1915, as they arrived in France to join my Army. As they passed over a level crossing, they marched past me in fours, a magnificent Brigade. From that time to the end of the War, they performed glorious deeds comparable with any of those of the Regular Battalions which had fought the Battles of Old England since the middle of the sixteenth century. Their losses were tremendous and their spirit unbreakable.

"You are fortunate in having as your Brigadier to-day the man who commanded the Brigade in the last year or two of the War. Only yesterday was he telling me stories I had not heard before of deeds of heroism and of the undaunted fighting spirit of the Brigade. He told me he never wished to command finer soldiers, for no matter what their losses were, no matter how terrible the conditions were, they were always cheerful and ready to go forward and attack at any moment.

"Many of you will have seen the War Monument on Crich Hill erected by the Counties of Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire to commemorate the glorious deeds of the men of their Counties. There you cannot but read with pride

Digitized by Google

that over 11,000 laid down their lives and 150,000 went to the Front, a glorious record for any two counties.

"It was this War which proved that the only difference between Territorials and Regulars was a question of the time occupied in training, and which made the latter appreciate that in war they were equals and that they must be so also in peace.

"I would, before finishing, call your attention to our Old Comrades Association. All Sherwood Foresters have the right to join it, and if they do so, they will acquire the right to be helped to employment by the Regimental Employment Office. This has only recently been started and has already, by getting into touch with employers, found work for quite a large number of men. Our only difficulty is that to enlarge the scope of the work of the Office, it is essential to have a paid Secretary, who can devote all his time to it, and for this we are short of funds. We are intending, however, shortly to lay this matter before the two Counties, explaining how valuable to all the question of employment of ex-service men is, and pointing out that if some 200 or 300 could be persuaded to subscribe a guinea a year to our funds, our present difficulty would disappear and a permanent Secretary appointed.

"I will now conclude by again expressing my pride in the Brigade and by remarking that I have no doubt if the Empire is ever again in trouble, we shall find all Sherwood Foresters rushing to her help, gaining honour for her and adding increased lustre to the already glorious Colours of the Regiment."

General Smith-Dorrien finally called for three cheers for His Grace the Duke of Portland, K.G., G.C.V.O., Hon. Colonel of the 7th Battalion, who was present at the parade. At the conclusion, the Brigade Commander led three cheers for the Colonel of the Regiment, and was himself cheered by the Brigade, this being the last occasion that we shall have Colonel Harington as Brigadier, as his time is unfortunately up, after this year.

Camp broke up the next day, Sunday, August 11th, and Companies returned to their stations by road.

Digitized by Google

After the troops had gone, a grave was discovered in a secluded part of the lines, bearing the following inscription :—

" Here lie the Remains of Carburton Camp.
He was not too bad, but ' something ' damp.
R.I.P. (Rain In Plenty.) "

We feel sorry we could not find the author in time to persuade him to make a contribution to these Notes.

The Officers in Camp this year were :—

Commanding Officer : Colonel A. C. Clarke, T.D.
Second-in-Command : Major W. C. C. Weetman, M.C.
Adjutant : Capt. H. L. B. Mills.
A Company : Capt. B. H. Dowson.
Lieut. E. G. C. Beckwith.
B (M.G.) Company : Capt. T. A. Ford.
Lieut. J. M. G. Browne.
2nd Lieut. P. J. Branston.
C Company : Capt. H. A. F. Crewdson.
Lieut. C. P. Warner.
2nd Lieut. R. B. Bradley.
D Company : Capt. J. Kirkland.
Lieut. C. E. Tylden-Wright.
2nd Lieut. M. C. M. Athorpe.
2nd Lieut. R. A. Bontoft.
H.Q. Company : Capt. C. Davenport.
2nd Lieut. R. M. Beaumont.
M.O. : Capt. W. Baxter, R.A.M.C. (T.)
Q.M. : Lt. and Qr.-Mr. C. H. Dady, D.C.M.

Capt. C. Davenport carried out the duties of Transport Officer, both for the Battalion and Brigade, and also the duties of Supply Officer for the Camp.

Regular Officers attached to the Mess for Camp included Colonel J. Harington (Brigade Commander), Capt. Hon. R. Bridgeman (Brigade Major), Capt. Edwards (Staff Captain), Capt. Macmillan, Capt. Allen, Capt. Gregory, and Mr. John Harington, R.M.C. Sandhurst.

The Mayor of Retford and Mr. Elliot, the Agent for Clumber, dined in the Officers' Mess on Thursday, 1st August.

Digitized by Google

The Old Officers of the Battalion were guests on the following night, those present including Lieut.-Colonel F. W. Johnson, Major H. Hole, Major J. K. Lane, Major A. L. Ashwell, D.S.O., T.D., Capt. H. P. G. Branston, Capt. E. M. Hacking, Capt. G. Wright, Capt. G. H. Alcock, Capt. W. H. Allen, Lieut. E. C. Spencer, Lieut. J. E. Mitchell, Lieut. E. C. Marshall, Lieut. C. H. S. Stephenson.

On Sunday, 4th August, it was unfortunate that the threat of rain prevented the usual Drum Head Service, with Massed Bands, as many people came to attend. Colonel E. Nicholson, V.D., Colonel C. J. Huskinson, O.B.E., V.D., Major T. Huskinson, V.D., and the Rev. C. B. Collinson, lunched in the Mess. In the afternoon, friends of the Battalion, to the number of about four hundred, were entertained to tea in the lines. The arrangements were made by the P.R.I., and Qr.-Mr., and were first class; the Officers lent a willing hand at tea-time to see that all were well catered for.

The Camp was visited by Lieut.-General Sir Cameron D. Shute, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., G.O.C.-in-C. Northern Command, Major-General Sir Percy O. Hambro, K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G., G.O.C. 46th (N.M.) Division, Colonel B. Abel-Smith, D.S.O., M.C., A.D.C., T.D., Colonel Goodman, and Colonel E. H. Nicholson, V.D. (Hon. Colonel).

Recreational Training

B (M G.) Company won the Oldham Boxing Cup. D Company won the Football Cup, and were beaten in the Final for the Brigade Shield by the 6th Battalion team. The Battalion was third in the Brigade Cross-Country run, Drummer Marshall again being first man home in our team.

Capt. B. H. Dowson and 2nd Lieut. P. J. Branston played for the Foresters in a cricket match against the Derby Friars at the Depot, Normanton Barracks, Derby, on the 12th August, the occasion being the opening of the new Cricket Ground, the Colonel of the Regiment being present.

On 18th August the Band and Drums beat Retreat in Newark Market Place, on the occasion of the presentation of an Emblazoned Tenor Drum by the Hon. Colonel of the Battalion, Colonel E. H. Nicholson, V.D. Rain fell unfortunately from 7.30 p.m. to 8 p.m., exactly the half-hour

Digitized by Google

occupied by the programme. There was, however, quite a large crowd of spectators.

Courses of Instruction

Refresher Courses, Depot (P.S.I.'s): 4961460 A.R.S.M. Gibson, J., 15.10.28 to 25.10.28; 4963119 C.S.M. Maddock, B.A., D.C.M., 15.10.28 to 25.10.28; 4961557 Sergt. Kilminster, C., 15.10.28 to 25.10.28; 4963230 Sergt. Beanland, A., D.C.M., 29.10.28 to 8.11.28; 4961599 Sergt. Sinton, J. H., 29.10.28 to 8.11.28.

Platoon and Section Leaders, Depot: 3.12.28 to 13.12.28—4970208 Pte. Atkinson, J. A., "C" Company; 4963983 Corpl. Burton, G. H., H.Q., "A" Company; 540313 Pte. Butler, J., "C" Company; 4967395 Corpl. Eyley, G., "C" Company; 4848877 Pte. Harrison, T., "A" Company; 4961290 Sergt. Hayes, E., "B" Company; 7810218 Sergt. Mathers, A. S., "B" Company; 4960932 Sergt. Pocklington, S., "B" Company; 4960758 Corpl. Redgate, J. W., "A" Company; 4963809 Pte. Salisbury, S., H.Q., "A" Company; 4961369 Corpl. Smith, G. T., "B" Company; 4969161 L/.Corpl. Stevenson, F., "C" Company.

Cycle Repairing, York: 4961599 Sergt. Sinton, J. H., 5.2.29 to 8.2.29.

Recruiting Duties, Nottingham: 4961599 Sergt. Sinton, J. H., 11.3.29 to 14.3.29.

Cookery Duties, Depot: 4966946 Pte. Willis, J. G., "C" Company, 18.3.29 to 1.4.29; 4961289 Pte. Ebbins, G. H., "B" Company, 6.5.29 to 19.5.29.

Sanitary Duties, Aldershot: 4965056 L./Corpl. Smith, T., H.Q. "A" Company, 27.4.29 to 12.5.29.

Water Duties, Aldershot: 4960247 Pte. Webster, T., H.Q. "A" Company, 18.5.29 to 2.6.29.

Machine-Gun Courses:

Newark: Capt. T. A. Ford, 3.7.29 to 6.7.29, and 8.7.29 to 13.7.29.

Southwell: 4964065 Corpl. Firth, G., "B" Company; 4970586 Pte. Swindell, S. A., "B" Company; 4970823

Digitized by Google

Pte. Winders, H., "B" Company; 4966321 L./Corpl. Hopewell, W., "B" Company; 4970581 Pte. Smith, G. L., "B" Company—14.7.29 to 24.7.29. 4970824 Pte. Coulson, G., "B" Company, 14.7.29 and 17.7.29 to 24.7.29. 4969842 Pte. King, A. W., "B" Company, 14.7.29 to 19.7.29 and 22.7.29 to 24.7.29. 4970825 Pte. Orton, F.N.R., "B" Company, 14.7.29, 16.7.29 to 19.7.29, 21.7.29, 23.7.29. 4964180 Pte. Davis, J., "B" Company, 14.7.29 to 15.7.29, 17.7.29 to 19.7.29, 21.7.29 to 24.8.29. 4969315 L./Corpl. Ulyatt, W., "B" Company, 14.7.29, 21.7.29, 22.7.29 and 24.7.29. 4967230 L./Corpl. Lewin, F., "B" Company, 14.7.29, 17.7.29, 18.7.29, 21.7.29, 23.7.29 and 24.7.29. 4968333 L./Corpl. Hall, A., "B" Company, 14.7.29, 15.7.29, 17.7.29 to 19.7.29 and 24.7.29. 4968018 Corpl. Cosgrove, H., "B" Company, 15.7.29 to 20.7.29 and 22.7.29 to 24.7.29.

Newark, 3rd to 14th July, 1929, "*B*" *Company:* 4964622 C.S.M. Cosgrove, W. C.; 4967335 C.Q.M.S. Griffin, E. M.; 4961290 Sergt. Hayes, E.; 4968947 Sergt. Kay, J.; 7810218 Sergt. Mathers, A. S.; 3046262 Corpl. Berry, C.; 4968018 Corpl. Cosgrove, H.; 1847054 Corpl. Ledgard, W.; 4968349 Corpl. Young, G. L.; 4967307 L./Corpl. Nicholson, G.; 4970813 Pte. Bullock, H. L.; 4968863 Pte. Calcroft, F.; 4968793 Pte. Cobb, F. P.; 4970814 Pte. Fenton, A. P.; 542188 Pte. Footitt, G.; 4969354 Pte. Marr, W. A.; 4969870 Pte. Renshaw, G.; 4969417 Pte. Rollitt, C. H. W.; 4970886 Pte. Scott, A. D.; 4969329 Pte. Stansall, W. A.; 4966078 Pte. Swanwick, A.; 4970797 Pte. Wilson, W. A.; 4970922 Boy Davies, R. J.

Signalling Course:

Southwell, 9th to 16th June, 1929, "*B*" *Company:* 2nd Lieut. R. M. Beaumont; 4960752 Sergt. Templeman, J. T.; 4969841 Pte. Brailsford, C.; 4969782 Pte. Brett, F. W.; 4967010 Pte. Kirk, G. E.; 4970069 Pte. Sale, G.; 4970333 Pte. Spencer, J.

Digitized by Google

LIEUT.-COLONEL T. H. WATSON, M.C.
(THE WORCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT)
POSTED TO 1ST BN. THE SHERWOOD FORESTERS 10TH APRIL, 1917
KILLED IN ACTION 24TH MARCH, 1918

Digitized by Google

MAJOR W. SMITH
THE 45TH REGIMENT
KILLED AT BUSACO

Digitized by Google

X

EXTRACTS FROM THE DIARIES OF MAJOR WILLIAM SMITH, 45TH REGIMENT

IN offering to our readers this portrait and diary-extracts of Major William Smith, who was killed on the Ridge of Busaco—portrait and extracts kindly placed at our disposal by his great-nephew, Major D. T. Richardson, M.C., R.A.M.C.—we would state that Major Smith's dates of commission were as under: appointed ensign 45th Foot, by purchase, 26.2.1793, lieutenant 15.10.1794, appointed adjutant 25.6.1798, promoted captain 25.6.1803, major 13.7.1809, killed in action 27.9.1810.

MAJOR SMITH'S DIARY

8th August, 1807. Sailed from Spithead.
9. Came to anchor in the evening in Torbay.
10. Sailed this morning for Plymouth.
12. Came to anchor in the Sound.
1st September. Weighed and went into Hamoaze.
6. Disembarked and marched to Buckland Downs.
12. Embarked in Hamoaze.
25. Sailed from Hamoaze and came to anchor in the Sound in the evening.
28. Sailed and came to anchor at Falmouth same day.
12th November. Sailed from Falmouth.
5th December. Made Porto Santo.
6. Lay to off Madeira.
7. Palma bore South.
14. Bona Vista bore N.N.W., 8 or 9 leagues off at 11 a.m. Came to anchor in Bay of Santiago.
12th January. Sailed.
19th March. At 5 a.m. made the Cape of Good Hope. At 3 p.m. sailed into False Bay and came to anchor.

Digitized by Google

20. Weighed and stood close in shore.
22. Weighed.
23. Came to anchor in Table Bay.
6th April. Sailed.
20. Saw the island of St. Helena.
21. Came to anchor at St. Helena, Lemon Valley.
27. Weighed and stood off to N.W.
8th May. Made the island of Trinidad.
27. Made Cape St. Mary, and came to anchor in the evening.
4th June. Weighed and in the night obliged to go to sea from bad weather.
12. Came to anchor.
14. Weighed and stood into Monte Video, and anchored in the evening near the town.
19. Sailed on our way to Buenos Ayres.
24. Came to anchor off Colonia.
25. Got on board troops from the Brunswick.
26. Weighed and stood to the other side of the river.
28. Disembarked with all the Army at Elsinada.
29. Marched across the swamp.
30. To the place where a Sergeant was shot.
1st July. Marched to Reduction.
2. Marched to within 4 miles of the river.
3. Crossed the river and took our position in front of Mr. White's house. In the evening of Saturday went to a house in front of the above post.
5. At daylight marched in two divisions against the town. Got into it about 7 a.m.
6. Out all day in rear of Residentia. Part of the 40th Regiment with Captain Whitingham came up in the afternoon. In arriving Major Nicolls sent to say a cessation of arms had taken place and ordered me to return that evening. We heard that General Crawford was taken.
7. Lt. Campbell came in the morning and informed us of the fate of the General. Sent in the afternoon with a flag of truce to demand provisions. When with the chief Pryor the bells began to ring in consequence of the preliminaries of peace being signed.
8. About 10 a.m., marched from the Residentia with

Digitized by Google

4 pieces of artillery to the other side of the town; took up our quarters by a church on picquet. Home in the evening.

9. Walked about the bull-ring.

10. Went down to a Spaniard's house and walked about the place.

11. Mounted guard near the river.

12. Major Nicolls came to guard and asked me to remain a hostage. Embarked with the Regiment.

13. Sailed in the afternoon.

14. Under way all day towards Monte Video.

15. Came to anchor at Monte Video about noon.

1st August. The bedding and greatcoats of both companies aired. The cooking copper became unserviceable and the men's dinner in consequence not cooked until 8 p.m., and then only part of it finished. I had the between-decks scrubbed with sand excepting the berths. Fires kept below all day. The carpenter at work putting up rails for the knapsacks.

2. I wrote to the master of ship requesting him to report to me in writing how he meant the soldiers victuals to be cooked, the copper for that purpose being unserviceable. His answer was that we should have the place which the sailors used until he got the copper repaired. He took it on shore for that purpose. From the badness of the weather this morning the decks were not scrubbed. Ensign Wilson, officer on duty, neglected getting the cooks to work in sufficient time to get the breakfast done by 9 o'clock. From the rain the whole of the men were obliged to be below until parade, which was also later than usual. Divine Service not performed nor fires lighted below until 11 o'clock. The bedding carelessly put away in the berths, and ship altogether badly cleaned. All these occurrences owing to Ensign Wilson's backwardness in performing his duty.

17. The cooks to parade every evening with the guard at retreat beating and to be examined by an officer on duty. The women to be allowed to wash on washing days after the men have done; but to have it all over

Digitized by Google

by dinner time. They may hang their clothes on lines of their own, put up in the same manner as those of the men.

18. The above mem. not mentioned at parade yesterday. The guards to be examined with the companies; afterwards to put on their stockings and shoes, and come to be inspected by the officer on duty. M'Evoy of my company to do duty as fifer, and on which he is excused guards, etc. Speak to the non-commissioned officers regarding their very negligent manner in not putting a stop to irregularities among the men the moment they perceive them.

Name of Vessel.	Tons.	Men.	Women.
"Ariel" . . .	—	167	17
"Fame" . . .	270	118	—
"Spence" . . .	280	125	12
"Indefatigable" . .	—	126	—
"Hercules" . . .	270	134	12

19. Cooper to be excused all duty except parades. Captain Anderson to begin with altering his company's clothing.

20. The recruits to be drilled every day when the companies march round the deck. Ensign Badcock to attend to drill the recruits. Days on which flour is to be offered in lieu of bread—Sundays, Tuesdays and Fridays.

22. Tailors and shoemakers to attend parades and bring with them the work they have done the day before. When the men march round the decks the drums and fifes will play half an hour to each company, fore and afternoon. Officers to fall in with their companies. The officer coming on duty with the new guard and officer coming off with the old guard. When the guard, watch or any party fall in, the officers and non-commissioned officers invariably are to be the first on deck, without which alertness and regularity cannot possibly exist.

13th September. No fresh water to be taken from the hold but in the presence of the officer on duty. He is held responsible that not more than the allowance specified in general orders (viz. 5 pints per person) is issued daily,

Digitized by Google

and that it be brought on deck every morning at 8 o'clock. It must not be used on any pretence whatsoever by anyone belonging to the regiment but in cooking and drinking. The seamen are enjoined to observe the same precautions. None to be taken from the scuttle unless by permission of the officer on duty, who is required to see it delivered. The fuel to be given to the cooks at the same time, and the officer will be pleased to pay the strictest attention that not more than is absolutely necessary for the day's consumption is brought on deck.

14. The watch that comes on deck at 4 o'clock in the morning to continue on and furnish all the sentries and fatigue parties until 6 in the evening. The officers to remain on till 8. The men on watch to be permitted to wear their greatcoats from sunset till sunrise. The companies to parade with the greatcoats rolled on the strap, and before they are dismissed the coats to be collected and put into netting, from whence they are not to be taken but by leave from the officer on duty. The officer of the watch to state all occurrences as heretofore in the Journal.

15. Captain Anderson will be pleased to fall in the watch, visit the sentries and see the men in the berths at least thrice a week between the hours of 9 at night and 4 in the morning. He will enter in the Journal his having done so, with remarks that may appear to him beneficial for the health and comfort of the men; likewise all neglect and irregularities. The spirits and wine must invariably be drunk in the presence of the officer on duty, who is requested to be extremely careful that no person receive more than the quantity allowed, and the overplus (should there occasionally be some) instantly be thrown overboard.

16. At your convenience this morning, you [Captain Anderson], Lt. Duxbury and officer of the watch, will have the goodness to examine and report to me the damage sustained and the inconvenience caused in serving out the soldiers' provisions by the removal of a few bags of bread from the afterhold yesterday.

Digitized by Google

MONTE VIDEO, 20th July, 1807.

I was sent with my company from the Frances and Eliza on board the Hercules transport. Captain Anderson came on board from the garrison the same day. Remained at anchor in the Bay until the 9th September.

9th September. The British troops in So. America embarked at Monte Video at about 10 o'clock a.m. The whole fleet under weigh and stood up the river by 2 p.m. Came to anchor in the evening.

13 The whole fleet got under weigh and stood down the river. At sea until Decr. 17th, when we made the land and came to anchor in Cork harbour in the afternoon. Remained on board and at anchor until the regt. disembarked at Cove of Cork on the 30th December.

30. The whole of the regiment disembarked this morning and crossed the ferry at Monkston except my company and Captain Anderson's, which from some mistake ferried at Passage. We all marched into New Barracks at Cork in the evening.

3rd February, 1808. Set off from Cork on leave of absence. Mr. Martin and Mr. Farewell of the 36th regiment and myself took a post-chaise to Fermoy and from there we went to Ballyfour and slept.

4. Started again and posted to Waterford where we arrived late the same evening.

5. Called with Mr. Martin on Mr. Vachell and breakfasted with him and Mrs. V. No packet being in and a vessel having passed down the river for Bristol we were induced to go down to Check Point where it was supposed she would bring up. We went there by water. Not finding her we were still led to think she lay lower down, and in consequence Mr. Martin and I walked down to Passage. Mr. Farewell went back and ordered dinner. On our way back saw two of the packets working into the river. In the evening the master of one of the packets came on shore and we took our passage. I recognized the gentleman to have

Digitized by Google

been the mate of the packet I came from the West Indies with.

6. We got on board and sailed shortly afterwards. We found on board Mr. Adamson of the 71st regiment, who was the only other passenger besides us three. The wind blew excessively hard from the north-west with showers of rain. We crossed to Milford in 10½ hours.
7. Landed between 3 and 4 in the morning. Slept and breakfasted before starting in the mail coach. We four took our seats to Bristol.
8. Arrived in Bristol about noon. No place being vacant in the coach for London, we all dined together and in the evening went to the play.
9. We started about 12 o'clock for London. Mr. Farewell left us and proceeded to Devonshire.
10. Arrived in London about noon. After cleaning a little I and Mr. Adamson went down to Cannon's coffee-house to enquire after Major G. Mr. M. left us to see some of his friends in the neighbourhood of town. Saw Major G., C. Guard, and Nicolls.
25. Left London for Berwick.

3rd March. Arrived in Berwick early in the forenoon, dined with Mrs. L. and went out in a post-chaise in the evening to see Whitsom; remained there and at Heatherslaw until the 16th. Set out in the fly with J., went to Hawick the same day.

17. Went from thence to Longtown and slept there.
18. Proceeded to Maryport, got there about 4 in the afternoon, went to Workington to enquire about a vessel. Not finding any there and being informed that none were at Whitehaven returned same day to Maryport.
19. Being disappointed through a vessel bound for Belfast not sailing, set off same evening for Wigton and slept there.
20. Gig broke down on way to Carlisle which obliged us to rest at Carlisle, and on enquiry found a coach ran daily from thence to Portpatrick, which made me determine on going by it in preference to the gig. Accordingly took a seat.

Digitized by Google

21. Set out on the coach about 4 p.m., and got to Portpatrick next day at 10 p.m., for 2½ gs.
22. Not finding a vessel to across to Donaghadee, obliged to sleep at Portpatrick that night.
23. Embarked on board the packet at 8 a.m., and crossed to Donaghadee in about 3 hours. Posted from there to Belfast—16 miles—16 English shillings. Arrived in Belfast about 1 p.m. and spent the rest of the day in seeing the town etc. Dined at 6 and engaged a place in the Dublin mail coach.
24. Left Belfast about 9 a.m. and got to Dublin next day. Rather disappointed by the appearance of the country and Belfast, having heard more of its beauties and fertility than it possibly deserved. Fare 1½ gs.
25. Arrived in Dublin about 6 a.m. After breakfast and having been at the agents, and finding the regiment was at Middleton took a seat in the mail—£3.16.3, besides paying for luggage above 14 lbs. Spent the day in different parts of the town, went to the Custom House and got a favourable answer about some pantaloons sent to Ireland by Mr. Jones when I was on my return to join the regiment on board at Portsmouth. I likewise recovered fare on outside coach to Clonmel for Lumley—one g. Dined at mail-coach hotel and went off about 8 p.m. on the coach. All that night and next day and night of 26th in the coach.
27. Got into Cork about 4 a.m., and immediately took a place in the Youghal coach, outside, to Middleton. Fare and luggage 8 sh. Started at 8 a.m., and got to Middleton about 12 when the regiment was going to church. Soon after eating breakfast went up to the barracks and got a room and slept there some nights.
28. Paraded with regt. in the morning, employed getting little articles for the room, etc., and wrote to John. Likewise entered the whole of this little Journal from 20th July, 1807.

Digitized by Google

Extracts from the Journal of Major Wm. Smith, of H.M. 45th Regiment of Foot

At the time he was employed in reconnoitring the country and position of the enemy during the Peninsular War. In the year 1810 he fell mortally wounded at Busaco near the Lines of Torres Vedras, when gallantly leading on his Regiment to victory.

Major Smith's Diary

20th January, 1809. From Overgarri to Memon is 1½ leagues. The country is covered with underwood, and about a league from the latter place is a pass beside a small rivulet, which is dry in summer.

21. From Memon to Guarda, thence to Pamana on the 22nd, here Colonel Gregory Travers commands a corps of 130 men. An officer who had been at Corsa five days ago reports that no French were in the southern parts of Spain.

23. An officer arrived from Carsen yesterday at 2 p.m., and reports there had arrived in that place two courriers from Truxillo, bringing intelligence that a division of the French, consisting of 4,000 cavalry and 2,000 infantry with 30 pieces of cannon, passed on the 20th the bridge of Almaraz, and halted two leagues on the Truxillo side, and on the 21st they approached to Miravete.

In Truxillo there were 4,000 Spanish troops, who had had a skirmish with the French. When the Junto heard the news from this officer they sent express to General Cuesta at Badajos.

24. I took from the bag 12 dollars for Don Ferdinando Villiano, Governor of Alcantara. This day a letter was read in my presence from the Junto at Truxillo, dated the 23rd, wherein they demand money to pay the army assembled four leagues from that place under the command of Cuesta, and they likewise remark that the French were briskly opposed by the Spanish troops, which prevented the French entering the town. The Junto of this place sent the money according to the

Digitized by Google

desire of the Junto at Truxillo. The letter does not state the number of the enemy but it is supposed to be considerable.

7 p.m. Major L'Estrange of the 31st came here from Ciudad Rodrigo on his way to the supreme Junto at Axavillo. He left Ciudad Riego last night. The only information he brought was that Sir Robert Wilson's corps surprised and took a party of 9 French. Sarecaho is the place where the Spanish army is posted to oppose the French near Truxillo.

25. Called at the Governor's about a guide, was informed by him that the Spanish force at the above place could not be exactly ascertained on account of their going off in all directions, but supposed to be about 6,000. He likewise told me that Bishop's Bridge near Corrio was another place of defence on the entrance into Estremadura.

26. Left St. Iago. About a league from there a strong ravine and a rivulet called Verrera on the frontier of Spain and near Monte Alvao. The river that divides Spain and Portugal near M. Alvao must be for the greater part unfordable at this season of the year, the ground on both sides is very strong and there is only a track which is even difficult for mules to travel.

27. Two leagues from the above place is Gavaio, an old walled town.

29. Took from the bag twelve dollars to pay guide. Parted here with Major Potter and left for Abrantes.

30. From thence to Villa Franca the road I passed to-day for the greater part good and carriages of any kind might pass. It is exceedingly sandy. I saw very little of the river. No strong positions, many small rivulets, but all have bridges. On the right I saw about the distance of 4 or 5 leagues the ground where part of Sir Arthur Wellesley's army occupied when our regiment left them for Torres Vedras. The ground immediately on the right of this town is exceedingly high and the river runs close on the opposite side of it. Met part of a Portuguese regiment on entering the town.

31. Arrived at Lisbon—called immediately on General

Digitized by Google

Craddock and made him acquainted with the purport of my journey. The information I gave him respecting the enemy he had never heard of, and expressed himself pleased with my conduct. The 31st regiment marched into town and embarked to proceed with Gen. MacKenzie's brigade, consisting of 2nd batt. 9th and 3rd regiments, the 27th and 29th regiments—the whole making a force of 3,777 men. The 14th and 20th dragoons were reviewed by General Craddock. General MacKenzie is supposed to be going with his force to Minorca.

1st February. The 30th regiment with the 3rd and 97th, also a detachment of Sir John Moore's army (600) arrived under the command of Brigadier-Gen. Cameron.

2. News arrived from Oporto that Sir John Moore was killed, Sir David Baird and Lord Paget badly wounded, and that part of his army were embarked, upon which the enemy forced his entrenchments and killed and took a very great number. I saw Mr. Trotter assistant commissary-General who came from Oporto in 5 days, he gives little credit to the above news.

4 and 5. Heard the defeat of Sir J. Moore's army, setting forth that they fought on the 15th, 16th and 17th, were successful for some time but ultimately forced to retreat with the loss of a great many men, all the dragoon horses and artillery, and that Sir J. Moore was killed, also Brigadier-General Crawford and many general officers badly wounded,—this news is believed by General Craddock. They embarked on the 18th without opposition. It is likewise reported that two transports were sunk.

6, 7 and 8. Attended Sir John Craddock's levee. He spoke to me of the division of the French in the neighbourhood of Truxillo,—he supposed them to have retired as he had not heard from the supreme Junto at Seville.

9. On picquet at the Castle.

10. This evening a frigate and packet arrived from England,—no news transpired.

11. The news by the packet last night confirmed the death of Sir J. Moore and the fall of that army; but our loss

Digitized by Google

appears not to be so great as first reported. Altogether on the three days they did not lose more than 5,000. The artillery and the greater number of dragoon horses were embarked. It is said Sir John Moore was killed on the beach on the 17th by a cannon shot. Sir D. Baird mortally wounded and Genl. Crawford killed. Sir John Craddock is in good spirits, from which it is supposed he has had good news from England,—probably being allowed to act with his troops in point of quitting this country as he may judge best.

18. Left Lisbon at 7 p.m., crossed the river to Almida, disappointed in getting horses, and therefore obliged to wait until 11. From thence to Aldea Galega, distance 3 leagues. This is a small village on the river, and in a flat country. Although arrived early obliged to stay all night, not being able to procure horses.

19. From thence to Rilves, about a league, a level and sandy road with little wood. All this place was formerly a powder mill. A strong morass on this side of it, the road through which is chiefly supported on wood, and over the ditches, etc., are wooden bridges. Thence to Pegol, three leagues from the former place the country is quite level and no habitations are to be seen from the road. I saw 4 deer, apparently wild, run across the road. The ground is covered with heath—no water within sight. Pegol consists of 4 or 5 miserable houses, the inn one of them, which I dined in. From thence to Vendas Novas the country precisely the same, excepting some clumps of fir trees. Near the latter place the village is composed of about 60 houses—a prince's palace which is but a poor building stands at the upper end of the town. Thence to Silveiras, the country continuing the same as before; and from that to Montemor Novo 2 leagues, the same kind of country. About a ¼ of a lea. before we reached this town passed a ford, 100 yards above which was a bridge of four arches, but it lies dangerous; the country about this begins to get hilly, the town is pleasantly situated, looking from the side of a hill over the bridge.

20. Arrived at Elvas. The mail leaves this place Mondays

Digitized by Google

and Fridays. Lord Beresford will leave Elvas on the 25th. The troops here are 300 infantry, 2 regiments of cavalry, and about 600 or 700 artillery, all the troops badly drilled and armed, cavalry particularly so, their own officers say they are not worth two efficient squadrons. Estremor is 3 leagues from Montemor Novo, sftuated on a hill from whence the latter place is distinctly seen, the country between these places being quite flat the town is fortified, but completely commanded by a rising hill within 400 yards. The hills around are covered with olive trees. We arrived at this place about 3 p.m. and from thence proceeded to Elvas, about 6 leagues, where I arrived about 10 o'clock and called on General Lister who commands.

21. This morning left Elvas after being with the commander and receiving all the information he had of the enemy, and a letter of introduction to the Captain General of the Spanish province of Estremadura at Badajos. Elvas is regularly fortified and supported by 2 forts, one on the north and the other on the south—the former is much higher than the town and about 400 yards distant—the latter about 200 yards distant and lower than the citadel. The country in front of this place towards Badajos is perfectly level, distant about 3 leagues. The bridge over the Guadiana at Badajos consists of 27 arches, a little above it on the right bank is a fort which commands the town, but I am told it is in very bad order. The town is large but the streets and houses very bad, the former being extremely narrow. On my arrival about 2 a.m., went to the Captain-general with my credentials and on my way met Brigadier-genl. Murette who conversed very well in English and kindly explained to the Captain-general my instructions. About 7 in the evening waited on the Junto accompanied by a Portuguese officer. The Junto was composed of 15. The president, a priest, asked my errand in this country and what had become of the English army in Galicia, and whether they were not embarked for England. Upon which having satisfied him, he asked whether I was an English-

Digitized by Google

man or an Irishman, and after a few interrogatory questions of little moment I was told I should have my letters and passports to the several Juntos in Spain. I received the above by the Portuguese officer who informed me that the Junto had that instant received a despatch from the Marquis de Romana reporting the defeat of a small number of French near Chaves in the neighbourhood. General Cuesta, it is said, is reinforced from Andalusia with 8,000 infantry and 2,000 cavalry—making his army in all about 30,000. After securing my billet I dined at 8 o'clock with Brigadier-general Murette and some of his friends, all the information I could get from them was (and that was uncertain, they having no other intelligence of the operations of the army than from Seville) that the French were in force at Talavera, Orthes, and Puente del Azo; in all about 20,000. The Spanish force at Saraicejo and at Puente del Almaraz consisted of 15 or 20,000. The Duke of Infantados' head-quarters were at Sa. Crux de Mudela; the strength of his army they could not tell, nor the operations he was likely to make. The Marquis de Romana was at Chaves or near there. No news from Madrid or Saragossa for a long time past.

22. Called upon the Junto at 12 a.m., had the same conversation as yesterday; no further intelligence of the enemy. Set out about 10 o'clock for Merida on the way to Truxillo, distance 9 leagues. The first stage—Talavera la Real, a small village, the whole of the road and the country a perfect plain. Close by the left bank of the Guadiana numbers of sheep, some of them fine wool, others long coarse wool resembling hair—having black rings round their eyes and nose, a great many herds of swine of a bad looking kind, also herds of bullocks of a cream colour, but much smaller than I have seen in Portugal.

24. Left Merida about 6 a.m. for San Pedro de Merida, 2 leagues distant. The country nearly flat—within a quarter of a league I saw the river Guadiana in front of the village, which consists of 60 or 70 houses, mean

Digitized by Google

huts. A quarter of a league to the right branches off the road to Medelin, a little further on you see the castle on the top of a small circular hill. There is a bridge over the river at that place. The ground on the left nearly all the way is a kind of hill thinly covered with cork trees, on the right quite a flat to the river. About a league from there we met the daily courrier from Seville from General Cuesta. He said they were at Puente del Almaraz, and that Gen. Cuesta had the day before yesterday fallen back in order that the French might attack him, but they declined. I saw a few horses and some bullocks by the roadside, but no cultivation or houses. The poste here consists of one house, and is distant 3 leagues. A league further on is Venta de la Aguia. The bridge over a small rivulet here is composed of four arches—the country thinly covered with cork trees—saw several flocks of sheep and herds of bullock. For two leagues a perfect flat looking to the front and right, not a single tree, on the left a range of hills. A league after this large fields of flax and some corn, few bullocks, some sheep and several herds of swine.

A ¼ of a league from this village branch off 2 roads to the rear and left. Passed at the entrance to the village 15 dragoons of the squadron which rested at Merida last night, also 20 mules laden with ammunition. About 3 leagues further is Meajados, a village with about 300 houses and large church and another seemingly in ruins. Leaving this town considerably to the left the ground begins to wave in small rocky hills and a good deal of underwood, both of which would render it difficult for cavalry to act. About a league distant is a small rivulet which runs close by the village of Villa Mesa which consists of a church and about a hundred houses, very mean in appearance. About the village are several fields of cultivated land enclosed by dry stone walls. Thence to Sta. Cruz, 2 leagues, a mean place of about 50 huts; it stands at the west side of a conspicuous mountain called Sta. Cruz, this hill is exceedingly steep and composed of

Digitized by Google

granite rocks. Close to this place I met 2 coaches, one of them with 5 and the other with 6 mules. In the first were six ladies and in the other the same number of gentlemen, and following them 7 covered empty carts with 4 mules each. They informed me that they were flying from the ravages of war but had been unable to secure any of their property. About 300 yards from the village a gentle ascent to the height of Sta. Cruz. Close on the other side another village at the foot of the mountain, about the same size as the other. This hill is perfectly separated from any other. On the east side a considerable plain of nearly 4 leagues square. The ground on right is higher than road, but cavalry could act. Half a league further on Truxillo appears in front; both sides of road level; about 2½ leagues on this road a rivulet with a stone bridge over it and a mill close by the bridge. Within a league or so of the town the ground is so rocky that cavalry could not act. Truxillo is situated on the top of a hill, none near it so high. It appears to be about as large as Badajos. The houses are much better, but it is not fortified. I called on the Junto the moment I arrived, showed my credentials and passports of mission. One of their number spoke French and was remarkably forward in showing me every attention. He said anything the Junto could do for me they would be glad for me to command. They could give me no further news of the enemy. At my hotel I learnt from a courrier that the reinforcement of 10,000 men from Andalusia had arrived and were at Guadaloupe in front of Puente del Arzobispo.

25. Before leaving I obtained from the Junto passports and introductions to the following address,—Al Exmo. Senor Don Gregoire de la Cuesta, Capitan Genl. de este Exto, y Provincia. Also headquarters of Marquis de Romana at Coimbra 3 leagues in advance of Chaves. The road from Truxillo is a gentle descent, the ground rocky and enclosed with stone walls, much intersected by roads which would facilitate artillery but render it difficult for cavalry to act. Farther on a plain in the

Digitized by Google

midst of which a river, over which a bridge,—this river runs West. The country is much covered with brushwood and low cork trees. Carascao is 2 leagues farther on, which again stands high. From here you can see Truxillo and Monte Santa Cruz. The descent from this place is great to the banks of the river El Monte, all the bank is thickly covered with cork trees to the right, and on the left bare and rocky,—no possibility of passing with either cavalry or artillery but by the road and bridge which consists of six arches. The river is fordable at all places. About a league and a ½ is Garango, a place of about 100 houses and a church. Spanish troops here are 1,000 infantry and cavalry with 6 pieces of artillery. Intelligence received from Cuesta's first secretary La Donna that the Spanish force is 14,000 infantry and 2,000 cavalry, extending from Puente del Arzobispo to Cardinal's bridge—making a line of 14 leagues, and that of the French penetrated nearly to Guadaloupe 2 days ago but were obliged to fall back.

26. Two leagues farther on is the pass of Mean, the hill on the left of pass very steep, on top an old tower. On the right rugged rocks coming to a point at the pass which is about 100 yards wide. The descent is by zigzag road to the village of Cosa da Posta.

27. Thence to Villa de la Casa. I here passed a detachment of 40 men and another of 20 being sent to harass the advanced posts of the enemy.

28. This evening passed down a valley to Hospita. The moon rose from behind the mountain Carramora just as or almost at the same time as the sun was setting behind the other ridge, which was the most delightful and picturesque sight I ever witnessed.

29. Carros. The Spaniards here, amounting to about 150 men, attacked yesterday 500 or 600 French at Puente de la Rabata about 2 leagues distant and drove them back. Thence to Guadaloupe. This is an advanced post and is situated on a steep hill looking to the west and like the neighbouring hills is covered with vines and corn. There is here about a thousand troops from Andalusia.

Digitized by Google

1st March. On the 28th the army under the Marquis de Albuquerque sent here for 650 men and 10,000 rations of bread. From thence to Logrosan. This village consists of about 200 houses and a church. One thousand Spanish troops here. Then to the village of Loxita, which stands in a plain. To-morrow I intend proceeding towards the French outposts in disguise.—I have just learnt the disposition of the French armies last month as follows:—

1. Div. . . Gen. Victor . . . Toledo.
2. do Mortier & Moncey . . . Valladolid.
3. do do. . . . . Saragossa.
4. do Gen. Lannes . . . . V— ?
5. do Gen. Junot . . . . Burgos.
6. do Ney . . . } opposed to Sir John Moore.
7. do Soult . . }
8. do Gen. Lefebre . . . marching, from Estremadura to join Ney and Soult, who are likewise on the move.

This officer's name is mentioned in some correspondence about the Battle of Busaco to be found in the *United Service Journal* for 1836, Part 3, p. 536, in a letter by a Lieut.-Colonel Robert Nickle, formerly of the 88th Foot. In this he says that in consequence of having succeeded during the action to the command of that Regiment he was advised to apply for the Gold Medal. "The answer to my application was," he writes, "that Major Smith's name (of the 45th) was given in for a medal. There could not be an officer more deserving of such an honour than Major Smith; but, according to the regulations of the Service, an officer must have held some command to entitle him to it. . . . I am happy to bear testimony to the merits of Major Smith, but he evidently was not entitled to the medal as he held no command that day, the Lieut.-Colonel and senior Major being both with the Regiment at the time he was killed, on the right of the 88th."

Digitized by Google

XI

ROBIN HOOD

By

Captain A. Parker,
Assistant Curator, Castle Museum, Nottingham.

Sherwood in the twilight, is Robin Hood awake?
Grey and ghostly shadows are gliding through the brake;
Shadows of the dappled deer, dreaming of the morn,
Dreaming of a shadowy man, that winds a shadowy horn.

Robin Hood is here again; all his merry thieves
Hear a ghostly bugle note, shivering through the leaves,
Calling as he used to call, faint and far away,
In Sherwood, in Sherwood, about the break of day.

ALFRED NOYES.

ROBIN HOOD! It is a name that has conjured up pictures in the minds of Englishmen for generation upon generation. And it has a special appeal to all those who serve under the fine old Regimental title of "Sherwood Foresters"; one that carries us back in sentiment to those hardy men, skilled in woodcraft, expert in the use of the bow, and fond of the free life of the open. But for the members of the 7th Battalion it has a peculiar significance.

The founders of the Nottingham Volunteers set both themselves and their successors a high mark of aim when they adopted the title "Robin Hoods" and the traditional "Lincoln Green." For Robin Hood stands out as the epitome of all that was finest and most lovable among the men who roamed our great Midland Forests.

A leader he was who never neglected to test the manhood of likely supporters; supremely skilled himself, he was ever

Digitized by Google

ready to acknowledge the accomplishments of others. To be defeated by a better man with sword or long-stave called up no sign of chagrin, but always drew a word of generous praise for his antagonist. Large hearted and open handed to those deserving aid, he displayed a high standard of chivalry towards the gentle and oppressed.

His wonderful appeal to us is engendered by the feeling that the Great Outlaw was a sportsman—one of the right sort.

Much has been written about Robin Hood, he has figured in plays and books innumerable, but for our earliest chronicle of him and his band we must go to "The Lytell Geste of Robyn Hode," first published (so far as we know) by Wynken de Worde in the fifteenth century (probably about 1489).

These ancient ballads must have been handed down by word of mouth for many years ere they arrived at the dignity of written form, and the Secular Priest in Langland's "Vision of Piers Plowman" (written somewhere between 1355–65) asserts :—

"I kan not perfitly my paternoster as the prest it sayeth,
But I kan rymes of Robyn Hode and Randolf Earl of Chester."

You can imagine the joy with which the tale of how Robin lured the Sheriff of Nottingham into the Forest—there to be despoiled of his purse and rich raiment, and compelled to rough it with the hardy foresters—would be received by those who chafed at the forest laws and the harsh treatment often meted out to men who lived in a state of virtual slavery.

Those who remember their first night in bivouac, when the ground appeared to consist mainly of hard knobs, and the human anatomy entirely of tender, protruding bones, might sympathize with the victim of this joke.

All night laye that proud Sheryf,
In his breche and in his sherte,
No wonder it was in the grene wode,
Tho his sydes do smerte.

. . . . . .

This is harder order, sayd the Sheryf,
Than anker or frere ;
For al the golde in mery Englande
I wolde not longe dwell here.

Digitized by Google

There is another version of this story in which Robin first fights with, and is beaten by, a travelling potter, from whom he then purchases his wares and clothing. Thus disguised the outlaw enters Nottingham, obtains the favourable notice of the Sheriff's wife by a present of pots; is invited to dine with the Sheriff and his lady; wins a shooting wager against the Sheriff's men with a bow which he states "he had from Robin Hood." The King's representative is curious and accepts an invitation to be conducted to a spot where the famous outlaw might be arrested. In the forest, of course, the Sheriff becomes the prisoner, but although he is sent home stripped and dejected, he is made the bearer of a fine present to his wife in token of her courtesy to Robin.

This episode, and many similar, show that the leader was ever ready to put himself in the place of danger, but no doubt every reader will remember an endless number of adventures in which the outlaw and his faithful band figure.

As in all stories, it is necessary to find a suitable ending, so the old "Geste" tells how the hero died at Kirklees Nunnery. Here he had come to seek the ministrations of the Prioress, a relative of his and a woman skilled in the medicine of her time. Under pretence of relieving his ailments he was treacherously allowed to bleed to death. Here he is reputed to lie buried.

The ballad of his death and burial tells how, feeling himself to be sinking fast, he blew faintly upon his horn, a call which was answered by the faithful Little John. Finding his leader in this sorry plight,

"A boon, a boon," cries Little John,
"Master, I beg of thee."

"What is that boon," quoth Robin Hood,
"Little John, thou begs of me?"
"It is to burn fair Kirkley-hall,
And all their Nunnery."

"Now nay, now nay," quoth Robin Hood,
"That boon I'll not grant thee;
I never hurt woman in all my life,
Nor man in woman's company.

Digitized by Google

"I never hurt fair maid in all my time
Nor at my end shall it be;
But give me my bent bow in my hand,
And a broad arrow I'll let flee;
And where this arrow is taken up,
There shall my grave digg'd be.

"Lay me a green sod under my head,
And another at my feet;
And lay my bent bow by my side,
Which was my music sweet;
And make my grave of gravel and green,
Which is most right and meet."

. . . . .

These words they readily promised him,
Which did bold Robin please:
And there they buried bold Robin Hood,
Near to the fair Kirkleys.

While Yorkshire (the scene of many of the outlaw's exploits in Barnsdale) claims the grave of Robin Hood, and Hathersage in Derbyshire points to the resting-place of Little John, it is with Nottinghamshire and its mighty Forest of Sherwood that the famous band is most closely associated.

Tradition links these "Merrie Men" with the time of Henry II and his sons, Richard Lionheart and the unpopular King John, and it has been asserted that the leader was born about 1160 and died in 1247 at the ripe age of eighty-seven.

Several writers affirm that the whole of the exploits belong to a later date, when, following the death of Simon de Montfort at the Battle of Evesham (1265), many of the Barons were made outlaw, and thus it is explained how the Earl of Huntingdon took to the greenwood and became leader of the redoubtable band of forest rovers.

One writer identifies them with the remnants of those supporters of the Earl of Lancaster, against whom Edward II took bitter toll after the Battle of Boroughbridge in 1321–22.

It is probable that the fathering of a title upon the popular hero may have been brought about by the ballad singers, in order that their entertainment might be more acceptable in better-class company and lend an added air of romance to their song.

Digitized by Google

While etymologists have conjured with the name of Robin Hood in an endeavour to link him with that cheery sprite of folk-lore—Robin Goodfellow—or even further to extend his pedigree—the fact remains that over a long stretch of country, from Nottingham to the coast of Yorkshire, innumerable place-names prove that, unlike the mythical Mrs. Harris, there has been a very definite belief in the existence of our hero.

In addition the names of some of his best-known followers are still fairly common throughout Nottinghamshire.

There is every probability that the stories attaching to some single individual received a certain amount of embellishment as time flowed on. It may be that in passing from mouth to mouth subsidiary names were altered, scenes changed to give a local interest to the stories. But throughout the numerous versions there remains a feeling of common origin, an air of simplicity and obvious good humour.

One cannot read these old ballads without a feeling that Robin Hood, Little John, Much, Scathelock and jolly old Friar Tuck, not only did exist, but are with us in spirit to-day.

> The dead are coming back again ; the years are rolled away,
> In Sherwood, in Sherwood, about the break of day.

Digitized by Google

XII

DAYS OF LONG AGO

By C. V. B.

THE writer, who "joined up" nearly fifty years ago, hopes that the following notes dealing with his enlistment into, and service with, The Foresters, from 18th July, 1879, to 7th February, 1882, may prove of interest to those now serving in the "Good Old Corps."

I was born in York Street, Leicester, very early in the "sixties," and the red coat possessed an attraction for me from my boyhood days, largely due, I think, to the fact that at that period the men of the Leicestershire Militia were billeted, during the annual training, very largely in the district in which I resided, and we youngsters of the locality consequently saw much of them.

I recollect now how keenly we competed for the great honour of being allowed to carry the rifle (Snider) of some trainee to or from the place of parade, and how proud we were of being chummy with them. In those far-off days when the barracks at Glen Parva were not in existence, the Regimental Head-quarters of the Militia were at the Magazine, in Leicester Town, and as it only furnished accommodation for the Staff, Stores, and a few men, it was inadequate for the quartering of the men of the Militia Battalions when they came up for their annual training; these battalions were then, I fancy, usually very strong. To overcome this difficulty the men were billeted in various parts of the town (it was not then a City, nor had its population reached the 100,000), usually with a well-known inn as a kind of Company Head-quarters. At these Head-quarters the men paraded for duties and drills. These latter were done on the race-course —now the Victoria Park—usually, and I think the musketry

Digitized by Google

and target practice was done at a local rifle range, near the Twelve Bridges. A further attraction for boys was the fact that the buglers sounded the various calls, " Dress," " Assembly," etc., at the head of the various streets—*and*, of course, the Band!

All these things were great events, and, as I have said, probably planted the germ of soldiering in my mind. As I grew older the seed grew and was developed by the excitement caused by the Russo-Turkish War of 1877–78. One of my friends suggested that as we were too young for the Regular Army, we should join the Volunteers—and this suggestion we carried out by joining the 1st Volunteer Battalion, The Leicestershire Regiment, at its Head-quarters in Pocklington Walk. By doing this we got over the age difficulty, and in addition were enabled to retain our employment. I was then employed at Messrs. Gimsons' new works in Vulcan Street. I still remember my first appearance on the streets in uniform—the feeling that everyone must be looking at me—the shyness, and so on, but all this soon wore off and I quite fancied myself. I did my drills in the Corn Exchange and in the spacious Market Place, these being the recognized drill grounds of the Volunteers. The good folk of Leicester would stare if they saw squads doing skirmishing by bugle in their Market Place now; then it was quite usual.

I did a kind of a musketry course at the before-mentioned rifle range, and still have a vivid recollection of how unkind the old Snider was to me when I fired my first shot. By Jove, it could kick! I remained in the Volunteers about a year, and the fondness of soldiering still increasing, I decided to join the Regular Army.

The decision to " take the shilling " having been made I lost no time in carrying it out, and the morning of the 16th July, 1879, found me walking down the broad Humberstone Gate of Leicester—where then the Recruiting Sergeants mostly congregated, there being no Depôt or Recruiting Office—hoping, perhaps somewhat timidly, that I should be accosted by a recruiter. I was not disappointed, as I had not proceeded far when a Sergeant of the 17th Foot, ribbons all complete, after eyeing me critically, accosted me with a smile, and put the question, " Well! me young fellow, are you

Digitized by Google

thinking of 'listing?" "Yes! if I am big enough," said I. The critical eye went up and down me again, and then, "Come along, I'll measure you." We turned and went down the street together in the direction of his quarters at the Champion Inn, I feeling somewhat sheepish, he, good recruiter, trying to put me at ease, and no doubt congratulating himself at doing good business so early in the day. Arriving at the Inn, I was led to a back room, where I was roughly examined as to teeth, eyesight, chest, etc., and found up to standard. I had no particular wish as to which regiment I joined, so readily fell in with the Sergeant's suggestion that I should join the 17th Foot. The conditions of service were read and explained to me and all was in readiness for the "Taking the Shilling." "Now listen to me, me lad," quoth the Sergeant, "are you free, able, and willing to serve Her Majesty the Queen, her Heirs, etc., etc., for the period of six years in the Army, and six years in the Army Reserve?" "Yes," I replied, taking the shilling he then offered me. The bargain was thus struck, as it were, and I was bound to appear later for medical examination and attestation under a penalty of twenty-one shillings. This sum was known as "smart money," and a recruit could release himself from his engagement, before attestation, by paying that sum—a frequent occurrence. This "taking the shilling" method of enlistment was shortly afterwards discontinued—I think in October, 1879. I was then handed a copy of the questions put to a Recruit on attestation, and directed to report the next day at 2 p.m. "for the doctor." After some friendly chat with worthy Sergeant Sanders, and hearing glowing accounts of my future career, we parted. I appeared punctually the next day for medical examination and found that my Sergeant had bagged a few more birds, and with them proceeded to the Surgery of one Dr. Denton, who put us through the usual tests, in which I was successful; a couple of the others were not, much to their disgust.

This finished the day's work, and after receiving one shilling and sixpence as pay, and hearing some more talk about my brilliant future career, I departed, having been told to turn up the next day at 12 noon for attestation by a Justice of the Peace. Noon of the 18th July, 1879, found me at the

Digitized by Google

rendezvous, where I and the other recruits assembled under the wing of our Sergeant, who after several vain efforts succeeded in finding a J.P. disengaged, and the all-important attestation was duly carried out. From that moment I became a soldier, subject only to the "final approval" of my future C.O. I now became aware that I had joined the 27th Infantry Brigade, which consisted of three Regular Regiments, viz. the 1st and 2nd Battalions the 17th Foot, and the 45th Foot, Nottinghamshire Regiment (Sherwood Foresters), and their respective Militia and Volunteer Regiments. It may be here explained that the Infantry of the Line, at that period, consisted of a number of such Brigades, each having two Regular Regiments as its chief components; with the exception of the 27th Brigade, which had three—this was caused by the fact that there was an odd number of infantry regiments. It was the lot of "The Foresters" to be this odd one. As both the 1/17th and 2/17th Regiments were in India, I found I was to be sent to join "The Foresters" then quartered in the South Camp, Aldershot, to which station I was to proceed on the 22nd July, 1879, being one of a batch the recruiter had prepared.

The time intervening between my attestation and departure was not particularly pleasant for me in view of the fact that my mother was somewhat cut up; therefore I was not at all sorry when the appointed day arrived. My farewells were made at home, and I proceeded alone to the railway station, and the scene that met my eyes on the platform astounded me, and diverted my thoughts from myself. The Recruiting Sergeant was there with the tickets, and he appeared mightily pleased that his little lot were leaving him. And no wonder, for the other four or five recruits had apparently brought all their relatives: fathers, mothers, brothers and sisters, together with their sweethearts also. Some of the crowd were in tears—others in drink—the recruits themselves being noticeably jolly, having obviously "had a few" on the way to the station. My solitariness made itself felt, and I was not too happy. The Sergeant, noticing that I at any rate was sober, gave me the tickets of the party and instructions as to the route, etc., and so occupied my attention till the train was due to leave. Then with much tact he shep-

Digitized by Google

herded his boys safely into the carriages, and amidst much crying, shouting, and singing (?), much to my relief and his the train pulled out. My companions, at first maudlin, became somnolent, and after a couple of hours' journey we arrived safely at St. Pancras, all fairly fresh. We made our way, per 'bus, across to Waterloo, and after an hour or so waiting we took the train for Aldershot Town Station, and duly arrived there. On the platform the "Sergeant with Green Facings," whom I had been instructed to look for, was waiting to receive us and conduct us to our new home. To our inexperienced eyes that which seemed most extraordinary was the very large number of soldiers in evidence everywhere on our way to the South Camp. In a few minutes later I was at the end of my adventure, and had joined the dear old Foresters.

The "coming up" of these small batches of recruits was evidently something of an occasion, for on our way down the Lines we were the objects of much curiosity—and some rather unflattering criticisms—of the men who had turned out in strength to inspect the "latest issue." Perhaps we were a weedy lot, but it seemed rather unkind to rub it in with remarks, such as "I wonder where this lot was caught," and suggestions that the vision of the doctor who passed us must have been of a low standard.

Convoyed by our Sergeant, we somewhat sheepishly ran the gauntlet and were brought to the Sergeant-Major (Hirst ?), who gave directions as to the company each was to be posted to.

Here I had my first stroke of luck, as I was told off to "F" Company, No. 6 Hut, Sergeant J. Preston in charge.

My travelling companions now left me, as they were posted to different companies, and their way was mine no longer, a fact for which I was devoutly thankful. I was conducted to the aforesaid No. 6 Hut, and introduced to Sergeant Preston, who received me kindly and had me supplied with a meal and gave instructions to one Kirby to look after me. I formed the opinion that the sergeant was a nice, kindly man, and such he proved to be.

Aldershot Camp did not then possess the comfortable and roomy buildings replete with every modern convenience that it now does; the buildings occupied by the troops were low

Digitized by Google

wooden huts, the roof supported by a row of four posts down each side with a little square iron stove in the centre. Light was admitted by two small push-out windows on either side, and air by a door at each end which opened directly on to Hampshire! Each hut furnished accommodation for sixteen men; they were horribly cold and miserable in bad weather, but passable in the summer, and dimly lighted at night by two hanging oil lamps, and in the long cold winter nights were the abomination of desolation.

One of a pair of iron cots standing between two of the posts near the stove was allotted to me—the other I found was occupied by a old soldier, one Corporal J. Brady, who was to be my future cot mate—and on it was a large round white object which proved to be my bed: it was a soldier's palliasse, clean and newly filled with fresh straw—it must have been filled for me by an unwilling fatigue man, for I afterwards found by experience that it was possible to fill these palliasses quite full but yet flat. In addition there was a pillow, a pair of brown blankets, one coloured rug, and one long leathern strap; the purpose of the latter being to keep the palliasse in position when folded up during the daytime. I eyed the bed doubtfully, and can still recollect that the problem of retaining my balance on it during the night somewhat perturbed me. A little later my cot-mate came in, and I made his acquaintance, and he mine. He was a corporal, with long foreign service to his credit, and was employed as a school-assistant. I formed the opinion that he was strict and severe. I was right, and this fact explained why there was a vacant cot in so choice a position—near the stove.

Then—"Well, youngster, is that your bed?" On my reply in the affirmative to this question he followed it up with many others: what was my name, where from, etc., etc., and in a short time knew all he wanted to know about me. His last couple of questions rather tickled my fancy. Said he, somewhat anxiously, I thought, "Do you sing?" On receiving my reply, "No," he brightened and ejaculated "Good." Then, "Do you snore?" "I believe not," I replied. "Better," quoth he, and became quite cheerful, and the cross-examination terminated.

Corporal Brady and I got on very nicely together always;

Digitized by Google

he was a strict T.T., a good clean-living man, and a good soldier too, and when he found that I was "a trier" and eager to do well he proved ready and willing to help and instruct in every way in his power.

I was distinctly fortunate in commencing my Army career under these two exceptionally fine N.C.O.'s, and I have always felt, in after years, that they influenced me for my good; and now, after a very long experience, I am confident that it is of the highest importance, in every branch of the Service, that those Officers and N.C.O.'s, who have the initial reception and training of the recruit should be of the highest type of men and soldiers. This by the way.

My first night in a barrack-room was not a success; I was kept awake endeavouring to maintain a balance on top of the sausage-like bed, and which I only did by the friendly aid of the upright post on my left. I eventually dropped off in a series of fitful dozes which were rudely disturbed by a thunderous roar, and a voice shouting, "Show a leg! Show a leg!" Looking in the direction from which the voice proceeded I saw the estimable Sergeant Preston banging the floor with the iron legs of a six-foot form, and noticing that the other young soldiers were springing out of bed—the "Old Sweats" did not—I also sprang, and after dressing did my best to roll up my awful bed in the same manner as the others, but failed. Seeing that I was in difficulties the Sergeant directed a man to show me how the bed and blankets had to be folded. It took four of us to subjugate that bed, and I have never quite forgotten that night, and that bed! After the usual routine of clearing up the room came a visit to the ablution room—Heavens! what horrible places those ablution rooms were. I shudder even now when I think of those filthy basins—and then a meagre breakfast. Those were the days of no extras and "Slingers" were the staple breakfast, unless one had the price of a pennyworth of butter, or a herring, etc., to be purchased from the women who hawked those commodities round the lines. This saw the beginning of my first day of Army life, and the opening of the "brilliant career" before mentioned. That day I was again medically inspected, and later on "finally approved" by Colonel Preston, by whom I was not favourably impressed. I also saw my

Digitized by Google

captain for the first time; he was Captain James McCleverty, and was immediately charmed and impressed by his kind and thoughtful manner towards me and the other recruits; indeed he was a splendid officer, and took the keenest interest in his men and their welfare at all times. There were two Subalterns also in the Company, their names, I think, being C. N. Watts and E. A. Carter. I also met my Colour Sergeant—that prince of N.C.O.'s—Charles Randall, than whom I have never met a better. He was a splendid type of the old soldier, rather stockily built, wearing the side whiskers then much in vogue, a deadly shot and a rifle fanatic—one of his ambitions being to have every man jack in his company a marksman—a real father to his men, and extremely proud that "F" was the best shooting company of the Regiment. He took me in hand and soon had me supplied with clothing and kit—which I may here remark was not nearly as good or complete as now issued. So in the evening, being fixed up in my uniform of "Red with Green Facings," and a paragraph in Regimental Orders having stated that "No. 27th Bde./2509 —— —— having been attested on the 18th July, 1879, is taken on the strength of the Regiment and posted to 'F' Co."—I became once and for all a Forester.

My impressions of the Regiment, Officers, N.C.O.'s and Men as they were fifty years ago may be interesting, and I will endeavour to state them.

The Regiment had, I believe, returned from India about eighteen months previously, and, having been stationed for about a year at Shorncliffe before coming to Aldershot, had yet in its ranks many old soldiers, of all ranks. In comparison with the Regiments of to-day it would be considered none too efficient, being really only a reception and training-school for the supply of men to two battalions on foreign service—everyone knows what this means, and what a heartbreaking job it is to train men, and, having trained them, pass them on elsewhere.

However, the Regiment was a regiment of class, and notwithstanding its recent home-coming and the trying work of training recruits, still kept its reputation for good conduct, good shooting, and smartness on parade, and was an extremely popular Regiment in every way.

Digitized by Google

The officers were, as I knew them, gentlemen always. Some of them wore the side whiskers then not unusual; their uniform, when not in red, consisting of a blue patrol jacket, blue trousers with narrow red stripe, same as other ranks, and a cheese cutter cap with a large gold "45" in front. The wearing of plain clothes, I fancy, was not so general then as now by the officers off duty.

The ever-present cigarette of to-day was unknown, and those who smoked patronized the briar.

My captain, I observed, was an inveterate pipe-smoker. I recollect only a few of the officers by name: the colonel was named Preston; the adjutant, Jones. Incidentally this latter officer was a notable figure; smart, with heavy moustache, and a word of command which carried a mile. It was great to hear him calling "For-r-r-ester-r-rs." There were a number of recruit officers too, one being in my squad.

The N.C.O.'s (there were no W.O.'s then) were nearly all old soldiers; many of them bewhiskered, and the majority of them wearing the Abyssinian Medal. Having spent most of their service in India they were not altogether in touch with home soldiering as they found it, and were waiting to retire on pension. Many of them, as of the rank and file, were Irish—indeed, as far as I recollect, there were really not many Nottingham men among the old hands. These N.C.O.'s were good old chaps, they did not worry us youngsters too much, looking upon us as a sort of a necessary evil: still some of them were a bit liverish at times, and then it was advisable to ware A.F., B.252! They could shoot; they were splendid in their appointments, and generally gave the good example we needed.

The rank and file were almost equally very old and very young soldiers; in fact on reviews and swagger parades we could put a front rank of medals on show. The old soldiers were nearly all "employed men" of sorts, and we recruits really saw very little of them. They were of all nationalities, English, Irish, Scotch, Welsh. This mixing up is good in the Army, and was more common formerly when, instead of the present Regimental Depôts, there was a system of "travelling depôts." This "travelling depôt" might be stationed in a locality for a year or two drawing men from that district, and

Digitized by Google

then be moved somewhere else, and so on. These " old sweats " had their failings, but on the whole were great chaps. All of them had marched through India, suffered all sorts of hardships, gone through cholera camps, suffered from disease, and all had their touches of " fever and ague "—not then dignified by the title malaria. Their appetites for solid food were poor, but many of them could carry quite a quantity of liquid ! Many wore the G.C.M. ! They had many useful accomplishments ; they could knit, turn a pair of trousers, make rugs and pincushions, do a bit of carving with an old knife, and so on. Private Williams, the Quartermaster storeman, used to mark brushes, knife and fork, comb, etc., by carving the regimental number on each : no mean performance. These old soldiers tolerated us recruits, because we were useful in making down and up their beds, etc. We were " redshanks " and " joskins " to them usually, and the recipients of many cuss words in the Hindustani, with which their conversation was interlarded. I used to enjoy them in the barrack room after lights out, when they began to spin cuffers. It was—" ' Dusty,' do you remember that time in Bangalore ? " or something like that, and then the " cuffer " would start—a long-winded yarn about a shooting expedition maybe. This yarn-telling was interesting and I often wonder if it still obtains. The room in darkness, all hands in bed, pipes going, and the narrator talking away. Suddenly, after a time, he would stop and call out " Boots "—all awake would reply " Spurs "—off he would go again for a while and then repeat his call of " Boots "—and when at last receiving no answering call of " Spurs " he knew that his audience had all gone to sleep or, being fed-up, kept wilfully silent, he ceased the narration of his exploits. Some of these stories were quite good and showed the possession of a good memory, good imagination and frequently a touch of Munchausen.

It was strange how well many of these old hands could shoot. We had the Martini-Henry rifle then, and in the hands of some of these men it could be made to shoot. I have seen them on the rifle range, when it was permissible to use a paper wind gauge on the slide of the back-sight, tear a bit of paper off the cartridge wrapping, put a pencil mark on it and stick it on the slide with a touch of soap which

Digitized by Google

was always carried between stock and barrel for the purpose, and by thus allowing for the wind make a string of bull's-eyes. They were great boys, but would not be a bit of use nowadays. Strings of Good Conduct badges were usual, four, five, and six being common. I have a group of "F" Company before me, taken in 1879, and in it I see one man with seven badges; he was Pte. Fox, the C.O.'s orderly—a kind of regimental mascot then, he would be a wonder now! Esprit-de-corps was strong in the Regiment then, as I am sure it is now, and every man in the Regiment knew it was the best Regiment in Aldershot. The title of "Foresters" was much prized, and never omitted, always being used on every opportunity—thus when other regiments, on brigade parade, etc., were alluded to by their numbers, it was "The Foresters will direct" with us. I recollect, too, how very proud all ranks were of our Lincoln Green facings, a colour not shared by any other regiment; it looked very nice and went well with the red tunic, and did not soil too easily! The change from green to white which took place later was easily the most unpopular thing ever known in the Regiment, excepting the disastrous deprivation of the title "Sherwood Foresters." Yes! fifty years ago it was a "Good old Regiment," or as the old sweats termed it, "Pultan."

Being keen on soldiering and anxious to do well, I was not long in settling down to the daily routine of my new life, which I thoroughly enjoyed and thrived on. The food was regular and wholesome, even if lacking in quantity and variety. The bread and meat ration was the same then as now. The usual scale of diet (!) was dry bread and coffee for breakfast (Slingers), a bake, boil, or stew for dinner—no change but occasionally soup (red-letter days these)—and tea and dry bread for tea. Nothing else till breakfast the next day. The messing stoppage was 3*d.* per diem, but all we got in the way of extras was ½ lb. of tea bread. After four hours' drill daily and plenty of running about, I often felt very hungry, indeed there was but little of my pound of bread remaining after breakfast. Many were the ways we young fellows knocked up extra food. One favourite way was to collect the dinners left by the older soldiers, scraps of fat and cold spuds. This was fried up and pooled by us at night and enjoyed immensely.

Digitized by Google

Here again my friend Corporal Brady was useful; he showed us how to make "bergoo," or porridge, and at a cost of 1*d.* each we were able to make enough to give us quite a decent supper. We recruits were great patronizers of the numerous hawkers frequenting the Lines. They sold everything; fried fish, herrings and butter in the mornings; jam tarts and fizzers during the day. Most of the tart and fizzer wallahs were old soldiers, and it was a favourite method of theirs to impart a gambling touch to their work. Thus the tart-wallah —"Come on, boys! who says two or none for a penny?" Having attracted a youth who thought he would like two penny tarts for a penny, he spun up a coin, and if he won the recruit got no tart; on the other hand, if he lost there was much joy in getting two. There have been many changes in the Army since then, but the greatest of all, in my opinion, has been the improvement in the food supply of the soldier. I have seen some of the elaborate diet-sheets now in use, and can say that if we had seen one of them during my time as a recruit, we should have thought that we were members of the Officers' Mess!

As the scale of diet of the recruit has so much improved, so, too, has his scale of parades. I find that I drilled four hours daily and attended Compulsory School 1½ hours also. The drill was drill; there were no lectures and very few "stand-easies," so that we were usually glad to get to bed at night. Reveillé sounded at 5 a.m. in Aldershot in the summer, and 6 in the winter, and we always put in a good hour's drill before breakfast. It was not "good" really for growing lads, and I hope it is now a thing of the past. However, I liked this all very much, and being a smart sort of a youth I gained the approbation of my superiors, the Captain of my Company and of the Colour Sergeant, the latter of whom advised me to go in for promotion. After four months' service I was dismissed recruits' drill and became a Duty man, much to my delight. I then experienced the delights (?) of sentry-go, and I recollect that the then recent exploits of "Spring Heeled Jack" made me what is now known as "windy." I did quite a lot of guards and I formed the opinion then, and hold it now, that after a guard every man should have the next day free of all parades and duties. The recruits' course of

Digitized by Google

musketry was the next part of my military education, and naturally, being in a Regiment with a reputation for good shooting, I was well instructed, did extremely well and shot promisingly. I afterwards became quite a good shot, and won a certain amount of money and many prizes in after years by my prowess with the rifle.

Incidentally I may mention that I attended Wimbledon, the precursor of Bisley, and represented my regiment (not "The Foresters") as the "Best Shot of the Rank and File." After the musketry course I went through a perfunctory kind of a course of gymnastics, not anything like the prolonged and beneficial one now in vogue. I do not think I showed up much as a gymnast, anyhow. I had obtained a 3rd Class Certificate of Education easily enough, but having the Colour Sergeant's advice in mind I still continued voluntarily to attend School to obtain a higher one.

We were paid twice weekly, Wednesdays and Saturdays, I think, and if we were good boys and had no stoppages we *could* get a 3*s.* and a 2*s.* on those days, but I fear it was usually a 2*s.* and a 2*s.*, or even less at times. Of course we only could clear a maximum of 8½*d.* daily. A sum insufficient for "fags" now! My pay mostly went in extra food, for I did not smoke or drink, and there was no particular inducement to spend money in the town other than in a public-house. I did manage even to save a little and send a few shillings to my mother, to whom I wrote regularly. It may not be amiss if I here stress the importance of this matter of letter-writing to home friends—especially to the mother—by the young soldiers. Their departure from home leaves a void in the heart of a mother, deep at first, and it should be the duty of every young man to write often to the one who usually loves him best. Just a line or two is enough to show that her boy still thinks of her, and then her happiness is great.

The end of the year 1879 found me a "Trained Soldier," and I took my place in the ranks and did company and battalion drills interspersed with a route-march, and on the whole I found things easier than when at recruits' drill. Many of these marches were by no means easy; trudging along in full marching order, often through mud and slush, for twelve or

Digitized by Google

fourteen miles, on a breakfast of the aforesaid "Slingers." The Regiment was not very strong and the preparation of "drafts" the chief thing; otherwise, the furlough season being on, there was not much doing. As spring approached things woke up a bit, and all hands in the Regiment were put through "Spring Drills," in which one started at "The first position of a Soldier" and went right through squad drill and company drill to battalion drill, after which the different brigades went through a certain amount of combined or brigade drills, preparatory to the summer field day work. We used to like the brigade drills rather—they were "cushy." In May we had quite a big Royal Inspection Parade, and as we marched past I had the pleasure of seeing for the first time the late Queen Victoria. On the 18th of May, I made my first acquaintance with the historic "Fox Hills," as the "Foresters" took part in a stiff field day. There was a tremendous lot of running about to be done; I rather enjoyed this, but the "Old Sweats" did not share my enjoyment. In June I succeeded in gaining a 2nd Class Certificate of Education, and became rather a rare bird in consequence, as few of the men possessed that (then) somewhat high grade. This caused me to be told by the Colour Sergeant that he had his eye on me for the next stripe. The big parades in Aldershot were interesting for many things, not the least being the magnificent sight of some of our crack corps in their full dress—also a thing of the past—Lancers—Dragoons—Hussars—Artillery—Highlanders—Guardsmen—Fusiliers, etc. etc. These made an unforgettable impression on my mind, and I saw in June a Highland regiment for the first time—the famous Black Watch in full dress. In June, 1880, the Regiment took part in many reviews and marched past many important people; the famous (or infamous!) Long Valley was the scene of most of those big shows, and as it was usually very hot, usually very dusty, and we had usually long weary spells of waiting to do, they were heartily detested, and if H.R.H. The Duke of Cambridge had heard the Hindustani compliments (?) of the old Foresters he would have been pleased. On the 26th June, 1880, nearly a year after my enlistment, I received the lance-stripe and took over the numerous duties of my exalted rank with much pleasure,

Digitized by Google

feeling that, after all, the Recruiting Sergeant was a man of much discernment, and that the brilliant career he had so glowingly painted was to materialize, alas! and again alas! I may here say in passing that of all the men in our Army, no one man does so much work for so little, in fact no extra, pay as the lance-corporal. It has indeed been said that the Army is run by him; really it is so, for being the lowest link in the chain of authority, almost all orders were conveyed to the men by him. In the performance of his usual duties of Orderly Corporal he is kept on the move from reveillé to tattoo and gets but little rest for the soles of his feet. It is severe training—and those who escape the numerous pitfalls and attain further promotion are all the better for it. I was somewhat envied by my chums, and some of them who had no earthly chance of promotion rather suggested that my advancement was due to some reasons other than the real one; which was, that I was a smart young soldier, and a trier.

In July of this year "The Foresters," with the rest of the Aldershot Division, took part in a grand review by H.M. Queen Victoria in Windsor Park on the occasion of the Coming of Age of the Volunteers, which excellent Force, the forerunners of the present Territorials, had been formed in 1859. This was a magnificent and imposing spectacle in beautiful surroundings. There were, in addition to the Regulars, many Regiments of Volunteers from all parts of the Country, and when it is recollected that these regiments wore each a separate and distinctive uniform, reds, greens, greys, in colour, helmets, shakos, plumes of all sorts, buff, brown, black and white equipment, it will be understood that the spectacular effect was great. The Foresters marching back to their camping-ground on Ascot Heath from Windsor had the pleasure of passing the Queen, who caused her carriage to be drawn to one side of a narrow road to allow us room to pass. If any of my readers were present at that review they will not have forgotten the most violent storm that broke over our camp that night on Ascot Heath. We were drenched, the thunder and lightning so bad that our rifles with bayonets fixed had to be piled and left out all night. We were in a pitiable condition the next morning, but the officers kindly allowed

Digitized by Google

all the spirits, etc., that they had in the Officers' Mess, to be issued to the men. In November of this year, 1880, the Regiment was moved from the South Camp Hutments to the West Block of the Permanent Barracks, a fine roomy barracks which seemed quite palatial compared with our former quarters. The rooms were larger and there were more conveniences of all kinds, and thus the change was a pleasant one. Living as I did in a room in the upper story, my life as Orderly Corporal was somewhat arduous, but on the 18th December I became a paid lance-corporal, and the extra 3*d.* per diem reconciled me. The approaching end of the year found us engaged in the usual winter season's round of route-marches, etc., which were deadly dull as usual. This Christmas, being the first that the Regiment had spent in barracks for some years, was seized as the occasion for an extra splash in the way of decorations, and the old " F " Company was well to the fore in all this, as well as in most other little inter-company rivalries. About this time, the end of 1880, rumour began to arise about a forthcoming move to some other station and gave much pleasure to all hands, as Aldershot had become wearisome. I suppose it is so still !

The early part of the year 1881 found the Regiment very busy in preparing and despatching drafts to India to strengthen the linked regiments, the 1/17th and the 2/17th ; and it was solely owing to my being a lance-corporal that I was not sent out in one of these drafts. Both these regiments were very weak, having been in India for some time, and the 1/17th had taken part in the Afghan War. We got lots of recruits now, being open for recruiting all over the British Isles, and our first draft of recruits from the newly established Depôt at Glen Parva, near Leicester, consisted of two hundred men of all sorts and conditions, practically untrained. These men came from various parts of the Country, not a few being Irishmen. I have an idea that one Maguire, who became a well-known Quartermaster of the Regiment, was one of these. The influx of so many recruits gave the Sergeant-Major no easy task to find sufficient instructors, and to my horror he selected me to take what we knew as a " Ball Alley Squad " ; six or eight of the last joined doing the first few sections of " squad-drill by numbers." I believe that squad added years

Digitized by Google

to my age. General Sir Daniel Lyson, then G.O.C., had a habit of riding round and looking at this, and other, drill going on, and on one occasion halted at my squad and to my astonishment actually praised me. I may here confess that I had "readied" my little lot in view of such an encounter, and they did the "Side, or Closing Step" by numbers—like clockwork! The most important event of this year, was the introduction of the "Territorial System" and the abolition of the "Brigade System." The effects of this change which became operative on the 1st July, 1881, were many, great, and, as far as the Foresters were concerned, tremendously unpopular. By this change regiments were deprived of their much-prized numerical titles and became known by the name of the County with which in future they were to be connected. As I have said, this change was unpopular in the "Foresters," for not only did it deprive it of its number, its title of Nottinghamshire Regiment, its "Sherwood Foresters," but it took away its prized Lincoln Green facings, replacing them by White ones. This latter change was easily the most unpopular one with the men.

The idea of the new system was that a Regiment of Infantry should be composed of two Line Battalions—one at home and one abroad—one Militia Battalion and two or more Volunteer Battalions all numbered 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, etc. Not every County was allotted a Territorial Regiment, and Nottinghamshire was one of these. The Army Order allowed for the formation of a "Derbyshire" Regiment, and to do this the 45th Regiment was by a stroke of a pen converted into the 1st Battalion "The Derbyshire Regiment," and the 95th Regiment of Foot was linked to it as the 2nd Battalion. The 95th was The Derbyshire Regiment, and wore yellow facings. Strangely enough, on the 1st July, 1881, the 45th and 95th were occupying adjoining blocks in The Block Barracks, Aldershot. This is interesting, as I believe it was the only instance of any two linked battalions being stationed together on that fateful day. Of course the absolute wash-out of the old and much-prized regimental designations was keenly felt, especially, I think, by the officers; the two battalions fraternized in the most friendly manner, and the occasion was made a day of a general holiday. The

Digitized by Google

deprivation of titles referred to was the immediate cause of a strenuous and continued agitation for their return, and I am pleased that the Regiment now has a title which would have pleased every member of it then. Anyhow, the 95th Regiment were a good lot, and the men got on well together and became quite chummy.

The summer of 1881 was very hot, and the field days sometimes very trying. I remember one during July, on which a large number of men were stricken down by the heat, and four or five died. I must say that I never felt ill on any of these field days, but I attribute it to the fact that I neither drank nor smoked. I think that drink and excessive smoking have much to do with these cases of men being taken ill on parade. It was considered simply contrary to regimental tradition that any of the Foresters should fall out on parade —the old sweats were keen on this—and we used rather to boast how well we could "stick it." Incidentally the cigarette was practically unknown, and those who did smoke used a pipe; and we of "F" Company were set a good example in this by Captain McCleverty, who was rarely seen without his briar. The "Wild Woodbines" came along later! In the same month I was promoted corporal; very good going, I have always since thought, to reach that rank in the space of two years. My opinion of the Recruiting Sergeant was soaring—the glorious future he spoke of was certainly arriving. I was now in receipt of 1*s.* 8*d.* per diem pay, plus 1*d.* per diem G.C. pay—and with two stripes on my right arm, a G.C. badge and crossed rifles on my left, fancied myself quite a lot.

After receiving only four days' notice the Battalion was moved to Chatham on the 9th August, 1881; I remember it well, being my first move and a fearfully wet day. After Aldershot, Chatham was a rest cure, there being no Fox Hills! no Long Valley!! and no field days! The town and vicinity were particularly interesting to me as I had never yet seen anything nautical, and here I found myself in the centre of one of our chief naval ports.

Chatham was certainly a very popular station with The Foresters; being "cushy," lively, and quite light for duty, it was much appreciated, and I found the town itself, together with Rochester and Stroud, most interesting. I saw while

Digitized by Google

there several of the places immortalized by Charles Dickens in his books, and found the ruin of Rochester Castle, on the banks of the Medway, full of interest. My stay in Chatham was very short, as I was early detailed to proceed to Milton Barracks, Gravesend, with a party of recruits for musketry instruction, and as there was no rifle range at Chatham all target practice was done at the ranges near Gravesend; it meant that a musketry staff from each regiment was maintained at Milton.

I have always considered Gravesend to be one of the best stations I have ever served in, and I hugely enjoyed myself whilst there. At that time the famous Rosherville Gardens were in full swing, and I, together with all the "boys," had real good times. I have reason to think that the old Corps maintained its excellent reputation and was exceedingly popular with the inhabitants generally; it certainly was with the fair sex! I forgot now who the officers serving with the musketry detachment in 1881 were; but I do remember one Major Hooke by reason of his peculiar signature. I am not quite sure now, but I think that that well-known shot, Colonel Bulpett, was there as a lieutenant (or captain) musketry instructor.

My employment on the musketry staff ceased towards the end of October, and with it I returned to head-quarters at Chatham for the winter. In November I experienced my first sea voyage on a troopship, and my first sight of the open sea, being one of a party of N.C.O.'s conducting a draft of transfers to the 31st Regiment (1st Bn. East Surrey) at Buttevant, Co. Cork. We embarked at Portsmouth in the then well-known old tub the *Assistance* for Queenstown, from there to Cork by river packet up the River Lee. Much to our surprise we received a greeting in the form of a volley of books when passing a mill from a crowd of men; as none of us had ever seen Ireland before we knew nothing of the political situation then existing, but we thought the salute required an acknowledgment. After handing over the party we returned to Queenstown and the *Assistance*, which in due course rolled her way back to Portsmouth, which I was glad to reach minus very much of my former keenness for the "ocean blue." The *Assistance* dispelled the glamour very completely.

Digitized by Google

The year 1882 proved a very eventful one for me, as it saw a change in my position and a change in my Regiment. The Regiment itself was in a somewhat unsettled condition owing to the change necessitated by the new organization of July, 1881. We had had our facings changed from green to white, but we still wore our "45" on our shoulder straps, and the old cap badge. Changes, too, were beginning to be made in the way of transferring officers and men, and a general period of transition set in. As the Regiment was now linked to one which was serving at home and did not require any draft from us, our Regiment was much above establishment, as it had been recruited up to supply two battalions on service abroad; it was therefore decided by the War Office to reduce the strength by allowing men to volunteer for service in certain other regiments whose strength had fallen below their establishment. The men were consequently invited to volunteer for about a dozen different regiments, and very many did so; one of the conditions being that all who did so would be privates on joining their new regiment. This did not deter many N.C.O.'s from leaving, as it was found that they all got back their stripes in their new regiments—losing, of course, their seniority only. Quite three hundred men volunteered for various corps, some being attracted by a station, others by a chance of foreign service, but nearly all careless where they went so long as it was to a unit not wearing the hated white facings—and the eternal pipeclay and lace rubber. The "F" Company was, like the others, in a state of unrest, and the loss of dear old Colour Sergeant Randall, who retired about this time, was a factor. I decided to put my name down for a transfer. Colonel H. B. Hayward, who was disgusted at losing so many of his men, promptly struck my name out of the list as I was an N.C.O., and it necessitated a stormy interview at the Orderly Room before it was reinserted. He told me I was a fool of various kinds. I have often since thought that he was right, especially as I was nearly due for lance-sergeant; anyhow, I was young then!

All this was settled about the middle of January, 1882, and I, with eighty others for my new corps, were put under orders to leave on the 8th February. Now, on the eve of my departure from the Old Regiment, I came a cropper, and

Digitized by Google

shattered the "brilliant future career" foretold by my recruiter. However, it really did not shatter my future as it might easily have done; so I will relate it as a warning.

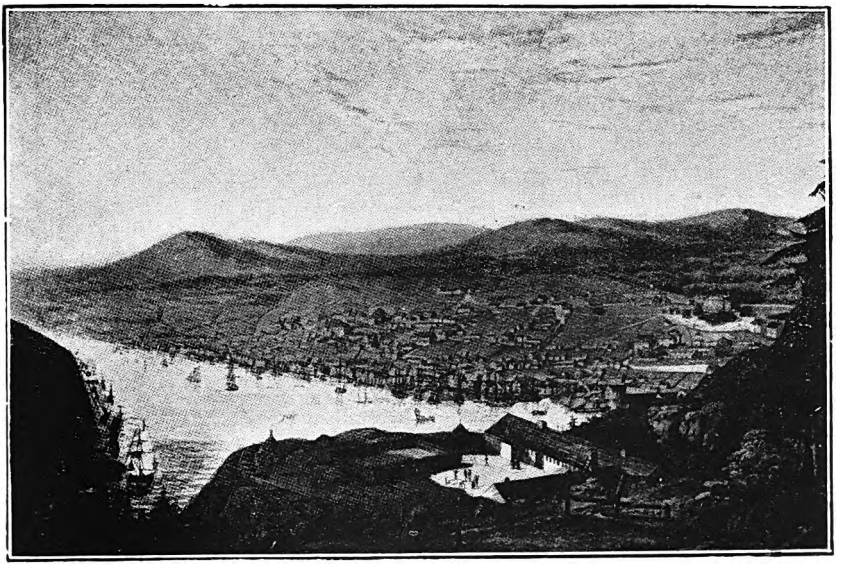
As I have said, there was a good deal of unrest in the Regiment at this time, and one effect of this was noticeable in the Canteen and the Corporals' Room. On the 28th January, 1882, being on garrison picquet I paraded for duty on patrol in the Military Road, Chatham; on the invitation of a friend (?) I left my men and drank spirits in a public-house. I woke up the next morning in the Guard Room fully dressed in greatcoat, cape and leggings—minus boots—plus a bad head. I was brought before the C.O. on a charge of being "drunk on duty," and was promptly sentenced to be tried by a R.C.M. There is no trouble in being tried by a R.C.M. You just appear under escort before three officers, the evidence is stated and in a very short time you know the result. The result for me was reduction to the ranks and a fine of ten shillings.

The next day I was brought out on a Commanding Officer's Parade, the proceedings of the Court were read out in stentorian tone by the Adjutant, and the Drum-Major, stepping up with a penknife, removed my two stripes. I felt sick, but I tried not to show it. I felt still more sickly on the next pay day when I found that my pay had gone down nearly 50 per cent. Of course I was a silly ass then, but as the result I am now in a position to give advice to others since, and I have never omitted to emphasize the foolishness of drinking to excess, and how important it is that having once got a stripe, or stripes, to hang on to it, or them, like grim death.

On the 8th February, 1882, I left the Foresters, as I joined it, a Private, but I have never forgotten the two years and seven months I served with them, and the good friends I had, and I feel sure that the training I received in the Old Corps was responsible for the fact that I was a Sergeant in the New Corps before the end of 1883.

27th Bde./2509.

Digitized by Google



ST. JOHN'S, NEWFOUNDLAND
1762

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

XIII

THE REDUCTION OF LOUISBOURG

JUNE AND JULY, 1758

By a Spectator

(The Rev. Mr. Philipps)

THE reader may depend on the impartiality of these Minutes, as the writer, though present the whole time, neither was himself an actor in any thing he relates, nor under any influence from dependance or connexion with those that were. And, the authenticity of the whole may be as far relied on, as it is possible to credit the concurrent accounts of several gentlemen, who were present at its different parts, and related them regularly as they were transacted.

These accounts were at first collected, only for the satisfaction of some friends; and are now communicated for the information of the public, because they have none that are better. It is hoped, they will contribute to give the reader a just opinion of all those brave men, who directed and assisted in the reduction of Louisbourg.

The Commanding Officers in the Expedition against this important Fortress, were these that follow:—

Of the Fleet.

The Hon^ble^ Edward Boscawen, Admiral of his Majesty's Blue Squadron, and Commander-in-Chief of all his Majesty's Ships and Vessels employed, and to be employed, in North America.

Sir Charles Hardy, Knt. Rear Admiral of the White.

Philip Durell, Esq., Commodore.

Digitized by Google

Of the Army.

Major-General Jeffery Amherst, Commander-in-Chief of his Majesty's Forces to be employed in the Island of Cape Breton, &c.

Brigadier-General Edward Whitmore.

Brigadier-General Charles Lawrence.

Brigadier-General James Wolfe.

Colonel Bastide, Chief Engineer.

The Fleet consisted of the following Ships :—

	Guns	
Namur	90	Hon^ble Edw. Boscawen Esq. Captain Buckle
Royal William	84	Sir Charles Hardy, Knt. Captain Evans.
Princess Amelia	80	Philip Durell Esq. Captain Bray.
Dublin	74	Captain Rodney
Terrible	74	Captain Collins
Northumberland	70	Rt. Hon. Ld Colvil.
Vanguard	70	Swanton.
Orford	70	Spry
Burford	70	Gambier.
Somerset	70	Hughes.
Lancaster	70	Hon. Geo. Edgecumbe.
Devonshire	66	Gordon.
Bedford	64	Fowke.
Captain	64	Amherst.
Prince Frederick	64	Man.
Pembroke	60	Simcoe
Kingston	60	Parry
York	60	Pigot.
Prince of Orange	60	Ferguson.
Defiance	60	Baird.
Nottingham	60	Marshall.
Centurion	54	Mantell.
Sutherland	50	Rous.

Frigates.

Juno, Diana, Boreas, Trent, Gramont, Shannon, Hind, Portmahon, Nightingale, Kennington, Squirrel, Beaver, Hunter, Scarborough, Hawke, Ætna, Lightening, Tyloe.

Digitized by Google

The Army consisted of the following Regiments :—

Commanding Officers' Names.	Regmts.	Battals.	Colonel.	Lt.-Cols.	Majors.	Capts.	Lieuts.	Ensigns.	Chapls.	Adjuts.	Q. Masts.	Surgeons.	Surg. M.	Serjts.	Drummers.	Rank and File.
Lieut.-Gen. James St. Clair	1	2		1	1	7	20	9	1	1	1	1	2	38	18	854
Major-Gen. Jeffery Amherst	15			1	1	8	18	7	1	1	1	1	2	35	19	763
Brig.-Gen. John Forbes	17			1	1	7	10	9		1	1	1	1	29	20	660
Brig.-Gen. Edward Whitmore	22			1		8	17	8		1	1	1	2	37	20	910
Lieut.-Gen. Philip Brag	28			1	1	7	9	8	1	1	1	1	1	30	20	627
Lieut.-Gen. Charles Otway	35			1		5	12	5		1	1	1	1	20	14	566
Major-Genl. Peregrine Thomas Hopson	40			1		7	16	6		1	1	1	2	30	16	655
Lieut.-Genl. Hugh Warburton	45			1	1	7	17	6		1	1	1	1	38	19	852
Lieut.-Genl. Peregrine Lascelles	47			1	1	5	15	9		1	1	1	2	38	18	856
Colonel Daniel Webb	48			1	1	7	16	8	1	1	1	1	2	38	20	932
Colonel Robert Anstruther	58			1		8	8	7		1	1	1	1	26	15	615
Honble. Colonel Robert Monckton	60	2			1	6	20	7		1	1	1	2	39	20	925
Brig.-Genl. Charles Lawrence	60	3	1		1	6	16	7			1	1	2	35	17	814
Colonel Simon Frazier of the Highlands	63			1	1	10	22	10	1	1	1	1	2	43	22	1,084
Lieut.-Col. George Scott of the Five Companies of Rangers				1		5	12	5				1		24	2	499
Effective Total			1	13	10	103	228	111	5	13	14	15	23	507	260	11,602

The Train of Artillery commanded by Colonel George Williamson.

Chief Engineer Colonel Bastide.	Colonel.	Captains.	Capt.-Lts.	1st Lieuts.	2nd Lts.	Lt. Firew.	Adjutant.	Qu. Mastr.	Surgeons.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Bombards.	Gunners.	Matrosses.	Miners.	Drummers.	Effective Total.
	1	3	2	6	5	4	1	1	2	11	14	28	63	165	11	7	324

Digitized by Google

On the 28th May, 1758, Admiral Boscawen sailed from Halifax Harbour with the Squadron he had brought from England, and the transports with the forces under his convoy; and on,

June 2. Anchored them in Gabreuse Bay, in the Island of Cape Breton, above three leagues by sea from the Harbour of Louisbourg to the south-west of it.

In the evening, the General, with the Brigadier-Generals Lawrence and Wolfe, reconnoitred the shore as near as possible, and made a disposition for landing in three places. They observed that the enemy had a chain of posts along the shore from Cape Noir to Flat Point, and irregulars from thence to the bottom of the Bay; with works and batteries at all the places where it was probable or practicable for any troops to land.

June 3. They discovered several encampments of the enemy along the shore of a little Bay, at the N.E. end of Gabreuse, which was the most convenient place for the intended descent: This Bay has since been called Kennington Cove, from that Frigate's being stationed there as closely as she could venture to the shore to play her cannon upon the enemy and their batteries on the day of landing the troops.

Brigadier-General Whitmore arrived this day from Halifax. As less surf was observed in one cove than the others, a disposition was this day made to land at that one place, instead of the three proposed yesterday.

June 4. We had a thick fog, and so hard a gale, that the "Trent" frigate struck on a rock, made repeated signals of distress, and unshipped her rudder; but, with much difficulty, was got off. The transports were in great danger of driving on shore, having suffered a good deal in the cables and anchors, in the rocky part of the Bay, in which they rode at that time for the conveniency of their situation to the shore, where the landing was proposed.

June 5. Was a day of thick fog, with so great a surf driving on the shore, that nothing could be attempted.

June 6. After some rain and fog in the morning, it was judged proper on an appearance of change of weather to make

Digitized by Google

an attempt of landing the troops. Accordingly after the signal made, the boats they were debarked into, rowed towards the shore: But, on the report of some Captains of the Fleet, who were ordered to reconnoitre the beach, that the surf was then too high, the troops reimbarked in their respective transports.

June 7. When the fog cleared up, we found that the surf was too high for the troops to make any attempt of landing this day.

But, in hopes of better weather the next morning, a regiment was sent, by the Mouth of the Harbour, in a number of sloops, with a proportion of artillery, to make a show of landing at Lorembec; but not actually to land there till farther orders, the General intending only to draw the enemy's attention that way, to facilitate his intended Landing at the N.E. end of Gabreuse Bay.

Almost every day since they had been at anchor, some of the frigates fired at parties of the enemy they saw near the shore, it was thought, with some effect.

June 8. About 2 o'Clock in the morning the troops were debarked into the men-of-war and the transport boats, rowed by their proper crews; the former under the direction of a Lieutenant, Mate or Midshipman, and the latter under that of the Officer of the troops in each boat. The table on page 218 shows the Order of Landing, in three Divisions, given by the General, for preserving the greater Regularity.

Previous to the landing, Captain Rous in the "Sutherland" and several other frigates, had, by the Admiral's direction, stationed themselves as near to the shore as was convenient, to terrify and annoy the enemy's fortified encampments, the better to prepare for the attempt of the boats.

Their disposition was—the "Sutherland" and "Squirrel" on the right near White Point; the "Kennington" and "Halifax" Snow on the left near Kennington Cove; and the "Gramont," "Diana" and "Shannon" frigates in the centre. Accordingly, after Commodore Durell had reported it as his opinion, that the troops might land on the left, without any great interruption from this morning's surf, about sunrise this day a most furious cannonading was begun by the "Kennington" and "Halifax" Snow, which was continued

Digitized by Google

by all the rest with only some necessary intermissions in favour of the attempt, until about 8 o'clock. About 4 this morning under cover of the ship's guns, the boats with a division of the troops, after a general rendezvous near White Point, made an attempt of landing to the left at Kennington Cove, with 600 Light Infantry, the whole Battalion of Highlanders, and 4 Companies of Grenadiers, under the command of Brigadier-General Wolfe; while a feint of landing was made to the right towards White Point, conducted by Brigadier-General Whitmore, and the Brigades in the centre were commanded by Brigadier-General Lawrence, who made a show of landing at the Fresh-Water Cove, the more to distract the enemy's attention, and to divide their force.

Amherst's.	Otway's.	Hopson's.	Lawrence's.	Warburton's.	Whitmore.	Left. Brigades. Right.	Forbes's.	Webb's.	Monckton's.	Anstruther.	Lascelles's.	Royals.
Light Infantry and Frazier's.				To draw up to the left of Amherst's.		To draw up to the right of the Royals.			Brag's Regiment.			

With Directions to observe, if possible, the following Method of marching the Troops after their Landing.

Amherst's.	Whitmore's.	Otway's.	Warburton's.	Webb's.	Monckton's.	Frazier's.	Grenadiers.	Lawrence's.	Anstruther.	Lascelles's.	Hopson's.	Brag's.	Forbes's.	Royals.
Light Infantry and Frazr's.	Regiments of the Left Brigade.						Regiments of the Right Brigade.							Brag's Regiment.
	Amhsts.	Hopson's.	Laur.	Otw's.	Lasc.	Monckt.	Anstr.	Royals.						
	Regiments of the Second Line.						Regiments of the Second Line.							
	Whitmore's.	Warburton's.					Webb's.	Forbes's.						

The left wing, finding the shore at Kennington Cove impregnable, withdrew with some loss from the warm fire of two batteries discharging grape and round shot upon them in flank; while several swivels, and small arms almost without

Digitized by Google

number showered on them from the lines, that were about 15 feet above the level of the boats. As the enemy had for some years been preparing against such a probable attempt, they had now for some days been in expectation of our visit; they had accordingly posted themselves along the shore to the number of more than 3,000 regulars, irregulars, and a few of the native Indians, in all the probable places of landing, behind a very strong breastwork, fortified at proper distances with several pieces of cannon, besides swivels of an extraordinary calibre, mounted on very strong perpendicular stocks of wood, driven deep into the ground: They had also prepared for flanking, by erecting redans mounted with cannon in the most advantageous situations. Nothing of the kind has perhaps been seen more complete than these fortifications. Besides, all the approaches to the front lines were rendered so extremely difficult by the trees they had laid very thick together upon the shore round all the Cove, with their branches lying towards the sea, for the distance of 20 in some, and of 30 yards in other places, between the lines and the water's edge; that, had our people not been exposed to such a fire from the enemy, the bare attempt of possessing these lines, would have been like that of travelling towards them through a wild forest, from the interwoven branches of one tree to those of another with incredible fatigue and endless labour.

Nor was this stratagem possible to be suspected at any great distance, as the place had the appearance of one continued green of little scattered branches of fir. And, but very few of the guns on their lines were to be distinguished out of the reach of their metal; the rest were artfully concealed from our view with spruce-branches, until the boats advanced towards the shore with the resolution of forcing the works. The latent destruction was then unmasked, by the removal of the spruce-branches, and the adventurous spectators were soon convinced, those works were not capable of being forced by numbers much superior to theirs. The enemy depended much on their strength here, which perhaps occasioned them to be somewhat premature in their exercise of it. For, before our boats came near the water's edge, they began with great alertness to play their batteries, and to fire red-hot balls, besides a continual discharge of their small arms among them.

Digitized by Google

The consequence had been much more fatal to our people, few if any of whom would have escaped, had the enemy timed their fire with more judgement, by permitting the boats to have actually landed their men on that narrow shoal beach, taking no other notice of them until they had been all in their power, than they had done before of the fire from our frigates, and of some boats that had been with Commodore Durell to reconnoitre the shore, before any of the troops had put off from the transports.

Exasperated, not discouraged, at this repulse from the enemy's irresistible fire, the troops of that wing drew off with all convenient expedition towards the centre, determined to rush on shore wherever they saw any probability of success, whatever loss they might sustain. Soon after this, the Lieutenants Browns and Hopkins, with Ensign Grant and about 100 of the Light Infantry happily gained the shore over almost impracticable rocks and steeps to the right of the cove. Upon which, Brigadier Wolfe directed the remainder of this command to push on shore as soon as possible, and as well as they could—which heightened their eager impatience so much, that the Light Infantry, Highlanders and Grenadiers intermixed, rushed forward with impetuous emulation, without regard to any previous orders, and piqued themselves mightily which boat could be most dexterous and active in getting first on shore. In this manner, though all the while exposed to the fire of a battery of three guns, that sometimes raked, sometimes flanked, their boats very furiously, and of small arms within 20 yards of them, they were all expeditiously landed, with little loss besides about 22 Grenadiers who were unfortunately drowned, by having their boats stove in the bold attempt.

Among the foremost of these parties was Brigadier Wolfe, who jumped out of his boat into the surf to get to the shore, and was readily followed by numbers of the troops, amidst a most obstinate fire of the enemy. Soon after landed Brigadier Lawrence, and was followed by the rest of the Brigades with all possible expedition.

After him in a little time, Brigadier Whitmore, and the division of the right wing, gained the shore amidst a continual charge of shot and shells from the enemy's lines, several of the latter reaching also as far as the Brigades in the centre. And,

Digitized by Google

last of all, landed the Commander-in-Chief, Major-General Amherst in the rear, full of the highest satisfaction from seeing the resolution, bravery and success of the troops in surmounting difficulties and despising dangers. A noble specimen of the spirit he had to depend on their exerting, in the course of this undertaking; where they must expect to encounter so many of the one and of the other. In short, never perhaps might this observation be more justly applied to the heroic bravery and conduct of English Officers and Soldiers, than on this remarkable occasion.

It would be an injurious diminution of the glory our landing parties acquired in this hazardous enterprize, not to remark particularly the difficulties they had to surmount. Such a boisterous surf drove on most parts of the shore at that time as stove a great number of their boats, by which several of the men were so much hurt and bruised, as to be very incapable of helping and taking care of themselves, and some others were crushed to pieces between the boats and the rocks. Most, if not all, of those who did land were obliged to wade through the great swell, themselves and their arms much wetted; and after that to scramble up such rugged rocks, and almost perpendicular precipices as to the wary enemy's engineers seemed in need of no fortification or defence, their own steep, rough ascent having been judged beyond the attempt of men under arms before this glorious morning. And, to complete the discouraging scene, they were all the while exposed to the utmost fury of the enemy's fire and not in a situation of exerting themselves of any kind of defence, except by terrifying the astonished foe with the resolute bravery of gaining what had till now been thought an inaccessible shore, and landing in the most unexpected, one who had not the strongest proofs of the fact might say, incredible places. But none, nor even all these discouragements were able to damp the truly English spirit of our people in this brave attempt—a national spirit that our soldiery are never known to want under the conduct of such commanders as signalized themselves here—a spirit that will give both the officers and soldiers of this memorable day an honourable distinction among Englishmen, as long as British bravery shall be successful in the defence of British liberty.

Digitized by Google

The spirit and fortitude, which thus visibly actuated all these troops in this heroic attempt, no less remarkably distinguished their whole succeeding conduct; which was but one continued exertion of the greatest bravery. They instantly attacked the next battery to them in flank with so much vigour, as soon forced a numerous body of the enemy to abandon their strong post with great precipitation. And, so great was the resolution they showed in surrounding and attacking the enemy's extensive Lines, that they had hardly given there a specimen of true British bravery, before they saw themselves left masters of the shore with all its strong works. The dastardly panic that appeared to slacken the enemy's fire as soon as they saw our men landed pretty near them, now showed itself very conspicuously by its effects, the little resistance they made when their numbers are compared with ours, and the great confusion with which they fled every way before our men into the contiguous woods; while several of them were killed in their flight, and upwards of 70 taken prisoners. Among these were two Captains of Grenadiers and two Lieutenants, who with the Men were immediately sent on board the Fleet. The French Officer that commanded here was Lieutenant-Colonel M. St. Julien. Our General Officers were all this time remarkably active; and it would be an injustice to their merits not to say, that we owe this success chiefly to their animating presence and prudent conduct.

The enemy's flight was the more precipitate, from an apprehension that Brigadier Whitmore, who had landed the troops on the right, would attempt to cut off their retreat into the Garrison of Louisbourg; which must then soon have fallen into our hands, as there were not, by their own accounts since, above 300 men left in that morning, the rest having been drawn to the shore to oppose our landing: for, they well knew, that the success of their efforts there, was effectually to decide the fate of Louisbourg; which is not tenable for any long time against a numerous army with a good train of artillery, assisted and supported by such a fleet as we had so near at hand.

After this signal success, which exceeded our most sanguine expectations, the troops were disposed in such a manner, as at once to possess the shore, and to pursue the enemy. The party

Digitized by Google

that remained at the water-side, secured the possession of the shore all the way to Louisbourg for several miles in length, and found in different places abandoned by the flying enemy, several arms, a good quantity of provisions and ammunition, 17 pieces of cannon, and 14 large swivels; a furnace for red-hot balls, and two mortars, one of brass of 8 inches, and another of iron of 10 inches diameter, with a shell in it ready to be fired—but its late masters were in too much hurry. Among the slain was one Officer, and a native Indian Chief, a very stout, well-made, and, as some of our troops can witness, a very active, intrepid man, with a Medal of Distinction from the French King, hung round his neck, which was presented to Admiral Boscawen.

The other party that was employed in the pursuit of the dispersed enemy, under the command of the Brigadiers Lawrence and Wolfe, drove them over rocky hills and boggy morasses for security under the cannon of Louisbourg, by 10 o'clock the same morning. The pursuit concluded with the discharge of several pieces of cannon from the ramparts of the town towards our troops; which did them no damage at all, and were of singular service, in pointing out to the general officers the distance from the town, where they could encamp with security to invest it. Soon after, the garrison took the seasonable precaution of setting fire to the Barracks at the Grand Battery, which they had before dismantled and ruined; and of destroying all their out-buildings in one general conflagration, which made a prodigious blaze all that afternoon, and a great part of the night; and left nothing standing within two miles of the town-walls but the towers at the Grand Battery, and some chimneys and gable-ends of their wretched hovels. The pursuers, that very afternoon, after reconnoitring the ground, marked out the camp, which our Army afterwards occupied during the whole Siege.

The prisoners we made at landing said, that the greatest part of our business was done, in the landing of our troops; which their engineers had before assured the Governor of Louisbourg, was impossible for almost any number of men to do—and that none, but madmen, would have attempted it, where the English did. Our Light Infantry, Highlanders and Rangers they termed the "English Savages," perhaps in

Digitized by Google

contradistinction to their own native Indians, Canadians, &c. the true French Savages. These Light Infantry were a Corps of 550 Volunteers chosen as marksmen out of the most active resolute men from all the Battalions of Regulars, dressed some in blue, some in green jackets and drawers, for the easier brushing through the woods; with ruffs of black bear's skin round their necks, the beard of their upper lips, some grown into whiskers; others not so, but all well smutted on that part; with little round hats like several of our seamen—their arms were a fusil, cartouch-box of balls and flints, and a powder horn slung over their shoulders. The Rangers are a body of Irregulars, who have a more cut-throat, savage appearance; which carries in it something of natural savages: The appearance of the Light Infantry has in it more of artificial savages.

The day of landing Sir Charles Hardy, with his Squadron, joined Mr. Boscawen's in Gabreuse Bay, from his severe cruise on this Coast ever since the beginning of April. Some of his ships had suffered so much in their men; chiefly by the scurvy, that they wanted assistance to bring them to an anchor in the Bay—the greater part of them recovered apace when put on shore.

In the Harbour of Louisbourg we saw five or six large ships of the Line, besides about as many frigates that had escaped the constant vigilance of Sir Charles's Squadron, some in snow storms, others in thick foggy weather, so well known to all that have cruized upon the Coast, at that season of the year.

As your ignorance of it may betray you, like many others of our friends in the Country, into the absurdity of supposing Sir Charles's cruize there with his squadron little more than as an officer with a party of soldiers posted on the side of a turnpike road, in sight of the gate, to watch a part of the enemy expected to pass that way; whom if he does not surprize, you will say he has not done his duty like a good officer. Let me tell you, not only that the Coast is extensive, and that winds and currents would not always permit him to keep his station—but even when he could keep it, the snow storms and fogs often prevented our seeing any objects at the distance of our ship's length. You will be easier convinced of this, by an instance of each.

The 27th of April was a day of such rime and storms of snow,

Digitized by Google

that we could not see one of our own squadron but once, towards the evening. The method of keeping ships together on such occasions is either by lying-to or by firing fog-guns every half hour that they make sail. Sir Charles did both at different times of the day. This very day " Le Prudent " and some other French men-of-war, having made the land the day before, stole unperceived along shore to the mouth of Louisbourg Harbour, with the greatest security, from having heard our fog-guns at a distance, as they have since told us. Now, what prudence or vigilance could possibly have prevented what, you see, was out of the power of both ?

Let me add another instance to give you some idea of the thickness of the bank-fogs on the Coast of Cape-Breton—in the night of the 5th of May, we had so severe a frost that all our rigging was cased over with such a thick ice that it was not capable of being worked till the ice was beaten off the ropes, which took up several hours of that forenoon. That ice was nothing else than congealed fog, as we had no rain or snow the whole night. Our officers computed the quantity of ice beaten off the rigging of our single ship, between 6 and 8 Ton weight. After this, you will not be surprized at my telling you, that we were for 16 days without sight of land, on account of the thickness of the fog, though we were every day within a proper distance to see it, had the air been tolerably clear. On such a Coast, what can the nicest vigilance do, without such a number of ships as might form a line of almost equal length to it ?

June 9. The remainder of the troops were debarked from the transports that could not conveniently be landed the day before, and were not judged immediately necessary to be sent for, from the extraordinary success of the parties who first landed. The sloops sent the 7th returned from Lorembec, with the troops and Artillery. There was a Lieutenant-Colonel's command posted in and around Kennington Cove, to guard the shore from the accidental incursions of the savages from the adjacent woods : others of the troops were stationed at proper distances on somewhat of a road through the woods, to keep the communication open and uninterrupted between the shore and the ground that had the day before been marked

Digitized by Google

out for the camp: the rest were employed in clearing the camp ground. There were, besides several out-sentinels, parties of Light Infantry and Rangers ordered to patrole round the rear of the camp from the left wing to the back of the post at Kennington Cove, to prevent all surprize and disturbance from lurking Indians, Canadians that were expected, or any scattered parties of the enemy that might have been cut off from the garrison the day before, or occasionally detached out of it afterwards.

The great surf this day interrupted the landing the baggage, &c. This day some troops from France, to the number of 400 men, part of the Regiment of Cambise, got into the garrison, as we afterwards heard. They were landed at the Harbour of St. Anne in the N.E. part of the Island of Cape Breton out of 4 or 5 men-of-war, who soon made the best of their way off, but whither, we could not be informed. These, we were told, were the same ships that had been chased towards the shore last spring in the Bay of Biscay by Sir Edward Hawke's Squadron.

June 10. Our troops were employed in clearing the camp ground, pitching of tents and carrying the baggage &c. that had been landed by the remaining boats of the men-of-war and transports. This day the surf was a great interruption to the landing of stores. There was, every day that would permit, one of the Captains of the Line of Battle Ships ordered to inspect and direct the landing of all the stores and artillery from the transports necessary for the camp, and to attend this duty until it was over, in a continued rotation, according to their seniority. The turbulent surf almost continually driving on the shore, made this a very troublesome employment to the directors, and very harrassing to the seamen; swamped and stove many of the boats, and was some days so great as to put it out of the power of any boats to get on shore.

This afternoon, Sir Charles Hardy, by signal from the Admiral, slipped his cable, sailed from Gabreuse Bay with 7 or 8 ships of the line under his command, and anchored off the Mouth of Louisbourg Harbour; to prevent, if possible, the French Squadron from getting out to sea, whenever they might be disposed to improve the opportunity of a fair wind

Digitized by Google

in a dark night or a fog, to save their ships from falling into our hands.

June 11. Our troops were employed as the day before, and began to make roads in the camp over rocks and morasses, otherwise impassable by carriages, and hardly passable by the men without any burden at all. This day a sergeant-major of Fischer's Regiment of Volontairs Étrangers, with 4 of the men, deserted from the garrison, and gave us intelligence that their number did not exceed 4,000, and including the inhabitants that bore arms, not 5,000 men—that the greatest part of this regiment were so well disposed to desert, that they only watched an opportunity to quit a place and service they had been trepanned into, contrary to the promises made to them at their enlisting in the French Service—and that the enemy had destroyed the Grand and Light-House Batteries, and called in all their outposts. Some light 6 pounders that were expected to follow the landing of the troops, could not be got on shore till now; when some artillery stores were brought along with them.

June 12. About 12 o'Clock in the morning, Major Scott marched with 500 Light Infantry and Rangers, taking a fatiguing sweep through the woods, to go to take possession of the Light-House Battery; and about 5, was followed by Brigadier Wolfe, with 4 Companies of Grenadiers commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Hale, and 1,200 Men detached from the Line. They found this Battery destroyed by the enemy and but 4 pieces of cannon left, which they had spiked up. A proper quantity of artillery, tools, &c. was sent thither by sea. The situation of the place was the most advantageous that could be obtained, for annoying the Island Battery, and the ships, with our shot and shells. On the seaside there was a little cove, very convenient for landing artillery and stores for the batteries to be erected here—besides two small encampments deserted by the enemy, with their tents standing, in which were some provisions, utensils; and a great quantity of cured fish at Lorembec. All the landing places here were defended with strong breast-works of the same construction with those round Kennington Cove. At the cove, where our cannon was landed, there were two pieces of the enemy's

Digitized by Google

cannon left with their trunnions knocked off, and at their upper encampment 3 eight pounders, two of them spiked up. After Brigadier Wolfe had reconnoitred this post, his whole detachment encamped themselves here about 4 in the Afternoon, and the Light Infantry and Rangers marched back to the Grand Camp.

June 13. At day-break this detachment began to make a Road for carrying the artillery, from the landing cove, to the spot fixed upon for a battery. About 9 o'Clock this camp was alarmed by a message from Major Ross, who commanded a detached guard at about a mile and a half's distance between the camp and the wood, that a large party of the enemy from the garrison was advancing towards his post—upon which 4 companies of Grenadiers, with a large detachment from the Line, marched to sustain the Major. But they soon saw, that the enemy came only to burn some straggling houses to the eastward of the Grand Battery near the beach of the Harbour, and then retreated peaceably into the garrison, as our detachment did to the camp at the Light-House.

The working parties in the Grand Camp continued employed on the roads, by day, and during the night on throwing up 3 redoubts, on the eminences from the left to the right. This day a body of about 300 men made a sally from the garrison upon their advanced part—but in about an hour and a half they were repulsed by some few Regulars and a party of the Light Infantry.

The Light-House Camp being incommoded by the enemy's cannon from the Island Battery, about 9 o'Clock this evening the line removed to a situation of greater security—but the Grenadiers did not until day-break.

This day, and some others, the service of landing the stores and artillery was interrupted by the excessive surf upon the shore, and many boats were swamped and some provisions damaged and lost.

June 14. About day-break, while the Grenadiers of the Light-House Camp were on their march in removing their camp, they received orders to sustain Major Ross's post, who had notice from the Rangers, that a body of the enemy appeared to move that way. But, before they joined him,

Digitized by Google

counter-orders were issued to them, on seeing the enemy retreating, having, as it appeared, intended nothing more than to alarm them.

This day the besieged towed a sloop with two 24 pounders mounted on her bows, into the mouth of the Harbour, the better to annoy Brigadier Wolfe's little encampment near the shore for landing his artillery. She lay at anchor near the Island Battery, fired her cannon for some hours, and then returned into the Harbour. She came to her station again in the afternoon, and fired for about an hour and a half, with as little damage to the encampment, as before. She fired also upon the " Diana " Frigate and " Hunter " Sloop, that were stationed at anchor as near the Harbour's Mouth as they could go with security, to give the alarm to Sir Charles Hardy's Squadron, that lay farther out in the offing, whenever the French squadron should make any attempts to push out to sea. The " Diana " returned the sloop's fire, but found the sloop out of the reach of her metal ; while the sloop's heavier metal reached her, and at times killed and wounded 6 of her Men. The " Diana " dared not to go nearer in, as the sloop was covered by 10 two and forty pounders on the Island, pointed towards the offing.

This night several pieces of cannon, and some mortars were landed for Brigadier Wolfe's detachment.

The working parties at the Grand Camp were constantly employed upon the roads and redoubts, and in landing artillery and stores. These three redoubts were necessary to secure a communication from the right to the left, in the front of the camp.

June 15. There was a large party at work in drawing artillery and carrying fascines and picquets for the Light-House Battery, with a quantity of provisions and stores from the transports.

June 16. The working parties were employed as the day before—and upon the roads ; no artillery could yet be landed for the Grand Camp.

June 17. They were employed in the same manner. This day two 8 inch mortars and 3 Royals, were sent to the Light-House Camp.

Digitized by Google

June 18. This morning the landing of stores was interrupted by the great surf driving on the shore. In the afternoon some 24 pounders were got on shore. The working parties of the Grand Camp were employed as before on the roads for the artillery, and at night in erecting batteries, and mounting cannon and mortars.

This night "l'Echo" frigate of 32 guns bound to Quebec with stores and provisions got out of the Harbour, by the favour of a dark foggy night, and a brisk gale, which drove Sir Charles Hardy and his squadron to sea. Some of his frigates chased, took and brought her in with them a day or two afterwards.

June 19. Sir Charles's Squadron returned to their station off the Harbour's Mouth. The working parties of the Grand Camp continued on the roads, and in landing artillery and stores.

Between 9 and 10 this night two batteries, one of cannon and one of mortars, were opened at the Light-House upon the ships in the Harbour, and upon the Island Battery, which continued a brisk fire until day-light, that was as briskly returned, but without any damage on the Light-House side, on account of the height of its situation, and the shelter of rocks and hillocks. The Bomb Battery there consisted of 2 mortars of 13 inches diameter, two of 8, and 6 Royals. At some distance were two howitzers of 8 inches, and small batteries of one, two and three pieces of cannon, 12 and 24 pounders, in all seven, properly disposed along the shore to fire both ricochet and point-blank. The whole line marched to sustain the batteries, if the ship's crews had made any attempts to attack them. Part of the left wing of the Grand Army and the Light Infantry were in motion, to prevent any parties out of the garrison from attacking Brigadier Wolfe's detachment in flank. General Amherst's camp fired several times in the night at the Covert-Way, to divert the attention of the garrison to that side.

June 20. So warm a fire from the Light-House was continued upon the ships, that they judged it adviseable in the afternoon to warp in about 600 yards nearer to the town; which was too great a distance from our batteries, to give

Digitized by Google

them much disturbance. At night the mortars there were chiefly directed to the Island Battery. The enemy burned an old ship in the Harbour.

June 21. A great part of this day there was a strong fire from the ships towards the Light-House Battery, but without any effect, but that of expending the enemy's ammunition —as there was also from the Island at intervals, with as little damage to our people or batteries. The ships fired several shot into the left wing of the Grand Camp, as did the garrison at the redoubts, and the right wing, and sometimes at two or three people, and single passengers from one place to another; but, without effect.

The mortars at the Light-House played briskly upon the Island; the fire was returned from thence with 5 pieces of cannon directed that way, and 2 ten inch mortars.

The working parties were employed on the roads, in landing stores and artillery, and in carrying stores for the Grand Camp.

June 22. The Grand Camp improved the advantage of this day's fog, as well as a part of last night, in throwing up an advanced redoubt between the Centre and Right Redoubts, to facilitate the possession of the Green Hill, the most commanding eminence from the camp-side of the town, at the distance of about 800 yards from the Glacis, the easier to carry on their approaches to the walls.

Four hundred men under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Hale were employed to erect a battery of six 24 pounders at the Light-House, to play upon the Island, whose battery was frequently troublesome, though it did no great execution. This day a Block-House was erected to secure the communication to the Light-House.

The landing of artillery and stores was this day interrupted by the excessive surf on the shore, and several boats were swamped and stove.

June 23. A company of Grenadiers worked hard on the new battery at the Light-House—another party was employed in erecting a battery to play on the ships from an eminence behind the Grand Battery—the ships gave frequent inter-

Digitized by Google

ruptions to this party. The garrison kept a pretty constant fire directed towards the working parties from the Grand Camp —as did the Island Battery towards the Light-House parties —the latter was chiefly returned in the night time.

About this time they began the epaulement, a work for covering and facilitating the approaches to the town by the Green Hill. This work was about a quarter of a mile in length, about nine feet high, and sixteen feet broad, made with gabions, fascines and earth, to be proof against all cannon balls. It employed as many men as could be spared for many days; who, at the beginning, were much interrupted by the water of the very wet morass, upon which they were obliged to make their road, and to throw up this work, with earth brought from some distance.

Great quantities of gabions and fascines were landed and carried up for this work, with all possible speed and diligence.

June 24. The working parties were employed as the day before, and with the same interruptions. In the park of artillery, thirteen 24 and seven 12 pounders this day.

June 25. The Light-House Battery opened at daylight upon the Island with five 24 pounders: The ships and the Island returned their fire briskly, and wounded one of their 24 pounders. In the afternoon the embrazures at the east end of the Island Battery, appeared very much shattered by the shot from the Light-House. Since 4 o'Clock this afternoon, the enemy fired only shells from thence, which made our people suppose that most of the guns that bore on the Light-House were either wounded or dismounted. The Battery at Maurepas Point, and the men-of-war, kept a constant fire directed that way; but with little or no effect, on account of the great distance.

June 26. The advanced parties of the Grand Camp had a skirmish with the reconnoitring party of the besieged, who had come out to set fire to the Block-house; but were soon forced back without effecting their design. This night our troops got possession of the Green Hill without any great opposition, and with very little loss.

June 27. A more constant fire of guns and mortars from

Digitized by Google

the ships and garrison upon our working and advanced parties. The Light-House Battery now and then threw a shell upon the Island, to prevent the enemy from repairing their works. A brass 24 pounder was lost in 12 fathom water, by slipping off the float for landing artillery, they called catamaran. This day the Admiral sent on shore 200 Marines, or rather troops serving as marines on this expedition, who took post at Kennington Cove, and were a great relief to the army in camp.

June 28. The enemy kept a pretty constant fire upon the Grand Camp and batteries, with little effect.

This night they sunk two frigates and two store-ships with a great weight of stones in them; they were fastened together with cables, and moored down with anchors, in the narrow entrance of their harbour, to prevent more than one of our ships at a time from getting in there, if we should think it necessary at any time of the Siege to force the Harbour with our fleet.

June 29. Some Indians shewed themselves and killed one of our men—the Light Infantry pursued, killed and scalped two and brought in another of them.

This whole night the work of the epaulement was much interrupted, by the brisk fire the enemy constantly made on our working parties there. The greatest interruption they had was from "L'Arethuse" frigate, stationed as high up the Harbour on that side as the depth of water would permit, with her broad-side bearing upon the low pass, by which our troops were obliged to advance, to make their approaches; which the epaulement, when it was completed, enabled them to do, with more ease, and an inconsiderable loss.

June 30. A very brisk fire from the ships and garrison was made upon our working parties. Some shells were thrown from the Battery at Maurepas Point, and from the Island, upon the parties at the Light-House. In the night these parties worked very briskly in drawing cannon from the Light-House, about the distance of two miles, over uneven ground never smoothed into a road, to their new batteries near the Grand Battery, to play upon the frigate and the rest of the ships, and to remove them once more, if possible; that

Digitized by Google

the Grand Camp might carry on their approaches with the greater security and more expedition. Some people of the garrison, to express their surprise at this and some other instances of the suddenness of Brigadier Wolfe's motions from one place to another, and their sentiments of the effect of his operations, used to say—" There is no certainty where to find him—but, wherever he goes he carries with him a mortar in one pocket, and a 24 pounder in the other."

July 1. Upon intelligence received that the enemy's picquets on a wooding party of about 400 had in the morning crept out about a mile beyond the Barrasoy; Brigadier Wolfe, at the head of about 100 Light Infantry, supported by near 300 Regulars, with orders left for the picquets of the line to advance, if necessary, in about a quarter of an hour came up with the enemy; who made a stand for about half an hour or better. But, being repulsed in this skirmish, they began to retreat from hill to hill, but in good order and firing frequently. Our party pursued them all the while, reserving their fire till they came very near, when they gave them so warm a salute, that they made a precipitate retreat to their former post. This affair lasted about two hours and a half, with only 6 or 8 of our men wounded. By this success the Brigadier became master of two very advantageous eminences, that he never quitted. A redoubt was thrown up with all expedition, to maintain the farthest post; and a little nearer advanced, a redan, within 400 yards of the enemy's picquets, amidst a brisk cannonading both from the town and the ships. From this situation, our batteries, without being much exposed, could play on the ships at a good distance, and by that means greatly facilitate the approaches from the Grand Camp.

In the afternoon a party near the right, after a slight skirmish, repulsed another party of the enemy towards Cape Noir, who attempted to surprize and interrupt our working parties. The garrison continued a pretty constant cannonading.

Some deserters came in from the garrison, who were all sent on board the fleet, that they might not have even a possibility of acting as spies under the pretence of being deserters.

Digitized by Google

This night two other frigates were sunk at the entrance of the Harbour, very near the others—part of almost all their top-masts appeared above water.

July 2. There were about 100 Marines sent on shore from the Admiral's ship properly officer'd, to join Brigadier Wolfe's party near the Grand Battery.

July 3. Our troops were now very indefatigable in forming their lines.

July 4. Notwithstanding the warm cannonading from the besieged every day, five hundred men were constantly employed in making fascines for the roads and epaulement.

July 5. The faithful partizans of the French, their few native Indians, shewed themselves very watchful about the edges of the woods, by taking off some of the transport men that were too curiously adventurous, contrary to orders, and entirely ignorant how to deal with such a wary lurking enemy. Sometimes they nabbed or carried off an out-sentinel, after creeping through weeds and shrubs, and sculking there for several hours together, to watch an opportunity either of shooting or rushing in a body upon him unperceived, when his back was turned.

Last night Brigadier Wolfe began to play a battery of 7 pieces of cannon, 12 and 24 pounders, and two 13 inch mortars on the ships, while the rest of his party were very active in getting more guns mounted.

July 6. The vigilance and activity of General Amherst, and of the Brigadiers Whitmore and Lawrence in forwarding their grand design from the camp-side was not discouraged or lessened by the brisk, almost constant cannonading of the besieged, both from their ships and garrison; which only took off a man or two now and then, and at other times wounded some few others. The working parties from the Grand Camp, always under the inspection of one of the General Officers, were constantly employed in forwarding the approaches; while the advanced and covering parties always maintained the advantages they had already gained, and often possessed themselves of more advanced situations, to enable them with

Digitized by Google

success to employ the vast train of artillery and quantity of stores of all kinds, the officers and men of the fleet had by now landed from the transports, in all the places that were most convenient to their roads. The approaches to the town were greatly delayed by unavoidable causes—almost a continual surf on the shore of landing; the numerous bogs necessary to be drained before any roads could be made over them for carriages to pass; and the making of such a cover as the epaulement from the fire of the ships in the Harbour, to which the most convenient pass of approach was exposed. Our army had a demonstration how necessary it is to have a squadron of ships in that Harbour in the time of a siege; and the garrison, of how little other service an inferior squadron to that of the besiegers is, but to prolong the day of capitulation. All the troops were in good health and high spirits, and suffered considerably less than might have been expected from the constant cannonading of the besieged.

July 7. Parties of the troops were employed this day, as others had been on the former days. Their indifference to what the inexperienced might call a dreadful fire from the besieged at intervals, was very remarkable. They regarded the enemy's frequent shot and shells, just as little as they did the random fire of their musquetry; the shells in general rather less especially in the night, when they could easily discern the line of their direction by the blaze of their fuses —and if they suspected that they were within the distance of a bursting shell, they instantly threw themselves flat on their faces upon the ground, and almost always with security—their greatest danger was from a shell that did not burst for some time after it fell.

July 8. This night the enemy made a vigorous sally from Cape Noir about 11 o'Clock upon our advanced and working parties at the lines, where Brigadier Lawrence commanded. The salliers with a body of about 900 men, by the darkness of the night and the silence of their motions, were fortunate enough to pass unobserved by some of our advanced parties commanded by Lord Dundonald, and to surprize the working parties in the trenches; who with some difficulty retreated, as they had not their arms to defend themselves. Our cover-

Digitized by Google

ing parties no sooner heard their fire, than they advanced, and after a very brisk opposition, bravely repulsed the salliers in a little time, with the loss of two captains and 17 of their men, wounded several others, and made some prisoners; among whom was a wounded officer, who some time afterwards lost his life by his wounds in our hospital, because he would not part with a leg to save it. The loss our parties sustained in this skirmish was a captain and 5 men killed, 17 wounded, and 11 made prisoners, besides the wounded Lieutenant Tew, and Captain Bontein an Engineer. The garrison sent out a flag-of-truce for time to bury their dead.

It is remarkable that the officers and the party on this sally, owed what resolution they shewed to the flashy, temporary courage inspired by claret, which they had very plentifully guzzled before their attempt, as appeared from the intoxication of our prisoners. Some deserters reported, that no parties could be found in the garrison forward enough to go on this service, without being first animated by a sufficient quantity of wine.

July 9. By order of the Admiral, volunteers for the Company of Miners were enquired for on board all the men-of-war—All the men who professed themselves acquainted with the use of the spade and pickax, shewed great readiness to go on this service—most of the men on board. "L'Arethuse" frigate was obliged to haul in close to the town.

This day Brigadier Lawrence was slightly wounded by a piece of a shell that burst at some distance from him.

July 10. The volunteers for the Company of Miners were sent on shore from all the ships to the captain of the party, about 200 in number, who were encamped by themselves.

As the besiegers every day and night continued to advance with their works, the garrison kept a brisk, constant cannonading and threw several shells. It is remarkable, that they discharged great quantities of old iron of several kinds, (such as shovels, tongs, and the like, besides a most destructive sort of square iron bars of about 5 or 6 inches long, about an inch and a half square, several of them cased in plates of tin), which they called mitraille, by way of grape shot—the wounds

Digitized by Google

they give are very difficult, if at all, to be cured, from their being made with such angular, ragged weapons.

This night our people observed a great fire in the woods in sight of Louisbourg, which they rightly conjectured to be a signal to the garrison of Mons. Boishibere's arrival, who, as we learned by the report of deserters, was expected about this time with a party of Canadians and Indians, some to reinforce the garrison, and the rest to harrass the rear of our camp, and to watch opportunities of cutting off all small parties of our men, who might be accidentally detached to any distant posts. This chief is well known to the Colonies at and about Annapolis Royal in Nova Scotia, for his own faithless inhumanity, and for the mischievous activity and treacherous cruelty of his lurking parties.

July 11. Some of his party seized a soldier who was driving a waggon to the left wing of the camp; from whom they extorted all the intelligence he was able to give, by the menaces of a speedy execution if he did not, or reported any thing they should discover to be false.

July 12. However, by what means is not very certain, he contrived to make his escape, and after being some time pursued undiscovered, returned to the camp, and reported that the party said they were about 50 near the place he was brought to, and to the number of 200 farther in the wood—and that they had with them a great many head of cattle.

July 13. Our working parties continued very indefatigable upon the trenches; as did

July 14. The besieged in doing all that a brisk cannonading could do, to force them from the attempt, or at least to lessen their numbers, in order to delay their success. The batteries of the besiegers were traced out last night.

July 15. In the night the mischievous Frigate "L'Arethuse" taking the advantage of a dark night and a thick fog, got out of Harbour, but not unperceived by the Light-House Party, who made signals with rockets to Sir Charles Hardy's Squadron; several of whom chased her, but at a great distance, till they lost sight of her in a fog impenetrable

Digitized by Google

to human eyes, and extended on this Coast for many a score leagues. Two or three of the deserters from our camp were sent to France in this frigate—another had his head shot off while he was very active on duty in the town.

July 16. About 7 o'Clock this evening, Brigadier Wolfe made himself master of a post occupied by the enemy's picquets within about 400 Yards of the West Gate, where about 100 of their volunteers had secured themselves behind some small breastworks of sand-bags. He advanced towards this post with only 8 or 10 men, leaving orders for a sustaining party to follow him from the Green-Hill. Upon his approaching the enemy, they fired some few muskets at him; when he despatched an officer to the adjacent redan, with orders for an officer and 20 of the Light Infantry to cross the Barrasoy Bridge immediately, supported by 20 Grenadiers. They advanced with all expedition one after another, at about 2 yards distance from each other, and on the bridge received three fires from the enemy's breast-works, without any loss. On the Light Infantry's advancing farther without firing their pieces, the enemy's party retired with much precipitation towards the West-Gate, firing some random shots in their flight, and were pursued, without the loss of a man, in the midst of a warm fire of grape and round shot both from the town and ships, and from the small arms of the rampart and covert-way. At this post the Brigadier made a good lodgment. The fire from the besieged was continued briskly during the whole night after, with several shells thrown at intervals into the new post he had gained; which was reinforced with 5 companies of Grenadiers and 100 Highlanders under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Hale.

This night the left of the lines of approach was opened by the very same Grenadiers, and the remainder of their company, with the loss only of 4 or 5 men, and 7 or 8 wounded.

The Honourable Captain Edgecumbe with 6 or 7 ships replaced Sir Charles Hardy's Squadron on the station off the Harbour's Mouth.

July 17. The parallel was extended from the right to the left with little loss, in the face of a very hot fire from the besieged.

Digitized by Google

A deserter from Boishibere's party came in, and said, they had hanged 3 or 4 seamen whom they had taken on the 5th belonging to the transports.

This evening Sir Charles Hardy, with some of his squadron, returned to his station—the frigate was lucky enough to make her escape.

July 18. There was a constant brisk fire of musketry from the covert-way made by the besieged all last night and this whole day, upon our parties on the lines, who suffered very little from it. The garrison directed several of their shells both in the day and night towards our laboratories and magazines in the Grand Camp—the direction was given by the information of a deserter from us.

More of the transport men were taken off by the vigilance of some lurking Indians near the shore in Gabreuse Bay—one warning was not enough for them.

July 19. The lines from the right and left wing were joined by the besiegers—and our batteries from the left were opened, and began to play with success upon the Bastion Dauphiné at the West Gate, notwithstanding the brisk and constant cannonading from the garrison; from which our people suffered much less than might have been expected.

July 20. The operations of the former day were successfully continued. In the evening a body of about 400 seamen were sent on shore, and erected by the next morning a very strong battery of 5 pieces of cannon to the right, without the loss of a man. The seamen were under the direction of an engineer, and commanded by a captain of one of our frigates, who were all to take their turns at this duty, as the senior captains had done at that of landing the artillery and stores, with the lieutenants of the Fleet in rotation upon both these services.

July 21. The operations of this day were much the same with those of the two former ones. About 2 in the afternoon, by a shell from the Light-House Battery, as the most credible prisoners declare, " Le Celebre " of 64 guns in the Harbour was set on fire, and after her allowance of powder on board for the day blew up part of her deck with a very loud explosion, she burned with great violence. As this ship was burning,

Digitized by Google

the fire communicated itself to " L'Entreprennant " of 74 guns, and from her spread itself to " Le Capricieux " of 64 guns.—There was no explosion from the two latter ships, as the men had been very brisk in throwing their powder over-board, before the flames could spread themselves so far. This must not be understood of the quantity of powder these ships arrived with, as complete for service,—that they had taken out at the beginning of the Siege, and lodged on board a store-ship not far from the town, as a precaution against the more dreadful consequence of an accidental shell from any of our batteries falling into their magazines; and every night they carried on board each of the ships the quantity they judged would be sufficient for the service of the following day. As soon as the fire reached their guns that were loaded, some with round, some with grape shot, they discharged themselves indiscriminately on friend and foe, some towards the town and the battery of the besiegers, and others on their own ships and boats. Their men with much difficulty escaped on shore in their boats, through a brisk fire from our batteries added to the accidental discharges of their own ship guns. The three ships made a prodigious blaze for the whole night, and after burning down to the water's edge, quite loosed from their moorings, they were by the tide driven on shore upon the mud at the Barrasoy End of the Harbour, with all their iron and guns tumbled one upon another in their holds, which will be saved by our people.

" Le Prudent " of 74 guns and " Le Bienfaisant " of 64, seeing this casual burning of the greater part of their squadron, warped off as fast as possible towards the other end of the Harbour, to be out of the reach of the flames from the other ships; fortune reserving their fate some few days longer.

July 22. About sun-rise the besiegers opened two other batteries on the right with thirteen 24 pounders, and another of 7 mortars, to throw shells into the covert-way and ramparts, from whence the besieged kept night and day a very hot fire with their musketry, and they were not less active with their cannon and mortars. Another battery from the left, which was not 500 yards off, played briskly, and with so very visible effect on the fortifications, that the besiegers had the encourag-

Digitized by Google

ing satisfaction to see the revetement, with a great quantity of earth tumbling down after the firing of most of their shot.

There were three other batteries from the north-side of the Barrasoy Bridge, one of 4, one of 5, and a third of 7 pieces of cannon, besides two large mortars, kept constantly playing on the West Gate and its Cavalier, where some guns were dismounted; and at intervals they were directed to the two remaining ships in the Harbour, with exceeding good effect every way. The officers of the besieged have since more than once declared, that they never saw any artillery better served than at this Siege—that there was hardly one of our shot, that did not perform some execution, and many of them from their judicious direction did them as much damage as was possible for any single shot to do. A battery was begun on the left for 4 twenty-four pounders.

Every night since the near approach to the walls, there was a party of our Light Infantry kept without the lines near the bottom of the glacis, to prevent our working parties on the trenches and batteries from being surprized by any sudden sally of the besieged.

The batteries on the right of the lines played upon the Citadel Bastion with such effect, that a breach was very soon expected there. Several of our mortars were served with very great success. The town was set on fire several times by shells thrown from the right—some of the very first lighted most of the Citadel Buildings and the new Barracks into a prodigious blaze. Our men were not a little rejoiced when they saw the church steeple and spire knocked down, as they had heard, that the besieged constantly kept an officer up there, to observe the motions and advances of the besiegers from time to time.

This night the seamen were employed in erecting more advantageous, more advanced batteries; which they did with great spirit, and equal success.

July 23. A brisk cannonading was continued from all our trenches with good execution upon several parts of the fortification, besides that of the cohorns, and of the French mortars for throwing of stones—and our shells set the town on fire in several places.

Digitized by Google

July 24. The cannonading from our trenches was continued with great spirit and little loss—and our shells set the town on fire in several places.

Another battery was opened this day to the right of our lines to flank the Citadel Bastion. We have since learned, that several of the guns on the ramparts were about this time wounded, and several dismounted—and that three of the mortars in the garrison were rendered useless by a single shot from one of our batteries.

This day the fire from the besieged slackened considerably —while ours increased with our additional works and visible success.

Some deserters that came into our trenches this day reported, that the inhabitants of the town were so much harrassed and distressed by our shot and shells, that they on their knees entreated the Governor to capitulate—but, to no manner of purpose. Whatever stress might be rested on this report, most of our men improved it to their own advantage, that of keeping up their brave spirits, with the very probable prospect of the speedy reduction of a place that had given them so much fatigue, and promised them so much reputation. This day the fire of our small arms into the embrazures of the ramparts, drove the enemy from their guns.

July 25. The besiegers were indefatigable in exerting their efforts from the trenches against the fortifications, which had an exceedingly good effect. The Citadel Bastion and many of their embrazures were very considerably damaged—and a large breach was made in the Bastion Dauphiné at the West Gate—which had encouraged them to bring their scaling ladders into the trenches, that they might be ready for the very first favourable opportunity of an escalade, if that extremity should not be prevented by the speedy surrender of the garrison upon the formal summons of the General.

About noon, by the Admiral's order, two boats, a barge and pinnace or cutter from every ship of the fleet, except the "Northumberland," an invalid, manned only with their proper crews, and armed with musquets and bayonets, cutlasses, pistols, and poleaxes, each boat under the direction of a

Digitized by Google

lieutenant and mate or midshipman, rendezvoused at the Admiral's ship: from thence they were detached by two's and three's at a time to join those of Sir Charles Hardy's Squadron off the Mouth of the Harbour. There they were in the evening ranged in two divisions under the command of two senior masters and commanders in the Fleet, the Captains Laforey and Balfour.

In this order they put off from Sir Charles's Squadron about 12 o'Clock, and by the advantage of the foggy darkness of the night, and the inviolable silence of their people, paddled into the Harbour of Louisbourg, unperceived either by the Island Battery they were obliged to come very near to, or by the two men-of-war that rode at anchor at no great distance from them. There was no great probability of their being perceived from any part of the garrison, not only on account of their greater distance, but also of the preconcerted brisk diversion made upon them from all our batteries about that time. Besides, the besieged themselves left no body an opportunity to hear any noise: for, from having in the day time observed the numerous scaling ladders that were brought into our trenches, they were under some apprehensions of an escalade intended on this night, and kept a constant fire with their musketry from the ramparts during the whole time; with the design, if possible, to deter the besiegers from that attempt, by shewing them how well they were upon their guard in all the places it could probably be made.

During this seeming security and prudent precaution on both sides, the bold stratagem of the boats for surprizing the two remaining ships in the enemy's harbour, every moment ripened for the execution. After pushing in as far almost as the Grand Battery lest the ships should be too soon alarmed by their oars, they took a sweep from thence towards the part of the Harbour, where the gentlemen knew the ships were, who had before very well reconnoitred it—and presently discovered them. Each division of the boats was no sooner within sight and hail of the noble object of their attempt, Captain Laforey's of "Le Prudent," and Captain Balfour's of "Le Bienfaisant," than, while the sentinels on board having hailed them in vain, began to fire on them, each of the commanders ordered his boats to give way along-side their respective ships, and to

Digitized by Google

board them immediately with all the expedition and good order they could observe.

The boat's crews, no longer able to contain themselves in silence, after their manner, gave loud cheers as they were pulling up along-side, and with the most intrepid activity, armed some with muskets, bayonets and cutlasses, others with pistols, cutlasses and pole-axes, followed their brave leaders and boarded the ships in an instant with great spirit, on each bow, quarter and gangway—and after very little resistance from the terrified crews, soon found themselves in possession of two fine ships of the enemy, one of 74, and one of 64 guns, with the loss of very few seamen, and but one mate.

The besieged were now sufficiently alarmed on all sides by the noise of the seamen at boarding, the cheers leaving them no room to doubt that it was from English seamen, and the direction of the confused sound of voices and firing afterwards soon leading them to suspect the real fact, an attempt upon their ships. The heroic, successful adventurers were employed in securing their prisoners in the ships' holds, and concerting the most effectual methods for securing their prizes out of the reach of the enraged enemy; when both the ships and the boats received a most furious fire of cannon, mortars and muskets from all parts that it could be directed to them, from the Island Battery at no great distance, from the Battery on Point Maurepas a little farther off, and from all the guns of the garrison that could be brought to bear on that part of the Harbour.

After endeavouring in vain to tow off "Le Prudent" they found that she was on ground, with several feet of water in her hold. There now remained nothing in their power to do, to prevent her being recovered by the enemy, but to set her on fire—which they did with all possible expedition, leaving along-side her a large schooner, and her own boats, for her people to escape in to the shore, which was at no great distance from her. On board this ship they found a deserter from our camp, who was killed in the little bustle at our people's taking possession of her, and by that means rescued from the ignominious execution of military justice.

The boats from "Le Prudent" now joined the others about "Le Bienfaisant," and helped to tow her off triumphantly

Digitized by Google

in the midst of a formidable fire from the mortified enemy; which they did with great speed by the assistance of a little breeze, and what ragged sails, yards and rigging she had left of any service after the constant fire she had so long received from our batteries. When they had thus got her out of the distance and direction of the enemy's guns, they secured her till the next day by an hawser in the N.E. Harbour and enjoyed on board her the first joyful moment's leisure of securely congratulating each other on their success and safety in this hazardous enterprize.

The taking of these two ships by our fleet's boats on this memorable occasion, as it must be a lasting, indelible honour to the vigilance and activity of those who projected, and to the bravery and conduct of those who executed, the bold design will also be a new, and perhaps a seasonable conviction to the whole world, that, however arduous, however apparently impracticable any purposed naval attempt may be, the English seamen are not to be deterred from it by any prospect of difficulty or danger, but will exert themselves as far as men can do, and at least deserve success, when led on to it by such as are worthy to command them.

Whether it may be useful, is not so certain as, that it is just to observe in this place, that at the time of this naval assault, there was neither captain or lieutenant on board either of these ships, but an ensign only in each left with the command :— that their decks were strewed about a foot high with tobacco leaves, and large pieces of junk, as a precaution to lessen the violent effects of our smaller shells that might accidentally alight in them ;—and, that all their sides within were nailed over with thick nettings, to prevent some of the mischiefs from splinters occasioned by shot through their sides. They had much greater experience of the real use of the latter expedient, than of the former, during the course of the Siege : for, you have seldom seen ships more shattered with shot-holes, especially on one side, with their masts standing, than these two were, at the time they fell into our possession :—shells indeed none of the ships received many of; and what happened to hit them, were none of the largest sort, and but by accident could have done them the mischiefs they suffered.

July 26. Captain Laforey's intrepid conduct in the heroic

Digitized by Google

action of last night was very justly rewarded with post in "L'Echo" frigate of 32 guns, taken from the enemy on the 19th of June last, as he was unfortunately obliged to set his own fine capture "Le Prudent" on fire, otherwise it is not doubted that he would have been distinguished with the command of that ship—as Captain Balfour's was with that of "Le Bienfaisant," which was immediately repaired with all diligence, to be sent to England.

About low water this day "Le Bienfaisant" was on ground, at the place where she was secured in the dark of the morning, upon a soft mud: And soon after she began to heel, her main, mizen and fore-topmasts had been so much wounded by the shot from our batteries, that they went over her side, leaving her the horrid appearance of a wrecked as well as a conquered ship. Indeed, when our ships came into the Harbour, there was hardly any part of it, which had not the appearance of distress and desolation, and presented to our view frequent pieces of wrecks and remnants of destruction, five or six ships sunk in one place with their mast-heads peeping out of the water—the stranded hull of "Le Prudent" on the muddy shoal of the other side, burned down to the water's edge, with a great deal of her iron and guns staring us in the face—buoys of slipped anchors bobbing very thick upon the surface of the water in the Channel towards the town—a number of small craft and boats towards that shore, some entirely under water, others with part of their masts standing out of it; besides the stranded hulls, irons and guns of the three ships burned on the 21st, upon the mud towards the Barrasoy—and in the N.E. Harbour little else to be seen but masts, yards and rigging floating up and down, and pieces of burned masts, bowsprits &c. driven to the water's edge, and some parts of the shore edged with the tobacco leaves out of some of the ships that had been destroyed—the whole a dismal scene of total destruction!

This day as the fire of the besiegers was rather brisker than usual, that from the garrison was but very faint—and that discontinued about 10 o'Clock in the morning; when an officer with a Flag-of-Truce was sent out to General Amherst, to desire terms of capitulation.

It was Mr. Boscawen's constant Method from the very first

Digitized by Google

forenoon of landing the troops in the Island of Cape Breton, to go on shore himself some part of the day, and sometimes twice every day, if the business of the Fleet, and the violent surf on the shore would permit him, into the Grand Camp: and, as on these accounts his going himself was sometimes uncertain, he had at least one of his officers every day on shore continually attending on General Amherst, sometimes to carry dispatches to him, and always to bring intelligence from him of the whole proceedings and operations of the Siege.

The Admiral was this day arrived at the Headquarters, but a few minutes before the officer came from the garrison to the General, and concerted with him the nature of the formal summons, to be sent into the Governor of Louisbourg, to surrender the garrison. The Admiral had brought along with him somewhat of this kind ready drawn up in English in the form of a letter; the contents of which were communicated to the French officer. The only term of capitulation, which was delivered to him, was conceived in very few words, to this effect, that the garrison must expect no other terms, but to surrender at discretion! There were two hours' time allowed the Governor for deliberation.

About the expiration of the time limited, there came another officer from the Governor, with remonstrances against the hardship and severity of this, importuning some other more favourable conditions. After some little consultation between the Admiral and General, they concluded upon this condescension, that the expression at discretion, should be softened into prisoners-of-war—and their generous humanity added, 'That the women and children, and such of the inhabitants of Louisbourg, as had not borne arms, should be sent into France, in the ships of his Britannic Majesty.' The officer was assured that no other conditions whatever would be granted to the garrison, who should be indulged an hour longer for deliberating on these, but must expect no more time to be given them.

Before the expiration of this, a lieutenant-colonel was sent out to the General Officer in our trenches, to propose that the officers of the garrison, upon surrendering themselves prisoners-of-war, might be permitted to go to France instead of England upon their parole given of not serving for a time to be specified

Digitized by Google

by the General—on finding this could not be obtained, he desired the favour of one hour more for farther deliberation. The answer he received from Brigadier-General Whitmore, was to this purpose, ' That he was not at liberty to suffer any more messages to be carried to the General and Commander-in-Chief —but, that he would take it upon himself, to allow the garrison one quarter of an hour more, which they must not exceed on any pretence ; as he would certainly begin to renew his fire upon them, if he heard no more from the Governor, when that time was expired.' When it was very near up a lieutenant-colonel came running out of the garrison, making signs at a distance, and bawling out as loud as he could, " We accept—We accept ! " He was followed by two others ; and they were all conducted to General Amherst's Headquarters.

The besiegers had this morning completed some other strong batteries, which the surrender of the garrison had timely prevented them from opening. There was already a very considerable breach made in the wall at the West Gate ; and, the works were so very much battered and damaged in several other parts, that the besiegers had meditated a storm and escalade on this night, or the following at farthest—the fleet was to have attacked the garrison from the side of the Harbour ; while the army assaulted it from the camp side. The besieged had already experienced the inflexible bravery of both in two very astonishing, successful enterprizes ; and no one can wonder, if they were now too much terrified to hazard the success of a third to their united, exasperated efforts ; the dreadful consequence of which with too much probability to be apprehended, would be the extirpation of the whole garrison, and all the inhabitants of the town—wisely to prevent this, they surrendered on the following

ARTICLES OF CAPITULATION

Between their Excellencies Admiral Boscawen and Major-General Amherst and his Excellency the Chevalier de Drucour, Governor of the Island of Cape Breton, of Louisbourg and of the Island of St. John, and their Appurtenances.

I. That the Garrison of Louisbourg shall be Prisoners-of-War, and shall be carried to England in the Ships of his Britannic Majesty.

Digitized by Google

II. All the Artillery, Ammunition, Provisions, as well as the Arms of every kind whatsoever, which are at present in the Town of Louisbourg, the Islands of Cape Breton, and St. John's, and their Appurtenances, shall be delivered without the least damage, to such Commissaries as shall be appointed to receive them, for the use of his Britannic Majesty.

III. The Governor shall give his Orders, that the Troops which are in the Island of St. John and its Appurtenances, shall go on board such Ship-of-War as the Admiral shall send to receive them.

IV. The Gate called Porte Dauphiné shall be given up to the Troops of his Britannic Majesty to-morrow at eight o'Clock in the Morning, and the Garrison, including all those that carried arms, drawn up at noon on the Esplanade, where they shall lay down their Arms, Colours, Implements and Ornaments of War. And, the Garrison shall go on board, in order to be carried to England in a convenient time.

V. The same care shall be taken of the Sick and Wounded that are in the Hospitals, as of those belonging to his Britannic Majesty.

VI. The Merchants and their Clerks that have not carried arms, shall be sent to France, in such manner as the Admiral shall think proper.

(Signed)

Camp before Louisbourg. EDWARD BOSCAWEN.
26th July, 1758. JEFFERY AMHERST.

The Counterpart of these Articles was translated into the French Language on the Part of the Governor, and

(Signed)

Dated at Louisbourg LE CHEVALIER DE DRUCOUR.
the 26th of July, 1758.

After the Capitulation was signed, the General detained a Lieutenant-Colonel of the Garrison as an hostage for the Articles being fulfilled on the part of the Governor, until 8 o'Clock in the morning of the

Digitized by Google

July 27. When Major Farquhar with three companies of Grenadiers took Possession of Porte Dauphiné. And, at noon Brigadier-General Whitmore received in form the Surrender of the Garrison on the Esplanade, directed their Arms and Colours to be carried out of the Town, posted the necessary guards and sentinels over the Stores, Magazines, &c. in the Town, and afterwards continued in the Garrison, and acted as Governor of Louisbourg.

It would be a great omission not to acquaint you, that all the Officers and Men on this Expedition, received from their General a public testimony of his approbation of their gallant behaviour which he assured them should be faithfully reported to their Royal Master.

It may be satisfactory to you to receive the Return of the Killed and Wounded at the Landing of the Troops on 8th June.

Of the Army.

Killed.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Privates.	Wounded.	Subalterns.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Privates.	Missing.
Total .	1	3	4	1	41	Total .	5	2	1	52	1

Of the Navy.

Killed.	Seamen.	Died of Wounds.	Wounded.	Lieutents.	Mates or Midsh.	Seamen.
Total			Total			

Of the Transports.

Killed.	Mates.	Men.	Wounded.	Mates.	Men.
Total			Total		

N.B.—Boats of the Men-of-War and Transports swamped and stove about 130.

Digitized by Google

What Forms you see not filled up, are left for you to supply when there is fuller intelligence. Those you see already filled up, you may depend on, as far as can be done on the accuracy of transcribers.

A Return of the Killed and Wounded of the Fleet on the 25th of July, in taking the Ships in the Harbour.

Killed.	Mates or Midsh.	Men.	Wounded.	Mates or Midsh.	Men.
Total	1	6	Total	—	9

A Return of the Killed and Wounded of the Troops between the Day of Landing, and the Surrender of Louisbourg.

The	Commiss. Officers.			Non-com. Officers.			and	The	Commiss. Officers.			Non-com. Officers.			and
Killed.	Captains.	Lieutents.	Ensigns.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	Wounded.	Captains.	Lieutents.	Ensigns.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
Total	2	8	2	3	7	—	146	Total	4	16	3	4	3	2	315

Of the Artillery.

Killed.	Gunner.	Matrosses.	Wounded.	Corporal.	Gunner.	Matrosses.
Total	1	3	Total	1	1	5

This Return was transcribed by myself from an authentic copy at large, as was also

Digitized by Google

The State of the Garrison of Louisbourg on the Day it was surrendered.

Names of the Regiments, and Numbers of the Garrison.	Officers.	Soldiers Fit for Duty.	Sick and Wounded.	Total of each Regiment.
24 Companies of Marines of the usual Garrison, and 2 Companies of the Artillery	76	746	195	1,017
Second Battaln. of Volontaires Etrangers . .	38	402	86	526
,, ,, Cambise . . .	38	466	104	608
,, ,, Artois	32	407	27	466
,, ,, Bourgogne . . .	30	353	31	414
Total of the Garrison	214	2,374	443	3,031
Sea Officers and Seamen . .	135	1,124	1,347	2,606
Total Prisoners-of-War . . .	349	3,498	1,790	5,637

Authentic accounts make the number of their Killed, 2,400 at the least.

The Artillery, Ammunition and War-like Stores found in the Garrison and its Batteries.

Muskets with Accoutrements	7,600
Barrels of Powder . .	600
Musket Cartridges . .	8,000
Musket Balls in tons .	13

Cannon.	No.
French 36-pounders, iron	38
24 ,, ,,	97
18 ,, ,,	33
12 ,, ,,	19
8 ,, ,,	10
6 ,, ,,	28
4 ,, ,,	6
Total No.	231

Shot.	
For 36-pounders . . .	1,607
24 ,, . . .	1,658
12 ,, . . .	4,000
6 ,, . . .	2,336

Grape-Shot.	
For 36-pounders . . .	139
24 ,, . . .	134
12 ,, . . .	330
6 ,, . . .	136

Case-Shot—	No.
For 24 pounders . .	53
Double-headed Shot—	
For 24 pounders . .	345
,, 12 ,, . .	153

Mortars with Beds,	
Brass Inches 12½ diam. .	3
9 ,, .	1
6½ ,, .	3

	Iron.
Inches 12½ diameter . .	6
11 ,, . .	4
9 ,, . .	1
Total Number . . .	18

Shells.	
Inches 13 diameter . .	805
10 ,, . .	38
8 ,, . .	158
6 ,, . .	27
Total No.	1,028
Colours	11

Digitized by Google

The "State" of the 45th on embarkation at Halifax for Louisburg was one lieut.-colonel, one major, seven captains, seventeen lieutenants, six ensigns, one adjutant, one quarter-master, one surgeon, one surgeon's mate, fifty-eight sergeants, nineteen drummers and 852 rank and file; the names of the officers will be found on p. 33, Vol. I, of the Regimental History.

An Account of the Ships in the Harbour of Louisbourg, when the Troops landed.

Names.	Guns.	What became of them.
Le Prudent	74	Taken by Boats 25th July, and afterwards burned.
L'Entreprennant	74	Burned by a Shell 21st July.
Le Celebre	64	The same Fate.
Le Capricieux	64	The same Fate.
Le Bienfaisant	64	Taken by Boats 25th July, and commissioned.
L'Apollon	44	Sunk in the Harbour.
L'Echo	32	Taken by Sir Charles Hardy's Squadron 18th June, and commissioned.
L'Arethuse	36	Made her Escape in a Fog 15th July.
La Fidelle	26	Sunk in the Harbour.
Le Chevre	22	Sunk in the Harbour.
Le Biche	16	Sunk in the Harbour.
N.B.—Besides La Diane	32	Taken by Sir Charles Hardy's Squadron 25th April, and sold for the Benefit of the Captors.

As you expect me to give you some Account of the Place, as well as of the Siege, the following is the best in my Power to send you in this hurry:—

The Town of Louisbourg lies on the S.W. side of its Harbour, and consists of several narrow, paltry, stinking lanes they call streets. There is hardly a tolerable house in it, besides those of the Governor and Intendant, that are built of stone and brick without any elegance. The best of all its buildings are, the Hospital, Nunnery, and the Magazines. Its fine Barracks built by the English during the last War, were all burned down

Digitized by Google

by the shells thrown into them during the Siege. Few of the other houses, which were much damaged by the shot of the besiegers, are more than a better sort of boarded cottages a story high; in which one could not help observing many marks of the showy beggary of their late inhabitants—to say nothing of the dirt and slovenliness of that nasty fine people whom the English ape with so much fondness, and so little taste.

The Fortifications are as regular as the situation would admit. Besides a good rampart, with irregular bastions and a cavalier on one of them, it has a good dry ditch, except towards the Bastion Dauphiné where there is water. The revetement of the Walls is not capable of standing any long battering, for want of a good cement; which is not to be made with sea-sand, and a scanty allowance of lime. The Covert-way and its Traverses are pretty good, and the Glacis excellent. Before two of the Curtains there is a Ravelin with a Bridge to the Sally-ports. But, after all, the thickness of its Walls, and the impassable morasses from the foot of its Glacis to a considerable distance, are what constitute the strength of the place more than the regularity of its works, or all the pieces of cannon that can be mounted on its Ramparts.

The Siege of this place had nothing more remarkable in it, than the following circumstances; the English forces landed in a place, where it was but barely possible, tho' hardly credible without such a successful conviction, for a handful of men, at the time defenceless and exposed, to succeed in the face of numbers, so advantageously situated, and so impregnably fortified. The strict union, constant harmony, and mutual good inclination that subsisted between the Fleet and Army in this Expedition, were enforced both by the orders and examples of the Commanders-in-Chief, and punctually observed by all their subordinate Officers. As this good understanding contributed so much to their mutual happiness, as well as to the success of their united efforts, in this joint enterprize, it will always be remembered to their honour, as almost the only instance of such unanimity for a long time between a Fleet and an Army sent to act in conjunction, upon service of whatever importance to the public. The well projected design no less happily executed of surprizing and

Digitized by Google

seizing in their very strong Harbour two capital ships of the French, by the secrecy, suddenness and vigour of the *coup de main* of the boats of the English Fleet; which will deservedly make a memorable article in the annals of Europe for the Year 1758—and, the very inconsiderable number of men the Siege of Louisbourg cost the English; which was much short of what might reasonably have been expected in the single attempt at landing, where the French had such fortified lines, manned with such powerful numbers.

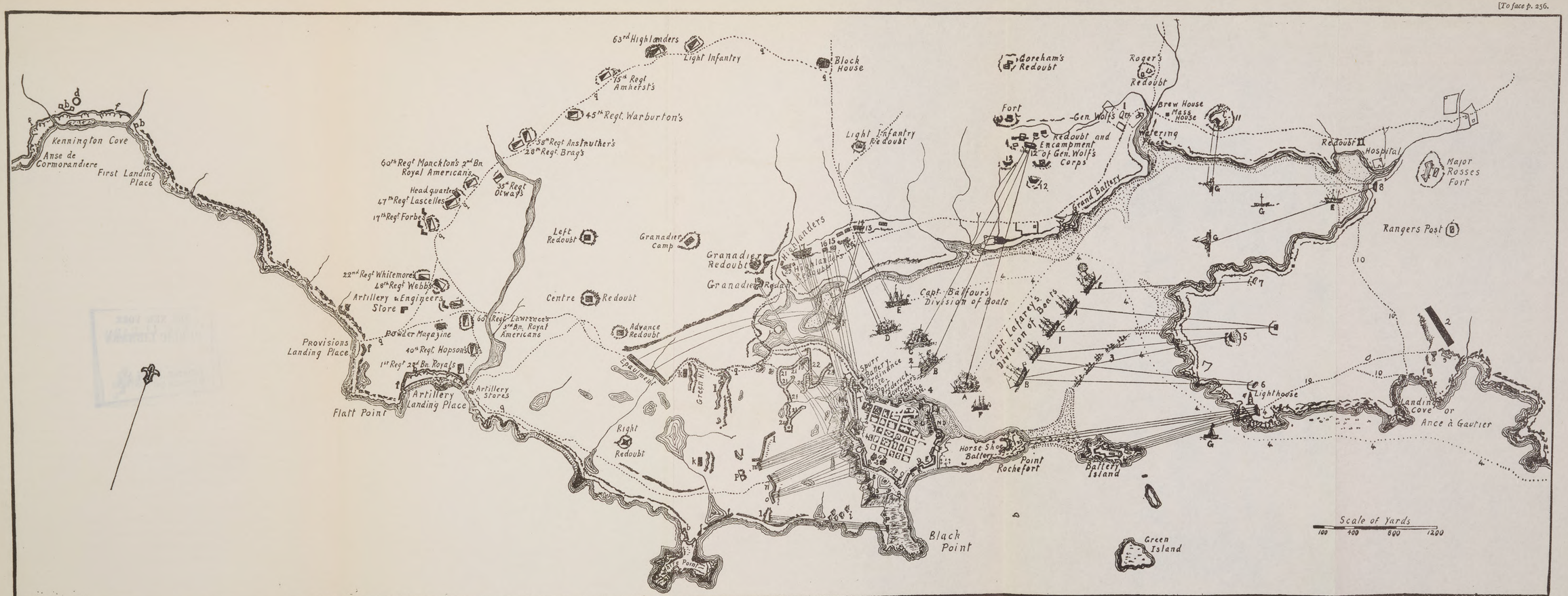
The Conquest of Louisbourg is said to be peculiarly remarkable for this one observation, that the humanity and generosity of our Commanders-in-Chief towards its Garrison and Inhabitants, had more the appearance of transplanting an English Colony, than the behaviour of dispossessing a French Settlement: and you would have believed the indulgences granted to all of them, to have been shewn towards friends, had you not been assured they were conferred upon prisoners.

Wherever success and victory may hereafter decide in favour of any French commanders; it is to be hoped they will always remember the generous treatment all their people received from the conquerors of Louisbourg. It is not to be doubted that the whole World will admire the superior greatness of the English Commanders, in so soon forgetting the barbarous usage of both their officers and men by the ravagers of Fort William Henry.

In the illustration accompanying this Journal, Gabarus Bay, where the British Force landed, is seen in the background with the British fleet lying at anchor; on the high ground on the right, in front of the wood, is the British camp; and in the left centre is the Island Battery, in the centre is the City of Louisbourg, while on the right centre is the captured French fleet.

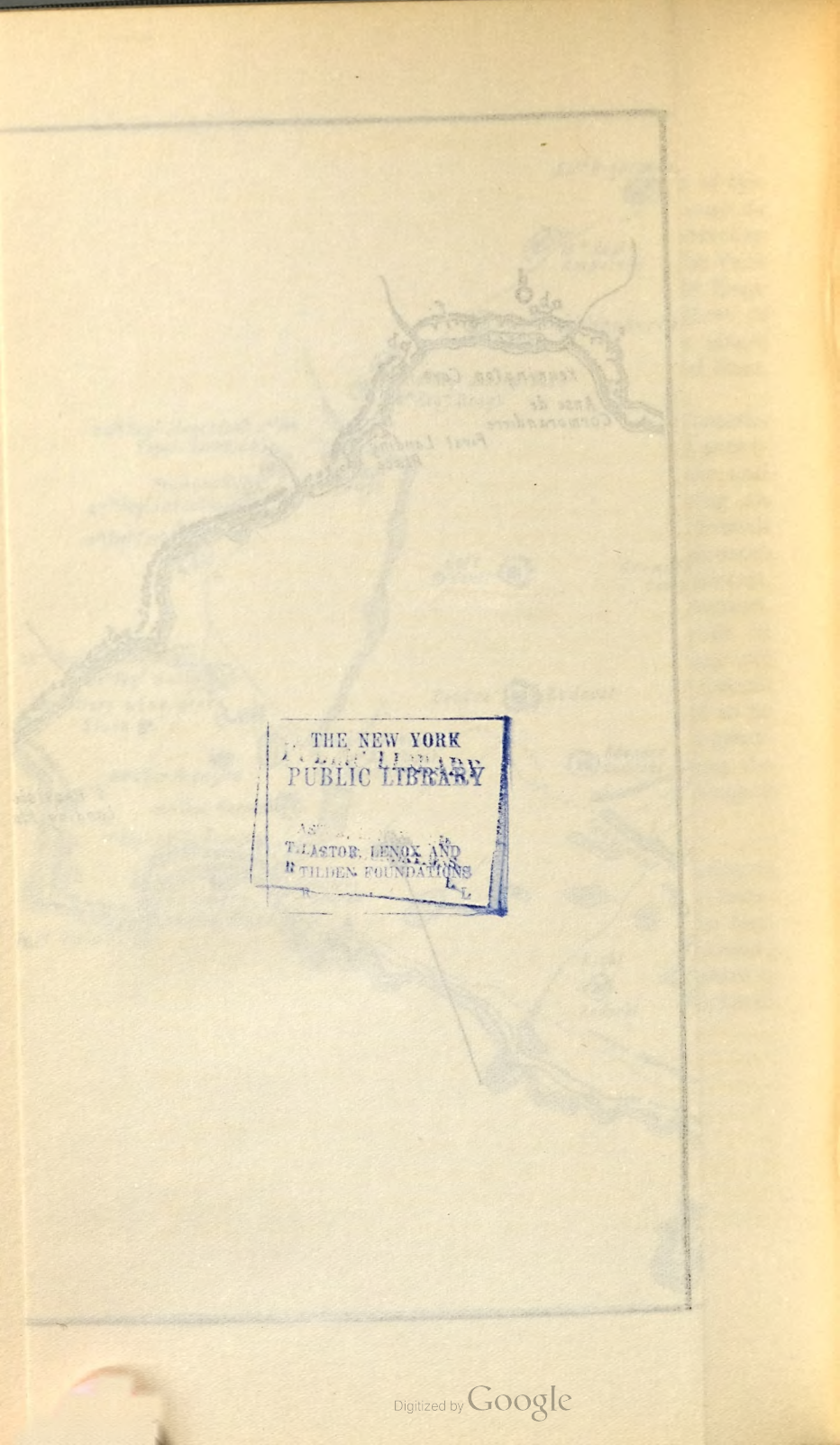
Digitized by Google

[To face p. 256.



THE ATTACK ON LOUISBOURG—1758.

Digitized by Google



THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

XIV

SIR CHARLES NAPIER AND COURTS MARTIAL

By H.C.W.

IN the year 1850 one who had served on the staff of General Sir Charles Napier while that officer was commanding in Scinde, published a small book containing a selection of the more important and more illuminating of the General Orders which Sir Charles had caused to be issued while holding that appointment. The compiler of this little volume was, however, deterred—no doubt by a sense of discipline or possibly by a want of humour—from including in his work any of the fulminations of the General on the subject of certain of the proceedings of courts martial submitted to him for confirmation, and some of these—which display Sir Charles in what may perhaps without irreverence be called his "lighter moods," and which are to be found in the volumes of General Orders for 1849 and 1850, when that General was Commander-in-Chief in India—make rather good reading. Possibly the presidents and members of the Courts Martial specially concerned may not have appreciated the amusing side of their Chief's remarks.

In June, 1849, an Ensign of the 38th Native Infantry was tried by Court Martial for "highly unbecoming conduct" in having appropriated to his own use the money of a brother officer; he was found guilty and sentenced to be dismissed the Service, but the Court, with surely an excessive good nature, recommended the offender to mercy on the grounds of his "youth and inexperience"!

This gave Sir Charles Napier an opportunity of which he availed himself to the full: "What!" he wrote, "pardon and turn back among the officers of the Indian Army a man convicted of felony! On the grounds of youth! Has he not been nearly a year and a half in the Army? Has he

Digitized by Google

not a Commission? Is he not by the rules of the Service deemed old enough to sit, and has he not sat as an officer in judgment, and as a magistrate, to try and punish others? Is he not old enough to be entrusted, and has he not been entrusted, with the command of men? With a subaltern's command in peace and in war? and when men's lives and safety depend upon the conduct of a subaltern? Has not that glorious uniform, which he has disgraced by two infamous actions, sufficed by its recognized honour to introduce him into the best society, even into the presence of the Sovereign? And would the majority of the Court Martial wish me to leave it on the back of such a man as the prisoner? Has he been tempted by ill-fortune and distress? No! He avows his health; he has had the education of a gentleman; his misconduct seems to be the result of innate moral turpitude! Had the prisoner been horror-struck at the enormity of his guilt, avowed his crime and cast himself repentant and conscience-smitten upon the mercy of the Court, I could have understood the feelings of those who recommended him to mercy. But such is not the case. On the contrary, while conscious of his guilt, he deliberately adds to his crime by the effrontery, the sophistry and the falsehood of his defence! To pardon such an offender would be an insult to the Army, and I will not do it!"

One wonders what were the feelings of the President and Members when they re-assembled to digest this thunderbolt from Olympus!

The Commander-in-Chief expressed himself in somewhat similar terms, but rather more crisply, in the case of a Jemadar of the 2nd Native Infantry, who in the same year was tried for having given false evidence on a Regimental Court Martial, and who, having been found guilty and sentenced to dismissal from the Army, was recommended to the favourable consideration of the Commander-in-Chief by reason of the prisoner's "long service, high standing and the many months he had been in confinement."

To this appeal Sir Charles made reply as follows, taking the opportunity, which no doubt he thoroughly enjoyed, of expressing his opinion both of the prisoner and of the Court by which he was tried:—

Digitized by Google

"When an honourable soldier commits a military crime, not of a disgraceful nature, I always feel disposed to favour him. But when an officer perjures himself as a witness on a Court Martial (as the Jemadar has been proved to have done), the Court which convicted him of this heinous offence has no right whatever to recommend him to mercy: to do so is to insult the Army, and I reject this recommendation with the condemnation which it deserves."

Again in this year a private of the 60th Rifles was tried by Court Martial for shooting and killing a sepoy of the 72nd Native Infantry, was found "not guilty" and acquitted. On the proceedings coming before the Commander-in-Chief for confirmation he fairly "let himself go"; he wrote:—

"Confirmed—I cannot say approved, for I never read such inefficient proceedings in my life! Court—Officiating Judge Advocate-General—and evidence—all inefficient! The prisoner must return to his duty."

A sepoy of the 7th Native Infantry, who was tried for assaulting his superior officer with a sword, was less fortunate than the above-mentioned British private, for he was sentenced to transportation for life. In his treatment of this particular case General Napier appears to have been somewhat illogical, for he returned the proceedings for revision with the remark that "the Court ought to have sentenced death for this attempt at assassination, as gross as ever attempt was. If the Court does not sentence Capital Punishment, the members cannot complain if they are some day made victims!"

The Court then revised their sentence to that of "suffer death by being hanged," whereupon Napier commuted this to "Hard Labour for Life"!

A perusal of the charge, finding, sentence and confirmation of the following rather leaves one with the impression that there must be more in it than meets the eye.

A lieutenant of the 45th Native Infantry was tried by Court Martial in February, 1850, for "disobedience of orders and for great disrespect to the Commander-in-Chief in repeating to several people observations about a recent Court Martial which he said the Commander-in-Chief had made him and making a joke of the matter." This officer with the mistaken sense of humour was found "not guilty" of disobedience of

Digitized by Google

orders, but " guilty " of the rest of the charge, with the exception of the words " great disrespect to H.E. the Commander-in-Chief," and was duly sentenced to be reprimanded.

On this coming before him Sir Charles Napier wrote :—

" Approved and confirmed, except that I cannot agree with the Court Martial in thinking that this gallant officer has done anything to demand a reprimand, and therefore I must decline giving him the slightest reprimand. On the contrary, his trial has given me a very high opinion of him as an officer " ! !

In confirming the finding and sentence of a Court Martial on a captain of the 48th Native Infantry in the same month of this year the Commander-in-Chief grimly remarks : " Those who fancy that this army is a debating society will find themselves egregiously mistaken " !

In confirming the proceedings of a Court Martial on a private of the British Army who was tried for the murder of a native and found " not guilty," the General remarked : " I confirm the Court's verdict. Let the prisoner have the benefit of it ; but my conviction is different." One may perhaps be pardoned an expression of regret that the remarks of the British private could not also have been appended !

To a lieutenant of the Indian Army who was tried for " unofficerlike conduct in borrowing money from a sergeant " and who was sentenced to be " very severely reprimanded," Sir Charles Napier wrote : " Reprimand. Lieutenant F——. Your sentence is to be ' very severely reprimanded.' I cannot understand why the Court Martial did not cashier you, as, in my opinion, it ought to have done. Public duty makes me regret that you have escaped from a just punishment, but I shall rejoice if the very lenient punishment inflicted may improve your conduct as a British Officer."

General Sir Charles Napier's term of office as Commander-in-Chief was now drawing to a close, and his successor, General Sir William Gomm, was already on his way out to relieve him, but General Napier's " confirmatory " style in dealing with Courts Martial shows no falling off. Here is what he writes as to the proceedings of the last Court Martial with which in this short paper it is proposed to deal.

Four subalterns of a British regiment—those were degener-

Digitized by Google

ate days be it remembered—were tried by Court Martial, found guilty and sentenced to be reprimanded for having "gamed and betted together at *backgammon*" (!) "until considerable sums of money had been lost by three of them to the fourth." In reprimanding these four young gamblers General Napier read them the following homily :—

"I hope that their expressed contrition may be sincere. Few men can lose money at play without great suffering, none ought to win without remorse ; for what honest or generous man can find satisfaction in having ruined his neighbour ? We may all be assured that the Parable of the Priest, the Levite and the Samaritan was not imparted to us that it should pass by unheeded ! "

Digitized by Google

XV

ARMISTICE DAY SERVICE IN SALISBURY, SOUTHERN RHODESIA

ON 11th November, 1927, I formed one of the many who flocked to the Cenotaph in Whitehall to do homage to the Gallant Dead, little thinking that on 11th November, 1928, the following year, I should be among those who celebrated Armistice Day in Rhodesia, but so it was ; and I should like to describe shortly what took place in that far-away outpost of the British Empire.

A paragraph in the *Rhodesian Herald* informed us generally that all ex-Service men who wished to take part in the Armistice Day parade should assemble at the Drill Hall by 8.50 a.m. on Sunday, 11th November. A surprisingly large number of men took advantage of this notice, between eighty and one hundred. There were old and rather battered heroes, wearing South African medals in addition to those of the Great War, and here and there the old Matabele Medal was to be seen, while on the other hand there were young men who had taken their part in the Great War and who could hardly have been out of their teens at that time. Old and young were quickly fallen in, under the charge of an old veteran who had served in the Royal Navy and afterwards had done good service in the Volunteer Forces ; just in rear of the pipes and drums of the 1st Rhodesia Regiment came the 1st Rhodesia Regiment, a young Corps, mainly composed of young soldiers with a very few months' service, which will make a name for itself if it keeps up the smartness and steadiness it showed to-day. Before moving off to the War Memorial, Colonel H. W. M. Watson, C.M.G., D.S.O., the Commandant of the local Defence Forces, made a short speech, pointing out how this great day should never be allowed to die, and saying he trusted that we should never allow the

Digitized by Google

attendance on Armistice Day to drop off. The parade then marched to the Public Gardens, the rear being brought up by a very smart contingent of Girl Guides. At the War Memorial the parade halted and wreaths were placed at the base to commemorate the Fallen. From the Memorial the march continued to the grass lawns, where we joined the B.S.A. Police and the native Police, B.S.A. Cadet Corps, Boy Scouts and Cubs. Here a platform had been erected for the Clergy, a small tent for the Band, and close by was H.E. the Acting High Commissioner, Sir Murray Bissett, and Lady Bissett, while on the opposite side was a large marquee where gathered nearly two hundred of the civilian population of Salisbury. The Service was reverently conducted by the clergy of the various Churches ; and the Lesson very well read by the senior member of the Salvation Army. The Last Post and Reveillé were sounded by the Buglers of the B.S.A. native Police and then followed that fine hymn, " O Valiant Hearts " ; after the Blessing, " God Save the King " was sung, and then the parade marched past H.E. the Acting Governor, the ex-servicemen leading. Some distance past the saluting base the ex-Servicemen fell out and I was able to retrace my steps and watch the other units ; nothing could have been steadier than the B.S.A. Police, and their " turn-out " did them great credit ; following them came the 1st Rhodesia Regiment, all very young but good stuff ; the Cadets, Scouts, and last the Girl Guides ; the spirit that animated that great Army of 1914 was in them, and looking at those intent young faces I wondered what their future call would be, and if they would answer it as those others did in 1914.

" Proudly you gathered rank on rank to War
As you had heard God's message from afar,
All you had hoped for, all you had you gave,
To save mankind—yourselves you scorned to save."

We all belong to one great Empire and we look to the Mother Land to unite us with her undying spirit, and I dare predict that, with the continuance of useful and judicious training, these sons and daughters of the Dominions will not be found wanting if the call should come. EX-SERVICE MAN.

Digitized by Google

XVI

CORRESPONDENCE

THE BAYNES MEMORIAL HOME FOR BOYS,
LONGMARKET STREET,
MARITZBURG, NATAL.
10.1.29.

To the Officer Commanding,
Depot, The Sherwood Foresters,
Derby, England.

DEAR SIR,—

I have the honour to forward herewith a snapshot of a Memorial over the grave of several comrades of the old 45th (1st Bn. Sherwood Foresters) erected in the Old Military Cemetery at Pietermaritzburg, Natal.

Being an old soldier myself, who takes an interest in soldiers' military records, I thought this photograph, if reproduced and published in the Regimental Magazine, would interest the young soldiers in the life and service of those who have gone before. The Monument is in a good state of preservation and bears the following inscription :—

On front, above the Marble Tablet :

" 3 Officers.
" 3 Sergeants.
" 2 Corporals.
" 51 Privates."

On Marble Tablet :

" In Memory of :
" Col.-Sergt. Milne.
" Sergts. Grubb and Furlong.
" Corpl. Newbold.
" Pte. Crachill.
" Women, E. Farraday, J. Parikell.
" Children, W. C. Chambers, M. Milne."

Digitized by Google

At back:

"This Monument is erected by the 45th Regiment
"In Memory of the Comrades who died
"during the station of the Regiment
"in the
"Colony of Natal,
"From July, 1843, to April, 1859, a period of
"15 years 10 months."

At bottom:

"Fond Parents, Sisters, Brothers weep.
For many noble hearts that sleep
Around this simple Stone.
But Faith and Hope shall dry the tear,
And point to that unclouded sphere
Where parting is unknown."

On both sides are the letters within the Badge—45.

Should you, dear sir, deem this of sufficient interest to publish in the Regimental Magazine, I should be greatly obliged if you would kindly send me a copy in due course.

I have the honour to be, sir,
Yours faithfully,
(*sd.*) J. W. PECK,
Envoy.

(The Editor feels confident that on behalf of all our comrades, he may assure Mr. Peck how very grateful we are to him for all the trouble he has taken on behalf of the Regiment; and in their name offer him our sincerest thanks, and beg his acceptance of a copy of our *Annual* containing his letter and reproduction, slightly enlarged, of the photograph he so kindly sent us.

Actually, the Regimental records show that the 45th lost *four* officers while stationed in Natal—Lieut.-Colonel Erskine, Captain Moultrie, Lieut. Smith and Ensign Morley, but possibly as Captain Moultrie had just retired before he was drowned, crossing a river in flood, he was not included among those who died while serving.)

Digitized by Google

XVII

SOME OTHER MATTERS

The Regimental Dinner of the Officers, 1st and 2nd Battalions

THIS was held on Thursday, the 6th June, at the Hyde Park Hotel, and provided a record gathering, *seventy-two* officers sitting down. There were present: General Sir H. L. Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.S.O., in the Chair; Lieut.-Generals Sir W. R. Marshall, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.C.S.I., and the Rt. Hon. Sir F. C. Shaw, K.C.B.; Major-General Sir F. B. Maurice, K.C.M.G., C.B.; Brig.-Generals C. Crofton-Atkins, C.B.E., G. G. Cunningham, C.B., C.B.E., D.S.O., H. A. Iggulden, C.I.E., P. Leveson-Gower, C.M.G., D.S.O., J. W. G. Roy, C.M.G., and O. C. Wolley-Dod, C.B., D.S.O.; Colonels J. McCleverty, R. S. Popham, C.M.G., D.S.O., W. E. Pye, C.I.E., and H. C. Wylly, C.B.; Lieut.-Colonels C. H. Dumbell, D.S.O., R. T. Foster, D.S.O., T. H. M. Green, D.S.O., R. H. Keller, D.S.O., O.B.E., A. S. Murray, O.B.E., M. P. Phelps, R. V. Savile, C.B.E., B. G. V. Way, C.B.E., M.V.O., K. C. Weldon, D.S.O., J. S. Wilkinson, D.S.O., M.C., and J. H. Wybergh; Group-Captain P. L. W. Herbert, C.M.G., C.B.E., Royal Flying Corps; Majors J. M. S. Crealock, E. N. T. Collin, G. D. Edwards, A. A. Fenn, D.S.O., C. J. L. Gilson, J. A. M. Lang, O.B.E., J. H. Mathias, O.B.E., J. N. Meares, C. C. Parkinson, M.V.O., F. Porter, H. V. Rhodes, O.B.E., R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O., M. B. Webb, and W. H. Wilkin; Captains A. Andrews, M.C., R. V. C. Cavendish, M.C., M. H. Cooper, W. A. Ebsworth, A. S. Edwards, S. Gregory, R. V. L. Hutchings, M.C., H. L. B. Mills, R. O. Nevitt, W. M. Robinson, R. R. Shawcross, C. H. A. Sturge, E. E. Sullivan-Tailyour, M.C., J. W. Turner, M.C., N. A. McD. Walker, J. D'A. Whicher, and P. N. White; Wing-Commander A. H. Jackson, Royal Flying Corps; Lieuts.

Digitized by Google

J. R. Bowring, M.C., R. C. B. Buck, C. Cockburn, H. F. Coleman, E. H. Collins, C. A. Crofton-Atkins, W. M. E. Denison, C. B. Fairbanks, R. W. Jackson, A. de B. Morris, R. T. K. Pye, J. B. P. Sadler, R. B. Sanders, and R. E. Tufnell; 2nd-Lieut. J. L. W. Unwin.

To the great pleasure of all present we were joined later in the evening by Major-General Sir B. James and Colonel G. Knowles, old officers of "Ours," who had been at the Indian Cavalry Dinner.

The Annual Reunion of the Ladies of the Regiment was held on the same afternoon as the Dinner, and at the Hyde Park Hotel, and also provided a record attendance, no fewer than ninety-eight being present, among whom our purveyor of "fashionable intelligence"—how he got there we don't know!—claims to have noticed the following: Captain and Mrs. Andrews, Mrs. Atherley, Mrs. and the Misses Boucher, Captain and Mrs. Cavendish, Mrs. C. C. Cavendish, Major and Mrs. Collin, Mr. and Mrs. Collins, Mrs. Dilworth, Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. Dumbell, Captain and Mrs. Ebsworth, Major and Mrs. Edwards, Major Fenn, Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. Foster, Mrs. Godley and Mrs. Denis Godley, Major, Mrs. and Miss Gosset, Mrs. Cosmo Graham, Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. Green, Captain and Mrs. Gregory, Group-Captain and Mrs. Herbert, Captain and Mrs. Hutchings, Brig.-General and Mrs. Iggulden, and Mrs. Dick-Lauder, Mrs. and Miss Ingall and Miss M. Ingall, Brig.-General and Mrs. Leveson-Gower, Major and Mrs. Lang, Lieut.-General Sir W. and Lady Marshall, Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. Murray, Miss Murray and Mr. W. S. Murray, Mr. and Mrs. Morris, Mrs. Morris, Major Parkinson, Mrs. Paske, Colonel and Mrs. Popham, Major and Mrs. Rhodes, Miss Rhodes and Miss D. Rhodes, Brig.-General and Mrs. Roy, Miss Roy and Mrs. Pearson, General Sir H. and Lady Smith-Dorrien, Colonel and Mrs. Sadler and Miss Sadler, Lieut.-General the Rt. Hon. Sir F. Shaw and Mrs. Evans-Gwynne, Major and Mrs. Sherbrooke, Mrs. Sowter, Captain and Mrs. Sullivan-Tailyour, Captain and Mrs. Turner, Mrs. Walker, Mrs. F. H. Weldon, Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. K. C. Weldon, Captain and Mrs. White, Lieut.-Colonel and Mrs. Wilkinson, Dr. E. H. Worth, Colonel and Mrs. Wybergh, Colonel Wylly and Mrs. Penna.

Digitized by Google

It was a very, very great pleasure to some of us older men present to renew our old friendship with Dr. Worth, who few of us can have seen since the days of Moedwil—something like twenty-eight years ago!

A FORESTER'S FÊTE

For three years past now Major and Mrs. Rhodes have given a Regimental Garden Party at their delightful house on the Remenham Hill above Henley, and that one held this year on the 20th July was favoured with perfect weather, and was attended by a large number of both sexes of the Regiment, who came from the immediate neighbourhood and also from London: among those attending were Captain and Mrs. Cavendish, Major and Mrs. Crofton, Captain and Mrs. Ebsworth, Major and Mrs. Evans-Gwynne, Major and Mrs. Edwards, Brig.-General and Mrs. Godley, Captain B. Godley, Major, Mrs. and Miss Gosset, Group-Captain and Mrs. Herbert, Major and Mrs. Hume, Brig.-General and Mrs. Iggulden, Captain and Mrs. Mayall, Mr. and Mrs. Penna, Brig.-General and Mrs. Roy, Lieut.-General the Rt. Hon. Sir F. Shaw, Colonel and Mrs. Wybergh, and Colonel Wylly.

(We had hoped to have given our readers some description of the dresses worn on this occasion, but words completely failed our correspondent, who could only babble foolishly of "Roman satin and American cloth," which we feel sure are materials rarely worn at garden parties!—The Gate-Crasher.)

AN OLD 1ST BATTALION CRICKETER

The Times of the 17th December, 1928, contains a review of the Record recently published of the Eton Ramblers Cricket Club, and from this we extract the following:—

"One match against Shorncliffe Camp in August, 1880—the last in the book—deserves mention by reason of the footnote. It runs, 'Private Wingham was a dogged bat and a successful bowler. On Sundays he sometimes preached fervently by the sea-shore.' This Private Wingham was

Digitized by Google

with Lord Napier in Abyssinia, in his march from Magdala to the sea. He was the groundsman on the Shorncliffe Garrison ground, that paradise of the batsman who could hit hard and high. In 1910 he was still in harness and still a successful bowler—*vide* six wickets for 30 odd runs against a strong side of Kent amateurs—with a curious shoulder-high action that made his 'slows' very hard to judge and still harder to hit with any safety. In wet weather he was rather lame, due, as he said, to 'corns contracted from walking on my uppers,' in that memorable march."

With reference to the above, Colonel McCleverty, who called our attention to the review, writes:—"Wingham was in the 45th, he enlisted under the name of Denyer and changed it to Wingham when he returned to England in 1879. We left him at Shorncliffe as groundsman when we went to Aldershot. When I joined in 1878 he had two Good Conduct Badges and must have been over 27 years of age, so in the match referred to in 1910, when he took six wickets for about 30 runs, as *The Times* says, he must have been 68 or 69."

THE SALES OF THE REGIMENTAL WAR HISTORY

Brig.-General Roy, who managed the business side of the above-named production, has been good enough to send us the following for publication:

The edition published contained 1,500 copies, of which 1,225 were bound and 275 were unbound: the sales amounted to 1,109 copies, leaving a balance of 391:

Of those 391

There are unbound flat sheets . . .	275
Library binding	1
Cloth binding	22
Paper binding	93

The 93 paper-bound copies have been sent to the Depot for sale at the Crich War Memorial and to recruits at the Depot; of the 275 remaining some are always being asked for as there is a small but regular demand for these and 25

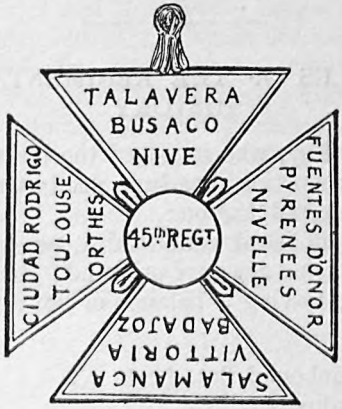
Digitized by Google

copies have lately been made up from these and bound in cloth "on order."

REGIMENTAL MEDALS

In presenting our readers with a reproduction of a 45th Regimental Medal which is in the museum of the *Royal United Service Institution* in Whitehall, and which many members of the 1st Battalion had an opportunity of inspecting when the Battalion was recently in London, we give the following about Regimental Medals in general and about this 45th specimen in particular.

Regimental Medals are much sought after by collectors, for they are very scarce, very few of course having been issued as compared with medals for campaigns, than which too they are often of much greater antiquity, the earlier of these being originated in the latter quarter of the eighteenth century, one given by the 43rd Foot in 1775 being probably one of the



earliest. They were not issued by the Government, but were generally presented by officers at their own expense, and were, as a rule, discontinued on the introduction of the Long Service Medal in 1830.

In the late Mr. Hastings-Irwin's book, *War Medals and Decorations*, he gives the following description of the 45th

Digitized by Google

Medal here pictured: "A large Silver Maltese Cross. In the centre *45th Regiment*, and on each of the arms of the Cross three battles; *Talavera, Busaco, Nive; Fuentes D'Onor, Pyrenees, Nivelle; Salamanca, Vittoria, Badajoz; Ciudad Rodrigo, Toulouse, Orthes.*

"Obverse, the Arms of the town of Nottingham. Reverse, *To the best shot*, 1803; *the gift of Lt.-Col. Wm. Guard.*"

The specimen in the R.U.S.I. museum has no obverse, having at one time been split through the centre. The presence of the battles seems to show that these names were added in after years, as some of these were not fought till 1814, and some of the *Honours* not granted till 1820.

FIRST BATTALION MEDAL COLLECTION

The Officers' Mess of the 1st Battalion has been fortunate enough to acquire, by purchase at a recent sale, "the Army of India" Medal with clasp for "Ava," awarded to Ensign R. Lewis of the 45th Foot. This officer was gazetted Ensign in the 45th on the 7th April, 1825, purchased a lieutenancy in the 89th Foot the 2nd March, 1826, became captain, also by purchase, the 12th February, 1828, and brevet-major the 24th November, 1841. He became a substantive major in the 89th the 16th June, 1843, lieut.-colonel, unattached, the 11th November, 1851, and was placed on half-pay on the 5th of the following month. He was promoted colonel the 28th November, 1854, and major-general the 21st January, 1866, dying on the 22nd of July, 1870, at Beulah Hill, Norwood.

Digitized by Google

XVIII

THE OLD COMRADES' ASSOCIATION

Annual General Meeting

THE Eighteenth Annual General Meeting took place in the Mechanics' Institution, Nottingham, on Saturday, 19th October, 1929.

General Sir Horace L. Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.S.O., Colonel of the Regiment and President of the Association, again presided and was supported by Brigadier-General J. W. G. Roy, C.M.G., and Major M. McGuire, O.B.E., Vice-Presidents.

Lieut.-Colonel R. T. Foster, D.S.O., commanding 1st Battalion, and about one hundred members were present.

The minutes of the last General Meeting were accepted as printed in the Annual Report.

Before proceeding with the business on the Agenda, Sir Horace drew the attention of the meeting to Item 13, under which new Bye-Laws were to be submitted for discussion, and announced that he had decided to withdraw them as it was an important matter requiring most careful consideration. The draft had been discussed by the Executive Committee on the 15th inst., but they had not time to finish it; he had therefore decided that a Special Committee, of which he would be Chairman, will meet, probably at the time of next year's pilgrimage to Crich, and he proposed to invite the following to sit with him:—

Brigadier-General J. W. G. Roy, C.M.G.
The Depot Commander.
A Representative 1st and 2nd Battalions.
Captain M. C. Billson.
Captain E. A. Pollard.
Mr. R. Holmes.
Mr. J. W. Plaster.

Digitized by Google

[*See page* 139

INSPECTION OF THE BRITISH LEGION
BY
GENERAL SIR H. L. SMITH-DORRIEN, AT CHESTERFIELD,
20TH OCTOBER, 1929

Digitized by Google

MAJOR A. L. ASHWELL, D.S.O., T.D.
SECRETARY,
THE NOTTINGHAM TERRITORIAL ARMY ASSOCIATION

Digitized by Google

This meant that Item 12 would also have to be withdrawn and considered by the Special Committee.

The Laws drawn up by the Special Committee will be laid before the General Meeting next year.

Reports

The Report of the Executive Committee on the work of the Association during the year was submitted by Major R. L. Sherbrooke, D.S.O., Officer Commanding Depot and Chairman of the Executive Committee, who also reported on the work of the Employment Branch.

Captain E. A. Pollard submitted the Report of the Benevolent Committee.

The Reports on the Regimental Memorial at Crich and the Cottage Homes at Mickleover were also submitted by Major R. L. Sherbrooke.

Accounts

The Hon. Secretary read a statement of the several accounts made up to 9th October, 1929. These showed balance cash credits of the General Fund, £159 10*s.*; Benevolent Fund £168 1*s.* 7*d.*; and the Wylly Guest Fund £29 8*s.* The Reports, copies of which are attached, and statements of Accounts were accepted. Arising out of the reading of the Accounts, it was agreed that in order to expedite the business at the Annual Meeting, one hundred copies of the accounts should, in future, be printed and distributed to members at the Meeting.

Election of Committees

Executive Committee:—The retiring members were all re-elected. The appointment of Captain R. V. L. Hutchings, M.C., Adjutant 5th Battalion, as a member of the Committee to represent the interests of the Territorial Battalions, was approved; and Lieut.-Colonel A. Troops, M.B.E., and Mr. B. Skerritt were elected to serve on the Committee.

District Representatives:—All were re-elected and in addition Mr. J. C. Frow and Mr. G. Harrison for the City of Notting-

Digitized by Google

ham, and Mr. J. Marshall for Newark and District, were added to the list.

Benevolent Committee:—Captain E. A. Pollard and the retiring members were all re-elected.

Proposed by Mr. J. W. Plaster and seconded by Mr. B. Skerritt that:—

1. In view of the large number of applications for assistance to the Benevolent Branch, the private donations of members, in addition to the income derived from investments, be placed at the disposal of the Benevolent Committee, and not invested as directed at the last Annual General Meeting.

2. In the event of there being any large surplus at the end of the year, the Benevolent Committee to recommend that this, or a portion of the same, be placed at the disposal of the Executive Committee for investment.

As an amendment, Sir Horace proposed that this matter should be postponed until the meeting of the Special Committee in July next; in the meantime he asked to be empowered to grant an extra £50 to the Benevolent Committee, next year, if required. This was agreed to.

On the recommendation of the Executive Committee, it was agreed that:—

(*a*) The expense of printing the Annual Report should be reduced by eliminating the Bye-Laws, except every fourth year: the list of cases assisted from the Benevolent Fund; and the names of serving Regular Officers, whose subscriptions will be shown as a combined receipt.

(*b*) The Annual Report should not be sent to serving Regular Officers unless they ask for it.

(*c*) Page and half-page advertisements on the back pages of the Annual Report be accepted.

A vote of thanks was passed to the British Celanese Company, Spondon, for the sympathetic manner in which they have helped the Employment Bureau; and for the encouragement they have given to the Territorials by allowing their men to attend the yearly Camp for the full period of fourteen days.

The third Saturday in October, 1930, was fixed for the next Annual Gathering at Derby.

Digitized by Google

OTHER BUSINESS

1. It was agreed that the Local Mayors and Sheriffs be invited to our Dinners in future.

2. *Subscriptions* :—As an amendment to Bye-Law No. 4 it was proposed by Brigadier-General J. W. G. Roy, C.M.G., and seconded by Lieut.-Colonel R. T. Foster, D.S.O., that :—

(*a*) When a member has paid 20*s*. either in single donations, or when the aggregate of his subscriptions amounts to that sum, he shall become a life member.

(*b*) Any Lady or Gentleman who subscribes annually to the funds of the Association shall become an Hon. Member.

(*c*) Members wishing to give donations to the Benevolent Fund are invited to do so.—*Carried.*

3. Sir Horace announced that the Regiment had been affiliated with the Manitoba Rangers. He proposed that a letter of greeting be sent from the Association, offering a hearty welcome as honorary member to any member of the Manitoba Rangers who may be visiting England.—*Carried.*

4. Proposed by Lieut.-Colonel A. Troops, M.B.E., and seconded by Mr. S. J. Howarth, that :—Members unable to be present at a General Meeting should have the right to vote by letter or vote-paper on important questions affecting the policy or constitution of the Association ; such votes to reach the Secretary before the General Meeting in question.—*Carried.*

5. It was proposed by Mr. J. W. Plaster and seconded by Mr. R. Holmes that :—On and after 1st January, 1930, Members of the Association only should be eligible for benefits, except :—

(*a*) Members of disbanded units whose funds or a portion of whose funds were donated to the Association.

(*b*) Ex-Foresters who can satisfy the Benevolent Committee that their failure to join the Association has been due to extreme poverty, or illness, or ignorance of its existence and aims.

(*c*) Old ex-Foresters or their descendants living in distant parts of England who may reasonably be supposed never to have heard of the Association.—*Carried.*

Digitized by Google

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE ON THE WORK OF THE ASSOCIATION DURING THE YEAR

THE Executive Committee are pleased to report that two hundred and nineteen new members have been enrolled since the last Annual Meeting on the 20th October, 1928. After adjusting the roll of membership by removing the names of those members who have failed to pay their subscriptions for three consecutive years, the total remaining is now 1,641. This number does not include the serving soldiers who have paid a monthly subscription to the Association, or those who have paid £1 1s., for Life Membership, as the result of the Colonel of the Regiment bringing to their notice, through the Commanding Officers of the Regular Battalions and the Depot, that the Association would help them on leaving the Colours, in the way of finding employment, vocational training, and, if required, assistance in emigrating Overseas.

The Subscriptions received from this source are :—

	£	s.	d.
1st Battalion	64	9	3
2nd Battalion	100	0	0
Depot	16	5	0
	£180	14	3

The amount received from the 2nd Battalion includes fifty-seven Life Membership subscriptions of one guinea each.

The report on the work carried out by the Employment Branch will be submitted in a separate paper.

The proposal at the last General Meeting to organize a Pilgrimage of Members to the Battlefields in France and Belgium fell through, owing to lack of support.

The Sixth Annual Pilgrimage to the Regimental Memorial at Crich, took place on the 21st July, 1929. A short report of the ceremony will be printed in the Annual Report.

Under the Rules of the Wylly Guest Fund, nine Old Comrades have been invited to the Dinner.

Digitized by Google

The Committee are pleased to report the receipt of a donation of £30 from the funds of the 3rd Battalion.

Generous donations to the Benevolent Fund from past and present officers of the Regiment are again up to the average of previous years; and 802 members have paid subscriptions during the year.

The Committee have invested £400 from the credit of the Benevolent Fund since the last Annual Meeting through the United Services' Trustee, and the nominal value of invested Funds is now:—

	£	s.	d.
Benevolent Fund	7,859	9	6
Wylly Guest Fund	316	6	11
General Fund	64	1	7

The Annual Income being £261 16s. 7d.; £8 16s.; and £2 14s. 10d. respectively.

REPORT OF THE WORK OF THE BENEVOLENT COMMITTEE

From 1st January to 30th September, 1929

THE Committee have met at Nottingham under the Chairmanship of Captain E. A. Pollard on four occasions since the 1st January, 1929. They have dealt with one hundred and seventy applications for assistance, and after investigation and careful consideration of the reports received from reliable sources, have given financial assistance to one hundred and sixteen persons amounting to £168 6s. 6d.

The decision of the members present at the last General Meeting to limit the expenditure of the Committee to the actual income from invested funds in the relief of distress arising amongst old members of the Regiment; the expenses of the Employment Branch and other necessary expenses incurred in the management of the Benevolent Fund has, as was expected, compelled the Committee to cut down grants in the relief of distress much below the average of previous years.

Digitized by Google

The Committee have refused help in the following cases :—
Eleven : Already helped and not recommended for further assistance.
Eleven : Found on investigation not in actual need of help.
Twelve : The Reports being unfavourable.
Six : Purely out-of-work cases.
Two : Ineligible for relief.
Five : Outside the scope of the Fund.
Three : Reports asked for not forthcoming.

Two applications were withdrawn and one referred to the War Pensions Committee at Nottingham, who provided an Orphan Boy with specially made boots. One case outstanding is that of a man who is in urgent need of an artificial leg to enable him to resume work. This is being provided at a cost of £15 and the British Legion and United Services Fund, Benevolent Department, through the Administrative Agent at Nottingham, have very kindly agreed to pay £7 10s. towards it.

The 5th Battalion have repaid a grant of £1 15s. made to men who served in that Battalion and it is hoped that grants amounting to £25 4s. 6d., made on behalf of the 4th Battalion in twenty-one cases, will eventually be repaid to the Association.

Five applications for Special Campaign Pensions have been submitted on behalf of Old Soldiers of the Regiment, and awards of 10s. and 6s. weekly have been made to two, the others being outstanding.

REPORT ON THE CRICH MEMORIAL FUND

THE appeal to raise sufficient money to pay off all outstanding liabilities, and to form an Endowment Fund of £500 for the future maintenance of the Memorial, had obtained on 30th September, 1929, the sum of two hundred and seventy-nine pounds (£279). All outstanding liabilities have been paid and the sum of £279 has been placed to the Deposit Account of the Memorial Fund.

The Credit Balance of the Tower Fund, which is the running account of the Memorial, was on 30th September, 1929, seventy-one pounds one shilling (£71 1s.), an increase of

Digitized by Google

£9 4s. 9d. on last year. The takings for admission to the Tower was £97 5s., equivalent to 7,780 persons paying for admission to the Tower, an increase on last year of £1 13s., or one hundred and thirty-two persons paying for admission.

The sale of post cards reached £9 13s. 1d., an increase on last year of £2 3s. 5d., and £18 2s. 11d. was credited to the Tower Fund for the sale of teas and refreshments, a decrease of £11 2s. 2d. on last year.

Balance Sheet of the Memorial Fund

Receipts	£	s.	d.	Payments	£	s.	d.
By Subscriptions	252	17	6	To Deposit Account	252	17	6
Total	£252	17	6	Total	£252	17	6

Deposit Account

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
From Memorial Fund	252	17	6	Balance Credit	279	0	0
Cheque	25	0	0				
Interest	1	2	6				
Total	£279	0	0	Total	£279	0	0

REPORT ON THE REGIMENTAL COTTAGE HOMES

Since the last report electric light has been installed in both cottages at a cost of twelve pounds eighteen shillings (£12 18s.).

A sum of fifty pounds (£50) has been invested with the United Services' Trustee, and on 30th September the Balance Credit of the Account was £30 9s. 5d.

Digitized by Google

BALANCE SHEET REGIMENTAL COTTAGE HOMES

RECEIPTS

	£	s.	d.
Balance Credit Brought Forward	39	15	2
O.C. 1st and 2nd Battalions	20	0	0
Interest on Investments	34	8	11
Interest	0	6	4
Total	£94	10	5

PAYMENTS

	£	s.	d.
A. Millward. Coal	15	15	0
Grant to occupants of cottages	27	12	0
Rates	7	14	0
Hudson & Co. Wiring and fixing Electric Light	12	18	0
Cheque Book	0	2	0
Balance Credit	30	9	5
Total	£94	10	5

ASSETS

	£	s.	d.
Cash at Bank as per Bank Certificate	39	13	5
Investments :—			
£300 3½% Queensland Stock at 98½	295	5	0
£593 L.M. & S.R. 4% Pref. Shares at 65	386	0	0
£49 7s. N.S.W. 5¼% Stock. 1947–1957 at 98	49	0	0
Total	£769	18	5

LIABILITIES

	£	s.	d.
Unpresented Cheques	9	4	0
A. Millward & Sons. Coal	3	18	9
Balance Credit	756	15	8
Total	£769	18	5

Digitized by Google

BALANCE SHEET TOWER FUND

Receipts

	£	s.	d.
Balance Credit Brought Forward	39	11	9
Takings at Tower	97	5	0
Sale of Post Cards	9	13	1
50% Profit on Teas and Refreshments	12	12	5
Crich Pilgrimage, Repayment	7	2	6
Total	£166	4	9

Payments

	£	s.	d.
Dawson & Baggaley. Order of Service	0	12	5
J. Woolley. Pay and 50% of Takings	67	9	6
British Legion. Wreaths	7	2	6
Smith & Sons. Repair to Lock and fitting new Key	1	7	6
Ambergate Gas Co.	6	18	0
Belper Rural District. Water Rate	5	14	6
Postage	5	0	0
Insurance	0	19	3
Balance Credit	71	1	0
Total	£166	4	9

Assets

	£	s.	d.
Balance Credit at Bank	71	1	0
50% Teas and Refreshments	5	10	6
Total	£76	11	6

Liabilities

	£	s.	d.
Ambergate Gas Co. Quarter ended 30th September	2	16	9
Balance Credit	73	14	9
Total	£76	11	6

Digitized by Google

REPORT ON THE WORK OF THE EMPLOYMENT BRANCH OF THE BENEVOLENT COMMITTEE

SINCE the publication of the last Report an additional 99 names have been added to the Register, making a total of 214 names registered.

It is with much satisfaction that we have to report that an even greater number of men have been placed in employment during the year 1929, work having been found for 73 as compared with 40 during the previous year.

We are again indebted to the British Celanese Co., Ltd., Spondon, for the sympathetic manner in which our applications for placing men in employment have been received. We are pleased to report that 54 men have been accepted at the works this year.

Our applications to employers of labour in Nottinghamshire have again met with very little success; we have, however, been successful in placing 26 men from Nottingham and District in employment in Derby.

It will be remembered that, at the last General Meeting, approval was given for the formation of four sub-branches under the Presidency of the Territorial Adjutants. These branches have been formed in DERBY, CHESTERFIELD, NEWARK, and NOTTINGHAM.

The names of 25 men have been removed from the Register for failing to reply to a circular letter, asking them if they were in employment and if they still wished their names to remain on the Register.

There are at present 76 names on the Register of men who are seeking the help of the Employment Bureau in their efforts to find work.

CRICH PILGRIMAGE

THE Sixth Annual Pilgrimage of the members of the Association to the Regimental Memorial at Crich took place on the 21st July, 1929.

Much to everyone's regret, the Colonel of the Regiment was unable to be present, but Colonel G. D. Goodman, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., kindly deputised for him and there was an

Digitized by Google

exceptionally large gathering of Old Comrades and other Pilgrims.

In previous years the Pilgrimage to the Regimental Memorial Tower was always held on August Bank Holiday (Monday). This procedure did not permit of the four Territorial Battalions taking part, through being at Annual Camp, and also the Recruits at the Regimental Depot are then on leave; so it was decided by the members of the Association to alter the date to the Third Sunday in July. The change proved to be most successful, for this year the numbers far exceeded those of previous years, representatives from the four Territorial Battalions and Regimental Depot being present.

The Service, conducted by the Rev. R. Price, M.A., Vicar of St. Giles, Old Normanton, Derby, was as in previous years. The Hymn, "O God, our Help in Ages Past" was sung accompanied by the Band, 5th Battalion (by kind permission of Lieut.-Colonel J. D. Kerr, M.C., T.D., Officer Commanding), and after the Lesson and Prayers, the "Last Post" was sounded, followed by the "Two Minutes' Silence" and then "Reveillé." The Benediction and National Anthem brought the Service to a close.

Colonel G. D. Goodman addressed the gathering and expressed regret that the Colonel of the Regiment was unfortunately not able to be present. He was very pleased to see such a good number of members of the Territorial Battalions present. He reminded the assembly that in their admiration for and gratitude to the dead they should not forget the living, more especially the disabled man who, in many cases, was unable to do a day's work. He drew attention to the great work now being done by the O.C.A. and reminded the assembly that funds were still greatly needed for this good cause.

Wreaths were laid at the foot of the Memorial by the Old Comrades' Association, the Depot, the Regular and Territorial Battalions in order of seniority, and branches of the O.C.A. and relations.

EIGHTEENTH ANNUAL DINNER

THE Annual Dinner was held at the Victoria Baths, Nottingham, on the 19th October, 1929.

Digitized by Google

General Sir Horace L. Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.S.O., again presided. Lieut.-General Sir W. R. Marshall, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.C.S.I.; Brigadier-General J. W. G. Roy, C.M.G., and fifty other Officers were present. The actual number dining was 311.

After the Loyal Toast had been honoured, Sir Horace proceeded to give an account of the business transacted at the General Meeting; and particularly mentioned the work of the Employment Branch which, during the less than two years that it had been in existence, had found work for 113 men.

With regard to funds, they had been able to invest £300 during the year. Practically all the Association's capital, amounting to over £7,000, was sunk in the Benevolent Fund, which continued to be of useful service. Their aim was that no old Sherwood Foresters should be allowed to go in want. They were very keen, however, that money should not be wasted on undeserving cases.

Referring to the Crich Memorial, Sir Horace said that over £5,000 had already been spent; but despite his earnest appeals to all sources, a sum of £250 was still required to complete the Endowment Fund for the maintenance of the Tower and Caretaker's Cottage.

With the increased activities of the Association they had come to the conclusion that it was most essential that a paid secretary should be appointed. Difficulties of finance stood in the way, but the 4th Battalion of the Regiment still had over £2,000 left of its funds, and it was probable that the Duke of Portland would agree to that sum being handed over, with the income from it earmarked for the payment of a secretary.

They were hoping also that a number of County gentlemen would come forward with subscriptions of a guinea and upwards, and so qualify as honorary members of the Association. That would not only add to their funds, but it would increase the scope of their interest.

The Territorial Battalions were going on from strength to strength, and they were doing all that was possible to get in closer touch with the men, so as to make them feel that they were all members of the same regiment.

Sir Horace went on to speak of the successes of the 2nd

Digitized by Google

Battalion in India, particularly in the football world. He referred to the favourable impression which the 1st Battalion had created upon the Duke of Connaught at home, when they and the Lincolns were on guard at the Royal Palace. The Duke of Connaught had written congratulating the battalion on its smartness and general appearance, as well as the excellent manner in which the men had carried out their duties.

He made the interesting announcement that efforts had been made for a long time to find a regiment in the Dominions with which they could become affiliated, so that they might help each other. Efforts to secure affiliation with a regiment in Perth, Western Australia, had fallen through, but the "marriage knot" had now been tied between The Sherwood Foresters and the Manitoba Rangers, Canada. The members of that Regiment could regard themselves as honorary members of their Association, and they would be glad to see any one of them if they came to England at any time.

The question of emigration had become a national problem. In Australia emigrants were not wanted, as it was felt that the arrivals from overseas were taking away work from their own people. But in the case of Canada excellent opportunities were now in the way of members of the Association to emigrate to Manitoba in connection with the affiliated regiment scheme. There were particularly good openings for former members of The Sherwood Foresters as soldiers in the Manitoba Regiment. Men were taken up to the age of 45, and they enlisted for three years, giving the recruits ample time to become acquainted with the country.

Finally Sir Horace appealed for donations, in the way of exhibits, for the newly formed Regimental Historical Museum at the Depot at Normanton Barracks. Any article of past Regimental interest will be gratefully received by Major Sherbrooke and all exhibits will be ticketed with the name of the donor.

Digitized by Google

XIX

"WHERE ARE THE BOYS OF THE OLD BRIGADE?"

19 WALTON DRIVE,
BOYTHORPE,
CHESTERFIELD.
1st October, 1929.

DEAR SIR,

Since last year many changes have taken place amongst the old Comrades. Many have answered the Last Roll Call that we quite expected to see amongst us for many years.

The Changes in the Permanent Staff of the Territorial Battalions have this year been many.

If any Members can send me information regarding Old Comrades, I shall be always pleased to receive it at the above address.

Yours faithfully,
T. P. THOMPSON.

The following changes have occurred in the Permanent Staff of the Battalions during the year:—

5th Bn.—

C.S.M. Thompson, W. (M.M.)	Discharged to pension and living in Swadlincote.
C.S.M. Rose, W.	Posted to Battalion for tour of duty.
Sergt. Forrester, C.	Discharged to pension and living in Derby.
Sergt. Old, J.	Posted to Battalion for tour of duty.

6th Bn.—

R.S.M. King, A.	Discharged to pension and living in Chesterfield.
C.S.M. Sturges, J. A.	Posted to Battalion for tour of duty and Appointed A.R.S.M.
C.S.M. Sutton, J. W.	Re-posted to 1st Bn.
C.S.M. Grant, T. H.	Posted for tour of duty.
Sergt. Chambers, R.	Re-posted to 1st Bn.
Sergt. Howitt, R. W.	Posted to Battalion for tour of duty.
Sergt. Drury, J. (M.M.)	Re-posted to 1st Bn.
Sergt. Taylor, J. W.	Posted to Battalion for tour of duty.
Sergt. Webb, S. J.	Re-posted to 1st Bn.
Sergt. Johnson, G.	Posted for tour of duty.

Digitized by Google

7th Bn.—

Sergt. Stoton, F.	Re-posted to 1st Bn.
Sergt. Clarke, J.	Posted for tour of duty.

8th Bn.—

C.S.M. Maddocks, B. (D.C.M.)	Re-posted to 1st Bn.
C.S.M. Blake, A.	Posted to Battalion for tour of duty.
Sergt. Beanland, G. (D.C.M.)	Re-posted to 1st Bn.
Sergt. Wass, T. H.	Posted to Battalion for tour of duty.

The following Old Comrades have been located during the year :—

R.Q.M.S. Dady, C. H. (D.C.M.)	Discharged to pension and granted a T.A. commission as Quarter-Master and posted to the 8th Bn., Newark. His first camp as Qr.-Mr. at Carburton in 1929. Looked well and liked the appointment.
R.S.M. Howitt, W.	Late 1st Bn. and Depot. To pension and employed with the British Celanese Company, Spondon.
R.S.M. King, A.	P. Staff, 6th Bn. Completed 23 years' Service and discharged to pension. Living in Chesterfield.
No. 1300 Pte. Sherwin, E.	Left the 2nd Bn. in 1894. Called up on Sect. " D " for South Africa. Lives in West Bars, Chesterfield.
Sergt. Lymm, G.	(Squee.) Was Instructor to the Nottingham University O.T.C. Now discharged to pension and living in Nottingham.

The following Old Comrades have answered the last call during the past year :—

Captain and Qr.-Mr. McGeevor, M.B.E.	1st Bn. and latterly 7th Bn. Died suddenly at Nottingham.
Captain and Qr.-Mr. Keery, W. J.	1st Bn. and late 2/6th Bn. The Foresters. Died at his residence in Chesterfield after a lingering illness.
Captain Walker, S.	1st Bn. Died in his office in Nottingham suddenly.
Lieut. Milward, E.	1st Bn. and late Qr.-Mr. 6th Bn. The N. Staffords, T.A. Died suddenly at his residence.

Digitized by Google

R.Q.M.S. Simnett, T. . . .	Died in Nottingham.
6414 C.S.M. Sadler, J. . .	Died at Long Eaton.
6023 C.Q.M.S. Crowson, W. .	Died at Southwell.
Sergt. Seaton, J.	Well known in 1st and 2nd Bns. whilst employed in the Officers' Mess. Was Officers' Mess Sergt. to one of the Y.S. Battalions during the War. Died at Derby after a lingering illness.

Digitized by Google

THE 45TH REGIMENT
1843–1859
GRAVE IN PIETERMARITZBURG CEMETERY, NATAL

Digitized by Google

THE LATE LIEUT.-COLONEL C. D. HARVEY, D.S.O.

Digitized by Google

XX

Obituary

ALL ranks of the Regiment he served so devotedly and loved so well were deeply distressed to read early in the year of the death of *Lieut.-Colonel C. D. Harvey, D.S.O.*, which occurred on 21st January at Guildford Hospital as the result of a motor accident. He had been attending the Regimental Dinner in London of the South Wales Borderers, the 10th Battalion of which he commanded in the War, and was driving home in order to attend a shooting party early the following morning, when his car overturned near Ripley, and he was found lying unconscious and was taken to hospital suffering from a fractured skull and other injuries, and died on the 21st January without regaining consciousness. His funeral took place at Compton, near where he lived, on the 23rd, and was very largely attended, many of his brother officers being present to show their affection for a "man who was greatly loved." Among his brother officers present were Brig.-General Roy, Colonels Keller, Murray, Wybergh and Wylly, Majors Edwards, Rhodes and Meares and Captain Coleman—the latter representing the Depot of the Regiment, while wreaths were sent from the 1st Battalion, from the Depot and from many of Charles Harvey's old comrades. The O.C. The Depot of the Queen's at Guildford laid all of us who were present under a great debt of gratitude, by very kindly providing a firing party and buglers, who sounded the "Last Post" over the grave of a comrade who had won and retained the affection of all who served with him.

Colonel Harvey's commissions were as follows: posted to the Regiment as 2nd Lieut. on the 9th March, 1901, became Lieutenant on the 21st February, 1905, Captain the 15th

Digitized by Google

March, 1909, and Major the 8th May, 1916, retiring in the rank of Lieut.-Colonel on the 26th January, 1924.

He served with the 1st Battalion of our Regiment throughout the latter part of the South African War; in December, 1915, he became second in command, and in the following year Lieut.-Colonel commanding, the 10th Bn. The South Wales Borderers, and for his services in the War was awarded the D.S.O., having been twice mentioned in despatches.

We feel confident that we may offer the sincerest sympathy of his comrades of all ranks to his widow and children, with the assurance that we too shall not readily forget one who was very dear and near to every one of us.

The *Morning Post* of the 31st January, 1929, announced the death in London on the 30th of *Colonel Henry de Berniere*, who as a subaltern served in the 45th Regiment: and though there can be but few now living who remember him—he was 75 at the time of his death—we feel sure that our readers would not wish that his passing should go unnoticed. His name was originally H. de B. Smart, he having assumed the name of de Berniere only in 1886. Born the 15th April, 1854, he was gazetted ensign in the 58th Foot, 24th November, 1863, transferring on the 22nd December to the 45th. He became Lieutenant 2nd November, 1866, Lieutenant in the 54th, 28th December, 1866, Captain 1st April, 1875, Captain in the 36th, 21st April, 1877, Major in the Worcestershire Regiment 1st July, 1881, Lieut.-Colonel 9th October, 1889, Bt.-Colonel 6th January, 1894, Colonel in Command of the Depot Worcestershire Regiment 9th July, 1895, and retired 6th September, 1902.

After our last issue had gone to press we noticed in a morning paper the announcement of the death "on 6th December, 1928, in Egypt, the result of an accident, of *John Clayton Boothby*, Royal Tank Corps, only son of Captain F. S. E. Boothby, Stoneleigh House, Lincoln, aged 29." Lieutenant Boothby was the grandson of a very distinguished officer of "Ours," Captain Basil Boothby, who was very grievously wounded at the Battle of the Alma while a subaltern in the 95th, and whom some of us had the pleasure of meeting in the late

Digitized by Google

"Seventies" when that Regiment was stationed at Athlone, and when there were certainly four officers in the Regiment who had served with Captain Boothby. His grandson, John Clayton Boothby, was born the 19th May, 1899, was appointed 2nd Lieut. in our Regiment the 21st August, 1918, became Lieutenant 21st February, 1920, and joined the Royal Tank Corps 6th March, 1922.

We all deeply regret the death of one who bore a name already greatly honoured in our Regiment.

"On the 6th June, 1929, at 6, Merton Road, Southsea, *Captain James F. Ritchie*, late the Sherwood Foresters," so runs an announcement in *The Times* of the 8th June, which will remind many of our readers of a cheery comrade whom some of us have not seen for twenty years and more. Ritchie was appointed 2nd Lieut. in the 3rd (Militia) Bn. The Prince of Wales's Volunteers on 11th January, 1891, became Lieutenant 7th November, 1891, was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant in the 19th Hussars, 2nd June, 1894, transferred to The Sherwood Foresters 19th August, 1896, became Lieutenant 9th October, 1897, Captain 13th July, 1900, and retired 27th January, 1904. He served with our Regiment in The Tirah Campaign of 1897–98 and was employed in the South African War of 1899–1902, first with the Mounted Infantry and later with the Army Service Corps, being mentioned in the despatches published in the *London Gazette* of the 10th September, 1901.

By the death on 29th January, 1929, of *Lieut.-Colonel Reginald Douglas Crosby*, O.B.E., M.C., Commanding 5th Bn. The Lincolnshire Regiment, we have sustained the loss of a friend whom all ranks, who had the privilege of serving with him during the War, will deeply mourn.

When the 2nd Bn. The Sherwood Foresters was again being brought up to war strength after the fighting in October, 1914, several officers of other regiments were posted to us. Amongst these was 2nd Lieut. R. D. Crosby of The Lincolnshire Regiment, who joined us at Armentières on 15th November, 1914.

Crosby soon proved himself an officer who possessed both

Digitized by Google

character and ability. His quiet confident manner, stern sense of duty and personal bravery, endeared him to officers and men alike. For his leadership of A Company at Hooge in August, 1915, he was awarded the Military Cross.

On 13th May, 1916, after sharing our joys and sorrows for nearly two years, he left the Battalion to become an assistant instructor at the 2nd Army School, and for the remainder of the War served in various Staff appointments.

One often hears the expression "true English gentleman." All the qualities which go to make up our ideal of what one should be—kindliness, unselfishness, fearlessness—were possessed by Crosby. What more can we say except to mourn that so sterling a character is no longer with us?

H. B. W.

The above is by the hand of one who served with Lieut.-Colonel Crosby and knew him well, and there is little a mere editor can or would wish to add to it; but it might perhaps be mentioned that Colonel Crosby served for almost exactly four years at the seat of war—from 13th November, 1914, to 11th November, 1918, and that he was four times mentioned in despatches, and besides receiving the two war medals and the 1914–15 Star, he was also awarded the O.B.E., the M.C., the Ordre de la Couronne, the Croix de Guerre, the Chevalier Ordre de la Couronne avec Croix de Guerre, and the Japanese Order of the 5th Class of the Buried Treasure. Truly a "temporary" comrade of "Ours" of whom we may well be proud.

Some of us may not have noticed in the obituary columns of the October newspapers the announcement of the death of one who was very well known to the 1st Battalion in South Africa—some eight-and-twenty years ago, and who had a very great regard for the Regiment—*Captain W. W. de V. Caddell,* who died at Sutton, Surrey, on the 17th October. Captain Caddell was serving in the Army Service Corps in South Africa, he being then in the Reserve of Officers of the Manchester Regiment, and he was usually in charge of the convoys that came out to us in Rustenburg from railhead; and the Officers' mess and our small field force canteen owe him much

Digitized by Google

for always being able to find a spare corner in his wagons for anything of which we—in that desolate country behind the Magaliesburg—were chiefly in need. The writer of this brief notice met Captain Caddell occasionally in London since those days, and always found that he had never forgotten the Sherwood Foresters and the friends he made among them.

Those who have followed recent death notices in *The Times* will have seen that another war-time comrade of ours has passed away in the person of *Lieut.-Colonel F. C. Maisey*, late Commandant 30th Punjab Infantry, who died at Ottery St. Mary, Devon, on the 10th November. The 30th Punjab Infantry served in the same brigade as our 2nd Battalion throughout the Tirah Expedition of 1897–98, and both regiments shared some very nasty little rearguard actions, while if we usually emerged from them with comparatively trifling loss, that was due in no small measure to the confidence which each regiment had in the other. Lieut.-Colonel Maisey always remembered and had a high opinion of our 2nd Battalion, and often expressed this in some correspondence he had with the Editor of this *Annual* some fifteen or sixteen years ago, when both had regretfully "unbuckled their harness."

Digitized by Google

XXI

A BALLAD OF BANNOCKBURN

By An Englishman

SCOTS gained *one* famous Victory against the Southron foe
In the misty Middle Ages, six hundred years ago.
They've never ceased to talk of it; and, as the years roll on,
The tale is constantly re-told in story and in song.

The Englishman is patient. He has victories—lots and lots.
He occasionally mentions "The Hammer of the Scots,"
But he never boasts of Flodden, of Falkirk, and Dunbar,
Of Dupplin, and Culloden, and such-like deeds of War.

He "remembers with advantages" the glorious days when "Jock"
And "Tommy" stood together, as steady as a rock,
And fought their foes in common, like brothers stout and true,
At the Alma, Balaklava, Lucknow, and Waterloo.

W. H. W.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google